00:00

hi Jurgen though peppers confirmed that

00:03

you and your players will receive a

00:06

garden of honour ahead of the game

00:07

tomorrow night how special will that be

00:10

for the team and do you expect cities to

00:14

be your main challenges to retain the

00:17

title next season once again well I want

00:23

a question I'm not sure but it's long

00:28

ago that Germany something and with

00:31

three more match days to grow don't know

00:34

if it's it's tradition as well but yeah

00:36

it's an English tradition you know of a

00:38

primary tradition so we take it it's a

00:40

nice gesture hundred percent I wouldn't

00:43

need it to be honest because we go there

00:47

and want to play the ballgame and either

00:49

we want to win the football game and

00:51

don't celebrate things will happen the

00:53

week before us stuff like that but again

00:55

it's it's a nice it's nice guys sure but

00:59

that's it pretty much

01:01

second part yes

01:04

city will be strong next season United

01:06

will be strong next season Jersey will

01:08

be strongly exceeds they all will be

01:09

strong next season if only the three of

01:11

them it's obvious cities cities just out

01:14

selling team United is an outstanding

01:16

shape and Chelsea is in a really good

01:18

shape and it's doing some interesting

01:21

business that's clear and top number

01:24

once we have enough sleep they all come

01:26

Lester will be there you know it's also

01:27

relative the thing is that we have to

01:31

play obviously 38 games during a year

01:33

and who wins most of them can win the

01:36

league that help now for us the first

01:38

time so we will not defend the title or

01:42

whatever next year we will attack the

01:45

next one that will be difficult enough

01:47

but we will have the same situation and

01:49

other teams just the via but we achieved

01:53

last year in this case last week is

01:55

something for the history books rest is

01:58

just hot worker we will we will try to

02:01

show that already on on on Thursday

02:04

night so tomorrow night

02:06

very good anyway because city is a super

02:08

team absolutely super team and we have

02:11

to show they're ready for that you've

02:14

written an open letter to fans asking

02:17

them to stay at home where possible are

02:20

you confident they'll respect your

02:22

wishes and we won't have funds

02:24

congregating at stadiums and the wait

02:26

and celebrate at the right time

02:29

I hope I hope so I can say it again so

02:33

it's a difficult time for all of us and

02:35

I can read and understand it at the

02:38

emotions

02:40

all over the place and I get that it's

02:42

not only about 30 years or whatever and

02:44

most of all most of the support that we

02:47

would be but we should have done all

02:50

stayed at home maybe in the background

02:52

from God or whatever and had there a

02:56

nice whatever whatever they could do

03:00

together and with families and neighbors

03:03

maybe but yeah the pictures we saw from

03:06

from the city center we're obviously not

03:08

what we what we wanted to see and it's

03:10

probably say that the first time in my

03:12

life because usually I love these

03:13

pictures but this is not a time for it

03:15

and that's that's what we have to make

03:18

sure that will not happen again

03:19

and I hope that people listen honestly

03:26

hello I know you've spoken about your

03:31

relationship with pet with us before but

03:33

I'm just wondering the manner in which

03:35

you've won the title this season has it

03:38

changed anything in your relationship

03:39

between yourself and pet you mean no -

03:43

my assistant Guardiola could it change

03:48

or do you mean it well I don't know I do

03:52

some people might get less chatty

03:56

because you've so far ahead or you might

03:58

get close don't know that's the that's

04:00

why I'm asking it so now I get it it's

04:03

long ago that we met last time I don't

04:04

know exactly when it was it was of any

04:06

event I think we had two or three really

04:08

nice nights together

04:11

and he's an exceptional guy I have to

04:13

say and his families that's in my case

04:16

the same is even better than him

04:18

and so we have you I really like their

04:21

family and and respect him a lot I said

04:25

that 20 of times no usually don't have

04:27

contact over over a season that's how it

04:30

is we never had that's the situation and

04:33

nothing changed from my point of view

04:34

and I'm pretty sure from his point of

04:35

view he's a he's a competitor he wants

04:38

to win but he accepts when he's lost

04:40

it's in his case just doesn't happen

04:42

that often I had to learn that much more

04:45

often so that they're not change him and

04:47

it will not change me it is 400 as a

04:52

manager over the years as well so I'm

04:55

just wondering going back a couple of

04:56

years when they won it with a hundred

04:58

points and you were 25 points behind now

05:01

how much that hurt you at the time and

05:04

whether that's important to you to get a

05:06

big gap over all the rivals this time

05:09

around

05:09

not at all when you tell me one other

05:13

points man we had 75 that's a good

05:16

number

05:16

honestly I'm most of the time in my life

05:19

I had no chance to reach that's a good

05:22

one you know difficult if I catch a

05:24

mistake that was our target this year

05:25

and and it was by far the best team in

05:29

the league and played incredible

05:31

football so know that we did now this

05:34

year we didn't plan the gap and be able

05:36

to see how public it will be in the end

05:37

of the season in a moment it's big

05:38

that's true now we play them that will

05:41

change that in whichever direction and

05:43

so we have the chance to play seven more

05:46

times football which we couldn't do

05:47

before that for three months and so I

05:50

hope you can show that and I'm pretty

05:52

confident we can show that but that

05:54

means not we will win against City that

05:56

only means we can give them a proper

05:57

game and that's the first step do to

06:00

cause some problems because it's it's a

06:03

most difficult football game you can

06:04

imagine against City in our own specific

06:06

situation I don't know yet but maybe

06:08

makes it slightly more difficult but

06:10

anyway we have to we have to show that

06:13

we are there the training was completely

06:15

normal it was not our training it was

06:17

not that we that I had to

06:20

remind the boys constantly and that they

06:22

have to be focal and stuff like this we

06:25

know how we came here and we know what

06:26

we want to do in the future so we will

06:28

do that on Thursday night as well yes

06:33

hey you again I'm going back to January

06:36

2018 it was the first game after

06:39

Coutinho left and it kind of went the

06:43

match pretty majesties that crazy sort

06:45

of 910 minutes where he went from 1 1 to

06:47

4 1 you remember that time and was that

06:50

that point where you thought that you

06:52

actually had a team that could go

06:54

head-to-head with Manchester City by the

07:02

way it was against City / no yes

07:04

Manchester City yes said your strike

07:11

when they came up for three was it in

07:14

the end right that was the first game

07:17

after 15 year left you faced any team

07:32

twice a year with commutation maybe

07:35

three times it's pretty rare that you

07:37

meet somebody four times but that's it

07:40

the two times here you have to worry

07:41

about them I never worried about City I

07:42

was worried about okay well once about

07:44

series what was wrong the last game last

07:46

year it was a mistake I will never do

07:48

that again but apart from that I never

07:51

did so it's not about City it's not

07:53

about it's about us for P what we do in

07:56

in in in 38 games over a season and I I

08:02

knew I saw last season not this one last

08:08

season that we are ready to give them a

08:10

proper fight so that we can collect

08:13

enough points to to be around in a

08:14

decisive moments that's all what you

08:16

need and the weather didn't

08:18

that can happen we tried to get exactly

08:22

the same being focus completely on your

08:24

games and in the end there is a gap or

08:27

not this time it is a gap there

08:29

I don't think there will ever be a

08:30

similar gate so it's now and how is that

08:34

they have to see how are you do BRE

08:36

enough to season but now it's nothing to

08:40

with CD we have to improve we have to we

08:42

have to go the extra yard until the end

08:46

of our career if you want at least as

08:48

long as you as long as you wear this

08:50

shred and that's what we try to make

08:52

clear and so far the boys understood

08:56

just before his ayat format being but

08:59

after that I got my cues changed in

09:01

chalks born in Parkton PA and that's it

09:04

at the moment if you want ask questions

09:05

so as I can many congratulations first

09:09

of all of course we know it's going to

09:11

be a difficult summer for everyone

09:13

because of what happened with the

09:14

coronavirus in terms of transfers and so

09:16

on so how important is it that the

09:19

African Cup of Nations postponed which

09:21

means that during the campaign you will

09:22

be able to keep the likes of lubricator

09:24

masala and sad your money it's it's

09:32

difficult so we don't know we have so

09:34

many so little information in the moment

09:36

how we how we will go on so we don't

09:38

know when the season you know in a

09:39

season probably will end we have no clue

09:41

when a new season will start so and some

09:44

decisions especially if you have to plan

09:47

them long beforehand then you have to

09:50

make them now and I really like like it

09:52

that of CONUS is postponed but what I

09:57

don't like is the reasons for it because

09:59

obviously is it the African continent

10:03

thinks it's not possible to have a

10:05

tournament there which I don't like

10:07

obviously but from the planning point of

10:09

view it makes sense and for us it helps

10:12

that we don't have to consider this this

10:14

tournament in that moment because all

10:15

these tournaments especially when they

10:17

are in the middle of the season are are

10:19

not are not cool for any planning's

10:22

and we have three of the best if not the

10:25

three best African players in our squads

10:27

oh they will be there for a long time

10:29

don't play a little bit group stage and

10:31

go home so they would be there for a

10:32

long time maybe until the final and yes

10:35

for us it's good but it's not a decision

10:38

to celebrate thanks that okay Mike you

10:41

two questions Mike yeah

10:45

are you again your consistency levels

10:49

this season last season the backend of

10:52

the season before in the league of being

10:55

off the scale where does that come from

10:57

and what allows that to sort of to

11:00

happen you know you've worked with good

11:02

players before but but these levels are

11:04

incredible sorry I can't speak about

11:07

that everybody it's just it's the best

11:14

it's the focus it's the concentration

11:17

level it's not thinking about the last

11:20

game it's the club it's the pressure we

11:24

get from the size of the club it's it's

11:28

pretty much a mix of everything and it's

11:30

the desire to do something special it's

11:32

a desire tool to create your own history

11:35

that's what we wanted and that's where

11:38

we feel in the middle of something not

11:40

at the end of something but I say that

11:42

already since since a couple of years

11:44

and and and that's accept that strew

11:46

it's the end of so maybe consider the

11:49

end of something when we are not when we

11:53

finish career that's the end of this of

11:56

this period then of our lives until we

11:58

finish our career we have to give our

12:02

everything and they say is that again

12:03

and like it just like to say as long as

12:06

you wear this shirt less they won't have

12:08

a sense I'm not allowed I it's not my

12:10

phrase it came from the hall Plex and I

12:13

saw that already 15 16 years ago a nice

12:17

document about all blacks and I kept

12:19

that always for myself and that's for

12:22

yeah HL FC player the same is for me the

12:25

same so that's what we try to live and

12:28

that works out some times unfortunately

12:31

not all the time because we are human

12:33

beings yeah and because he human beings

12:36

and you know the players are and once

12:40

League League trophies have been won

12:43

for whatever era quite often there's a

12:46

letter pin inform you know that the form

12:49

may be slightly it will Eames a little

12:50

bit what can you do to guard against

12:52

their happening with your group never

12:59

stop wanting it okay like this as long

13:03

as we stay humble and greedy we have a

13:06

good chance to be a really uncomfortable

13:08

at home opponent when you're an

13:09

uncomfortable opponent for each other

13:12

team you have a chance to win it if your

13:13

chance to win then you have to win it so

13:15

that's how it is as long as we stay

13:17

clear with the lowest lot of challenges

13:20

life is constantly a challenge and our

13:22

challenge is now being champion playing

13:23

seven games against teams they fight for

13:25

everything so we can show we don't run

13:27

because yeah after we can show the round

13:29

because we want to and then next season

13:33

people you all will make stories of it

13:35

the defending champion Obama kind of

13:37

stuff that's why I say it was not defend

13:38

anything we will attack so and that we

13:40

get through it I have no idea so that

13:42

nothing changed because I I feel it now

13:45

I was one of the best moments in my life

13:47

knowing the second knowing that we are

13:50

in terms of England but it's not that I

13:53

have been constantly in myself now it's

13:54

not that I don't have to remind myself

13:56

but it's not that scary me through today

13:58

the last we be after we had two days

14:01

with but we try to to make sure that

14:05

being got it now or understood now what

14:08

happened around us and after that since

14:10

then the prepayment City and with full

14:13

focus that has made me to beat them that

14:16

just means we will be prepared and

14:17

that's what we will be for the next

14:19

season as well that's how it works I

14:20

don't know another way if there is

14:21

another way maybe people will tell me

14:23

but I've learned when you think you

14:27

reach the pinnacle you are already on

14:30

the way down so and we don't feel that

14:32

honestly it's not I can say 100% I don't

14:36

feel finally satisfied so it's just

14:41

another step it's a big one unbelievable

14:44

big but not the thing the only thing I

14:47

want to talk to the boys when I meet

14:49

them in 20 years time

14:51

we're gonna go to change from 12 up and

14:54

then there's impact from p.m. and we're

14:55

going to go to the embargo section as it

14:57

stands at the moment so James meet

14:59

yourself hi Yoga Yoga you've said that

15:03

Liverpool have got space for improvement

15:06

but what areas in particular do you

15:08

think you can get better in you don't

15:11

have that long time actually yeah to

15:13

talk about that so many things where we

15:15

can be more stable but we can be more

15:17

creative where we can have put the

15:19

solutions where we can react quicker

15:21

where we can see more where we can be

15:23

aware where our awareness can be better

15:25

a lot of things you have to react on on

15:28

the development of other teams because

15:29

you played one other team each three

15:32

days or each week and this team has

15:34

their own idea and how we worked on that

15:36

and how influential our game can be on

15:38

them yeah we have to make maybe have to

15:41

propel it and that's all the things you

15:43

know when other teams change we have to

15:44

change when other teams develop we have

15:46

to develop or the best way you develop

15:48

before the other team super a product

15:49

it's it's difficult I said the good

15:52

things if the good thing is the

15:54

consistency that will be showed so far

15:55

so and now the challenge is to keep that

15:57

that's how it is and that would be

15:59

already development to keep that over

16:01

such a long period so a lot of things

16:04

which we can do that what we can do

16:08

different which is sometimes better as

16:11

well and what we can do even more

16:13

consistent and that's what we have to

16:15

ask ourselves for that's that's that's

16:16

all we are very demanding all all with

16:18

ourselves so that said that's known will

16:20

not be a problem also be are not tired

16:22

we are just in a middle of something and

16:25

you wanna go that's it how you again

16:35

just wanted to ask specifically with

16:38

regard to tomorrow's game we've seen

16:41

matches between yourselves and city over

16:44

recent years very intense because

16:45

there's usually a lot on the line what

16:48

are you expecting tomorrow

16:49

you know titles decided to gain behind

16:51

closed doors but what sort of atmosphere

16:53

are you expecting in the match in terms

16:57

because I saw as a city playing now

16:59

already three times need to play more

17:02

from that I saw and three times playing

17:03

and they had

17:04

so that looked like city looks massively

17:09

dominant making the pitch big using

17:13

direction preparing direct mix-up of

17:16

land outs to prepare the smaller space

17:19

and the other way around small spaces to

17:21

prepare the bigger spaces so it's it's

17:23

football and that's what we want to see

17:25

from outside as well so you cannot

17:26

defend city if it's if you don't play an

17:29

intense game and I think it's difficult

17:31

to defend us if you don't play intense

17:33

game so that already gives us or makes

17:38

clear how this game will be I can't see

17:40

a game where two teams are not active

17:44

and two teams are waiting for the final

17:47

whistle this will be a proper football

17:49

game 100% it will always be a pro

17:51

football game for whatever reason there

17:53

is no need for being a final or

17:55

something else I'm not sure oh yes we

17:59

have one nil nil and that would be

18:02

really unlikely result to be honest but

18:04

we had one but there they had to miss it

18:06

a penalty right yeah just lastly can I

18:11

just ask if there's any specific team

18:13

news for tomorrow night any changes

18:16

changes or injuries nothing oh you want

18:29

the jail you know probably and yeah it's

18:32

a nice M but that's all for the moment

00:00

First of all, how do you assess the competition you face to retain the Premier League title

00:06

and where do you see the biggest threat coming from?

00:10

From all the other opponents!

00:13

It starts with Leeds, it goes on with Chelsea, Arsenal and so on, that's how it always is.

00:23

There are plenty of challenges and they are similar to all the other years,

00:29

but there are some other ones as well,

00:33

so it's about compressing a normal season into a shorter period,

00:39

which will be a proper challenge, especially with the wonderful rule we set up

00:44

with 18 and three, pretty much, which is...

00:51

It's only about player welfare, by the way, nothing else,

00:56

but I don't know why we have to discuss it at all instead of everyone saying, "Of course",

01:02

like the whole world is doing, by the way! Or at least the whole of Europe.

01:07

But that's how it is. Yeah, so it will be difficult, but it's always difficult,

01:13

that's not new, we don't have to think in this moment about the whole season,

01:17

we have to think about Leeds, and there's enough to think about, honestly,

01:21

because it's a Premier League team - new in the Premier League,

01:26

but really a Premier League team quality-wise and with a world-class manager

01:33

and an incredibly intense idea of football.

01:37

We have to be ready for that,

01:40

so that's what I'm thinking about, and not too much the rest of the season.

01:44

Can I ask you about things off the pitch as well,

01:47

because we heard you were having talks with Gini Wijnaldum this week,

01:51

what can you tell us about those talks, how likely is he to sign a new contract

01:55

and is there any doubt over his Liverpool future?

01:58

That's interesting, since Gini is here I think I had 500-600 talks with him,

02:04

so that's exactly the same, like always, nothing else to say about that.

02:09

Yes, of course I speak to Gini, he came back from international duties

02:12

and then we had a talk - it's always like this, that's all.

02:17

Really, don't know what I can say about that.

02:19

I know you're asked a lot about transfers as well,

02:22

but this continued speculation linking you with Thiago Alcantara,

02:26

what response can you give to that now, and maybe end it?

02:35

If I would invent a word now that could end speculations,

02:39

I think I could become really rich!

02:42

Because I cannot end them as long as the transfer window is open,

02:48

that's all I can really say about that.

02:50

Did I mention that Thiago Alcantara is a really good player?!

02:55

Long ago already! So it's nice that we are linked with him, but that's pretty much all,

03:03

it's because he is a good player, Liverpool is a big club, so that's nice,

03:07

but apart from that, really, nothing to say about it.

03:11

And unfortunately - or maybe good for you - I cannot end the speculation.

03:16

Thank you. So it might happen then(!)

03:27

- Hiya, Jürgen. - Hi.

03:29

Can you just tell me why you think Leeds will fit into the Premier League so well?

03:33

What is it about their style, the manager?

03:37

That's a completely different style to Sheffield United, for example,

03:41

but it's in a similar way different to what all other teams play,

03:45

and that makes it so special and will help them, because it's not...

03:52

..the most expansive style, that they will open up and be naive or something,

03:57

not at all, they are well-drilled and the things they do are absolutely brilliant.

04:04

The way they defend is exceptional, it's pretty much man-marking plus one,

04:10

which sounds slightly strange but it's true!

04:14

And so that's really good organisation, but of course they face challenges as well

04:21

because in the Premier League some different animals are around than the Championship,

04:26

but anyhow, they will do well, 100 per cent.

04:32

They probably know that it suits them even more than the Championship did,

04:37

so good news that they're not in the Championship anymore

04:41

and now they can show their full potential, and that's what they will do.

04:46

But of course we are not that bad as well, so we try to push our things through as well.

04:54

If we are not ready for intensity, we have a problem, 100 per cent, because they will be.

04:59

They always were ready,

05:01

and unfortunately we don't play them after they played six games in seven days,

05:06

so they are pretty fresh, had a good pre-season,

05:09

and now they will be completely charged.

05:13

But we will as well, so let's give it a go.

05:17

Not many managers have retained the Premier League title,

05:20

there are obviously huge challenges with that,

05:22

but has it been even more challenging because you've had less time to prepare,

05:25

less time to think of new ideas of recover mentally, you and your players?

05:32

So I'm completely recovered from whatever, on a professional basis,

05:38

and my boys as well. All together it was obviously a challenge for all of us,

05:44

the break we had was not a break

05:47

because it was very intense mentally and all these things,

05:50

then we played a lot of games in a pretty short period

05:55

and then we had a short break and came back,

05:59

but we are now pretty much in our normal rhythm,

06:02

for the moment at least, that will change in the next few weeks

06:07

because we play what feels like more often than we have the chance to train.

06:13

But that's OK, because pretty much everybody has to do it,

06:19

at least the teams who are in Europe and the teams who have international players,

06:24

for them it's all the same. So, winning the league last year is the best problem

06:31

you can have, to be honest.

06:34

I don't know if even it IS a problem, but everybody gives me the feeling it should be!

06:41

Because everybody else wants to become champions as well - that's no news to me,

06:47

I knew that before. We just give it a try again, we know we will face incredibly strong teams

06:54

and it's all about how we can put all these intense performances on the pitch

07:02

again and again and again - that's it pretty much, and that's the job we have to do.

07:10

It's absolutely important information what league we play in,

07:17

it's the Premier League and that's the strongest league in the world,

07:20

so that means we have more competitors than we need,

07:24

but we should be ready in all the different games,

07:28

and that's what we'll try to make sure with the pre-season, nothing else.

07:45

Jürgen, is that a new mug, by the way?

07:49

The mug you're drinking out of.

07:51

No, it's not new, I had already since... Pretty early.

07:58

It's a present from the kitchen, with 'The Normal One' on it.

08:03

Usually we have the press conference downstairs and I don't take tea there,

08:07

but now we are on the same floor and I got a tea before I came in.

08:12

So that's why I have the mug.

08:14

That's all off the record, Juliette.

08:18

That wasn't my question, I just noticed it!

08:22

In terms of Gini, you're not going to tell us what's been going on,

08:26

but is it all good as far as you're concerned with him and Liverpool and his future?

08:32

The last part of your question I didn't understand - is it all good?

08:36

Yeah, it's great.

08:40

What about the future?

08:43

Yes, it's absolutely fine about the future as far as we are involved in that,

08:50

I cannot speak about the future in a few years, but it's all fine.

08:54

It's all good for the moment. You know the situation,

08:59

between me, Gini and the club everything is completely fine.

09:04

Apart from anything to announce to you, but that's more your problem than ours,

09:10

because we are completely fine in this situation.

09:14

OK, I'll let someone else pick up the baton and carry on!

09:26

Hello, Jürgen. Just off the back of that,

09:31

clearly this season is different anyway because of Covid,

09:35

but it was always the plan that the transfer window would be open at

09:40

the start of the season, and that's been different to previous seasons.

09:43

How do you feel about that, is it something you prefer?

09:47

Becasue it's not just yourself, other teams have the chance to change their squads.

09:53

Yeah, in a normal, ideal world I would prefer that all transfer windows close the same day,

10:01

and if they close before the season starts, I would say that's better.

10:09

But this year is special for many reasons, I'm really happy that we decided

10:16

we'd close it with the other countries, otherwise it wouldn't make sense at all.

10:24

It is how it is, we dealt with the situations in all the years as well as we could.

10:30

I like that we now close on the 5th of October, and then 10 days later,

10:37

the domestic transfers, to the Championship,

10:41

League One and League Two are still possible,

10:46

that's completely fine and makes sense. Usually I'd prefer it to close before the season

10:54

but nobody else did so that makes no sense.

10:58

That would harm ourselves, the whole league, so that was not cool.

11:04

You mention about the intensity with the amount of games in a limited time frame,

11:10

do you think you'll need more members of your squad this season?

11:17

It all changed constantly, I thought from a common sense point of view

11:22

it would be 100 per cent clear that this year - only in this year and not forever -

11:27

we will have 20 and five. It's not about having an advantage because we have better players

11:35

and can bring five players on the pitch and stuff like this.

11:41

What I really wouldn't like is to deal with this thing based on the right facts;

11:48

it's not about having advantages, it's about player welfare

11:52

and about having the highest quality in the games - for all teams, by the way.

11:57

That's the thing and I was really surprised when I heard the league decided

12:04

against it, which is really hard, because you look to the other countries...

12:10

In Germany, Bayern Munich has the best team anyway

12:15

and they for sure have an advantage with five players,

12:18

but they play the most games as well, so that equals it.

12:22

It's about who can start and finish the game and all these things,

12:27

so that changed the situation again of course,

12:30

it's 18 and three, back to that, so you have to rotate more, yes,

12:35

you need numbers, I don't know if you need more players, it's not about that,

12:39

but you need fit players, for sure, so you can rotate and face these challenges,

12:44

but that's the job we have to do

12:47

and we have to make the decisions to be as well-prepared as possible.

12:56

Jürgen, you said you want to attack the title rather than defend it,

13:00

what's the importance of taking that particular mindset, do you feel?

13:05

First of all, it was my response when somebody told me we have to defend the title.

13:10

I don’t understand that; maybe I am not smart enough, but I didn’t understand it.

13:15

If there is a title out there, we obviously have shown that last year we were able to go for it.

13:23

We did it the year before as well.

13:26

That doesn’t mean we will this year because we don’t take these things for granted,

13:30

but the titles out there, we attack them.

13:33

Not only the one, because that’s how I understand it -

13:36

we are all in the same position, we all start from the same position:

13:39

nil games, nil points, now let’s go for it.

13:42

That’s how I understand it and how I’ve understood it always.

13:44

That’s what we did in the last years,

13:46

so why should we change it now just because we won it?

13:49

We didn’t go out of the Champions League last season

13:51

because we won it the year before, we went out because we faced a really good opponent

13:55

and were unlucky in the game.

13:57

It was not about performance, it was not about desire, it was not about these things -

14:01

it was about football, because it can happen, especially against these strong opponents.

14:05

We will go again with all we have, that’s the idea.

14:09

The other one is only kind of the headline of the idea,

14:13

but the idea is based on different things.

14:27

Hi, Jürgen.

14:28

Just going back to the squad thing, you've said in the past

14:32

about being able to find solutions from within rather than bringing in players.

14:37

With that in mind I'm just wondering what your plans are for Rhian Brewster,

14:43

because there's been a lot of chat around what will happen with him in the next month,

14:47

maybe going on loan or leaving permanently. Can you clear that up for us, please?

14:53

No. I can't clear it up!

14:58

Because there's just nothing to say, Rhian is our player, a wonderful kid,

15:04

a big talent, scored very nice goals in pre-season and stuff like this,

15:11

but the decision is about the squad, and where is the perspective for who,

15:15

we're just not finished yet, because we don't have to be,

15:20

there's so much going on, but I can say we are really...with him.

15:28

We are really thoughtful about what is best for his development, how can we use him,

15:33

what would help him? That's not only for him but for all our players,

15:38

but it's with him as well, so there's really nothing to say on that either.

15:42

These kind of things, who is going on loan where, there's nothing decided,

15:46

otherwise they would be somewhere already, and as long as nothing is decided,

15:51

if they go or if they stay, there's honestly nothing to say in public.

15:56

Just one on Leeds, if I may. Marcelo Bielsa, many of the world's top coaches

16:02

cite him as being an inspiration to them in their career,

16:05

I'm just wondering what attention you've paid to his methods and his career

16:09

and whether that's influenced you in any way?

16:14

I admire him, but I was never close enough to him.

16:20

I watched his teams playing - that’s pretty exceptional.

16:25

The rest I got from newspapers and stuff like this,

16:28

I analysed some games, even in the past already, and had a look at that.

16:34

We have a different approach; there are similarities obviously,

16:36

but there are big differences as well.

16:39

I like him without knowing him as a proper character, obviously.

16:46

And maybe the hardest-working of all of us, I don’t know,

16:51

I think we all work [hard] pretty much,

16:53

but I don’t think we really can compete with him in that area.

16:57

When I think about the analysis he presented around the Derby game!

17:03

There was some information about the opponent obviously.

17:09

We have a lot of information, I’m not sure we have exactly the same amount.

17:12

That was funny as well.

17:16

You're not sending anyone with binoculars to spy on people's training grounds.

17:20

No. We didn't, and we didn't see any suspicious people around ours, so it's all fine!

17:30

But I’m really looking forward to meeting him.

17:33

He is an inspiration for all coaches because what he is doing,

17:37

he sticks to it and really pushes it through

17:41

and is successful with it. That makes him a very, very interesting figure in this business.

17:55

Hi, Jürgen. Mo Salah is on 49 Premier League goals at Anfield,

17:59

and if he scores at the weekend

18:01

he'll be second fastest to 50 home goals in the competition's history.

18:07

Obviously Mo has got a lot of these landmarks,

18:09

I just want you to talk about his impact over the last three years

18:15

and maybe if we're already at the stage where we're taking for granted

18:19

how impressive he's been, because he does these things again and again.

18:23

So first of all, I'm really surprised there is another record he can break!

18:27

I thought he broke all of them already, and, yes, you are 100 per cent right,

18:32

he was incredibly important for our development,

18:36

I think with the way we played we could help him as well.

18:40

The things we did on and off the pitch, but we did it with all of them

18:46

and not everybody would use it in the same way he used it, the opportunities.

18:52

So that's absolutely incredible, and you are right,

18:55

people are like this, not only us pretty much the whole world.

19:00

If things are exceptional we take them for granted.

19:03

That didn't happen to me, to be honest, but I get that.

19:07

And that's pretty special, but on the other side it's the same for him,

19:14

he didn't score goals in a normal mood, he had to bring himself into a special mood,

19:21

and we need this special mood: this aggression, this desire,

19:25

all the things that make him the player he became in the last few years.

19:29

Yeah, long may it continue, that's what we need on Saturday, not only from him

19:34

but Sadio, Bobby, all these guys, that will be really important.

19:40

So let's see, it's nice to score 49 so far

19:45

but I'm a little bit more interested in the next 49, to be honest.

19:55

Jürgen, on team news, is Jordan Henderson likely to be ready for this one?

20:00

And Shaqiri as well, and is Tsimikas available for this one?

20:06

Who was the last one?

20:08

Ah, Kostas.

20:10

What did you say?!

20:12

- Tsimikas. - Ah, OK, good.

20:15

Yeah, that's his name.

20:18

Not finally decided yet, they're in training, pretty much all of them,

20:25

so we will make late decisions about that, but it looks more promising than not,

20:31

but in the moment we have a lot of players available,

20:35

they all came back now. So, yes, not all of them will be involved even if they could be -

20:42

that's the situation.

00:02

You probably know where I'm going to start.

00:04

Jürgen, Hansi Flick said yesterday,

00:05

"I can only congratulate Liverpool as they've got a great player and a great person",

00:10

referring of course to Thiago Alcantara.

00:13

What can you tell us now about the deal and what difference it will make?

00:19

First and foremost, Hansi Flick is not only a very successful manager,

00:22

he's a very nice person as well.

00:24

Apart from that there's nothing really to say,

00:28

because it is, how I learned, not official until it's announced,

00:34

and I'm not the announcer, so I don't know what I can say now.

00:39

It looks...quite promising.

00:47

My hands are tied, pretty much. Probably for all Liverpool supporters

00:55

it's quite useful to have a look at a few LFC channels over the day,

01:00

I would say that could help, then we will see when whatever happens.

01:07

But, yeah... What was your question, by the way?

01:11

Well, I'll go hypothetically speaking, what difference he could make to your squad?

01:16

I would prefer to speak about that after it's finally official,

01:23

but I think most of the things I will say IF it happens...are obvious.

01:30

It's nothing that somebody has to discover about this player.

01:36

Like I said, it's tricky for me. It's not announced, nothing is announced,

01:44

so that's all I can say.

01:47

Sorry.

01:48

If it does happen...

01:52

It's easy to put two and two together and say it could impact on Gini Wijnaldum's future,

01:56

so is that going to be the case...

02:00

I can say, if it happens, it has no impact on anybody's future in a negative way.

02:07

So, like, somebody has to leave because somebody comes in - nope.

02:13

I can say that.

02:16

I will ask you about football now then!

02:21

What are you expecting from Chelsea, especially in comparison

02:24

with what you saw in that 5-3 at Anfield when you lifted the Premier League trophy?

02:30

Yeah, last year we played Chelsea pretty often, pretty early in the season.

02:35

All the games were really difficult, so that's what I expect, first and foremost.

02:40

The first game against Brighton was how it looks when you play Brighton.

02:46

I'm not sure, but when you play Brighton we all suffer,

02:50

because they just play good football and you have to be decisive

02:54

in the key moments, and that was the story of the game pretty much.

02:59

Pretty early, it's clear, we actually have absolutely no idea who Frank will line up -

03:06

so many different options.

03:08

Because we don't know a lot about Chelsea in the moment -

03:13

during the season that will probably change -

03:16

we just have to focus on ourselves.

03:18

There's enough work to do with that for different reasons.

03:23

We are very early in the season, so we had an intense week of work.

03:28

[We] worked - how we see it - on decisive stuff.

03:32

A lot of things were good in the first game, some things were not that good.

03:37

I know that, but it's the first game, so we don't make it less important

03:42

or more important than necessary, just work with it and use it as one information.

03:48

All the rest of the week was absolutely good so far.

03:52

So now we have to make sure that we can transform that on the pitch

03:56

because we better be at our best, otherwise it could be really, really tricky.

04:19

Hello, Jürgen, you're of course very familiar with the Bundesliga,

04:25

we've now got several players here in the Premier League,

04:28

Naby Keita of course, Roberto Firmino,

04:30

Pierre-Emerick Aubameyang at Arsenal and Timo Werner at Chelsea,

04:33

I wanted to ask you,

04:35

why has the Bundesliga become such a talent hub for the Premier League?

04:42

Did that change? Mesut Ozil came years ago, Michael Ballack was here a long time,

04:50

I think there were some players,

04:54

it's just that it's a really tough and good league, Germany is a football country,

05:02

it's the main sport there. Years ago, I think we all agree,

05:07

not only because Germany became world champions,

05:10

but they made some good decisions with talent scouting, talent training,

05:18

building academies and stuff like this.

05:22

I was part of the process there, so that helped a lot.

05:29

You cannot make these decisions and get the benefit the next day obviously,

05:34

you need some time to really see the improvement,

05:40

but now it's a really good league, a tough league to play -

05:45

yes, with one very dominant team, but apart from that the rest are really tactically good,

05:51

a lot of talents, and so the Premier League is obviously the league with the most money,

05:57

the most competitive league, then they get interested in these kinds of players.

06:02

The players in Germany, pretty much all of the German players speak English,

06:07

so it's a natural solution for them, it's not at home but still kind of familiar,

06:15

and so that's all the reasons,

06:19

but we had good players in Germany even when nobody from England was interested.

06:24

Miroslav Klose... Lukas Podolski played already in England, by the way,

06:29

pretty good as well. So there were some players, but in the moment...

06:34

I think Havertz and Werner, especially from these young boys,

06:38

were really the outstanding players, all of the other young and outstanding players

06:45

play at Borussia Dortmund, so it's a good league for England to scout,

06:50

and as long as they can afford the fees, we will see these kinds of transfers.

06:57

The games are going to be coming thick and fast over the next few weeks,

07:01

how concerned are you about fixture congestion

07:04

and can you give us an idea about squad rotation?

07:09

About the next months, actually, I think it stops in May,

07:12

if we stay in competitions then it will just stay tough the whole year,

07:17

but we knew that beforehand.

07:20

My first concern is always player welfare, that's why I was not happy, as I said,

07:28

nobody really speaks about it anymore but that's why I wasn't happy with the decision

07:32

not to stick to 20 and five [players], going back to 18 and three,

07:37

because that just makes the situation even more tricky.

07:41

We will all realise in the next few weeks how tough it will be,

07:45

one is the imagination, you think, "A game every three days from now until...whenever",

07:53

but being it is then different again.

07:57

So we try to prepare as well as possible, and we try to deal with it as well as possible,

08:01

but everybody needs to be lucky with injuries and stuff

08:05

that you can even rotate.

08:07

We will see, but it's about focusing on the next game, that will not change,

08:13

and the next game for us is Chelsea, 100 per cent it will be a tough one.

08:18

That's fair play, but from a player welfare point of view

08:22

the other solution would have been much better,

08:25

but obviously a lot of people saw that in a different way,

08:30

that's why we have the situation we have.

08:40

Jürgen, obviously Thiago will become a Liverpool player,

08:45

not quite over the line yet, but players like him don't become available very often

08:51

at the price that's being reported,

08:53

he seems to be a long-term admirer of the Premier League, wants to play here,

08:58

you seem to be a long-term admirer of him,

09:01

so how much of a coup is it for Liverpool to attract this type of player?

09:08

A very good advert, really!

09:11

All these things, sorry, I can answer after something is announced, or not.

09:19

We cannot now talk about these things in a hypothetical way,

09:24

we just have to wait a little bit. You waited so long and often in your life,

09:31

we are all used to it, I respect 100 per cent if you ask about these things around,

09:39

I get it, but I can't answer these kind of things now.

09:53

Hello, Jürgen, can I just you about injuries and squad news?

10:03

A few little things here and there, but in the moment, should be OK.

10:09

Nobody is coming back or whatever, and the rest, we have to see.

10:16

Still two days to go, two training sessions, but for the moment we seem OK.

10:22

And last season you won 14 times away from home in the league,

10:27

which was a club record...

10:28

Was it?

10:29

Why do you think your team was so good away from home,

10:34

and what's different about it?

10:40

I didn't think last season about it, so why should I now start with it?

10:43

We don't make a difference between home and away games -

10:46

it is a difference obviously, because of the atmosphere in our stadium usually.

10:51

We have different ways to play and we had to defend with all we have

10:55

and sometimes we scored more often than the opponent.

10:58

We can take the Chelsea game: we scored two wonderful goals,

11:02

both were after set-pieces, we had more chances but it was a proper fight.

11:08

That's what we have to be ready for and we should not make a difference

11:12

between which ground we are playing in at the moment.

11:15

The pitch is similar long, similar wide, so let's go for it.

11:21

The goal is in a similar position on all pitches, so we don't make the difference.

11:26

But, of course, sometimes you can have a positive or negative run

11:31

and it's not really to explain.

11:32

We played just consistently competitive, good football.

11:37

That was the reason for it and that's what we have to do again.

11:40

We were really in the game, we didn't give the ball away

11:43

or played with 20 per cent possession away and 80 per cent at home or whatever.

11:47

We didn't really change. We adapted to the different opponents,

11:50

but we didn't really change, and that's another point maybe.

11:54

But in the end, you need to work for these kind of numbers.

12:01

14 games is incredible, and I'm pretty sure... How many away games do we have?

12:12

Oh, 19, right.

12:17

And that means we drew three and lost two.

12:25

And actually, I don't like that.

12:27

So we just have to work.

12:29

We go to Chelsea and that's a tough place with or without supporters -

12:34

the team they have, the manager they have.

12:36

It will just be really hardest work again and that's all we need to know.

12:50

Jürgen, are you looking forward to seeing Frank Lampard on Sunday?

12:54

On the outside it feels like there's a nice rivalry building,

12:57

albeit it's clear that you've got a lot of respect for one another.

13:01

There's no rivalry. You should stop reading newspapers, because honestly,

13:05

when I heard about these kind of things, what all the different journalists made of it,

13:11

I don't get that. Vinny asks me a question, I answer it

13:15

and everybody takes it the way they want to take it.

13:18

It might be a language issue or whatever, you all make a story

13:22

that I said something about the transfer behaviour of Chelsea.

13:27

What I said, in the situation we are in, we cannot deal with it like other clubs.

13:32

One of them was Chelsea, probably I mentioned, I don't know,

13:35

then you make a story of it and create a rivalry between Frank Lampard and me.

13:40

Why? We meet two or three times a year, I respect a lot what he's doing,

13:44

he's probably a really nice guy, but I don't know because I don't know him private,

13:50

like he doesn't know me in private.

13:52

Then on the sideline we are quite animated and emotional,

13:55

and sometimes you say a few words, a few minutes later you wish you hadn't said it.

14:00

That's how life is, that's how football is, there's nothing more than that.

14:06

I heard some people would be happy if there would be an old rivalry again,

14:12

like it was between us and Alex Ferguson.

14:15

I don't know, I'm pretty sure these two guys were good with each other as well,

14:20

and I don't think the world needs stories about these kinds of things,

14:24

only some of you in the newspapers need that, but I can't change it.

14:29

I can't help with the rivalry, sorry, I have no problems at all with Frank Lampard.

14:40

Oh, sorry, it was not only newspapers. Did anybody feel offended? Mr King?

14:48

- We'll come to that, never mind!

14:53

The last couple in the open. Carl Markham, do we class you as a newspaper?

14:59

The media in general, is that better?

15:02

Now they all got a knock - fine!

15:05

Is that really better? Sorry.

15:10

Just to go back to the transfer point, Jürgen, I know you always said

15:15

that if an opportunity arose that was too good to turn down, you would do it,

15:21

but there was an inference that you might have to sell to buy

15:28

before you could do these sorts of deals,

15:32

I'm just wondering, has anything changed in that respect?

15:37

No. It's about timing. Sometimes you buy before you sell,

15:45

sometimes you sell before you buy, there are different scenarios.

15:51

Sometimes you don't buy now, but buy later when you sell later,

15:55

and sometimes you earn the money back in a different way.

16:00

The only thing that is always true for us -

16:03

what we earn with football, we spend in football.

16:07

That's probably a pretty short summary of the philosophy,

16:12

but that's one of the key points, and we cannot just say,

16:18

"This year we need this and that, but we can't afford it",

16:23

then I wouldn't insist on it, but we were constantly on improvement,

16:27

that's what we constantly do, and sometimes people like it and sometimes they like it later.

16:33

That's a fact.

16:37

Does that leave the door open for more improvement before the end of the window?

16:43

The window itself leaves the window open, because it's open until October 6th!

16:49

And longer, in one way. So, that's normal, but that was always the same.

16:57

I cannot promise we will do something, and I wouldn't,

17:04

but I cannot say it's 100 per cent sure that we won't do anything.

17:08

It's just the situation, it's a developing one, so everything could happen before then.

17:14

A player comes to me and says, "Boss, I want to go",

17:17

I don't expect that but it can happen.

17:20

Then we have to react, so all these kinds of things can happen.

00:00

- Jürgen, good afternoon. - Hello.

00:00

This week the government has said that Premier League clubs should help EFL teams

00:00

before the government do, and I just wondered what your thoughts on that were,

00:00

do you think that's the right way to go about it,

00:00

and do you think Premier League clubs should do that,

00:00

help clubs lower down the football pyramid in this country?

00:00

In general, I think that people in a better position should help people

00:00

in a less good position, 100 per cent.

00:00

For me, I don't understand the structure 100 per cent.

00:00

In Germany, the first and second league is in the same...

00:00

The DFL in Germany is Bundesliga 1 and 2,

00:00

so they're together and they share the problems, if you want,

00:00

and that maybe makes things slightly easier sometimes.

00:00

Yeah, it's difficult, I don't think there's a general answer.

00:00

I think people in a better position should help other people,

00:00

but the position in this moment is not easy for all clubs, as we know.

00:00

I don't really know how the government finds time to think about that,

00:00

I thought they have enough to do, but I get it,

00:00

football should try to help themselves, ourselves, however you would say it.

00:00

I agree on that, 100 per cent.

00:00

The squad showed its strength last night, extremely good performance, great goals,

00:00

lots of young players impressing as well, but notably no Rhian Brewster,

00:00

I just wondered if you had any update on his situation,

00:00

have you had any inquiries

00:00

and do you expect him to leave before the end of the transfer window?

00:00

Look, it should not surprise you, transfers and these kinds of things,

00:00

we don't really speak about transfer rumours or anything else.

00:00

He wasn't in the squad, you can make of it what you want,

00:00

there's nothing really to say, otherwise we'd have to talk constantly

00:00

about these kinds of things and we don't do that. So, yeah, no news.

00:00

Jürgen, as you know this is going out on the Football Show on Sky Sports News,

00:00

and there's a special guest today in Ralf Rangnick, a man you know very well,

00:00

he is very keenly listening in, he's passed me a question to ask you.

00:00

Specifically, he says they're all missing Naby Keita in Leipzig,

00:00

he says the pair of you spoke a lot about him before you signed him,

00:00

and he wants to know how you see Naby's development

00:00

since you brought him to Liverpool?

00:00

So, Ralf is on the show in this moment , or what?

00:00

He is, he's listening in right now.

00:00

Tschüss!

00:00

Yes, Naby is doing really well. For some reasons it was in the beginning...

00:00

Well, not really in the beginning, in the very beginning it was very good.

00:00

I didn’t speak a lot to him about football,

00:00

I just wanted to let him do his natural stuff, so that was really good.

00:00

Then I started coaching him and he got worse!

00:00

That’s maybe not the main reason, but then he was a bit unlucky with injuries,

00:00

that was the main reason.

00:00

Naby had to learn the language,

00:00

to feel really settled in the squad and all these kind of things.

00:00

He is doing really well, we take care of him.

00:00

He came on last night [against Lincoln City],

00:00

he played now the first two league games, so everything is fine.

00:00

But from my point of view, I hope you all know Ralf Rangnick,

00:00

he is one of the best - if not the best - German coaches actually.

00:00

He did a lot of good stuff at different clubs, changed the whole club,

00:00

at proper football teams, so... Nice to have you in England!

00:00

I don't see you, but nice to see you!

00:00

He speaks very highly of you as well, Jürgen , thank you.

00:00

We met from time to time. We have a similar idea of football, I think.

00:00

Hello, Jürgen. I just wonder if you can give us an insight

00:00

into what it's like facing a Mikel Arteta Arsenal team

00:00

compared to some of the Arsenal sides you've faced before?

00:00

Oh, I'm not sure if I should compare it, but Mikel Arteta showed in a short period of time

00:00

that he seems to be an exceptional football manager, obviously,

00:00

because the team he sets up now - the structure of the team -

00:00

is absolutely exceptional.

00:00

You can see the balance between defence and offence is really good,

00:00

you can see a lot of things which obviously are pretty helpful in football -

00:00

good organisation but freedom for the players as well,

00:00

uses the players in the right positions.

00:00

I have to say, since he’s there he did a pretty impressive job, to be honest,

00:00

and changed I think the whole mood in the club.

00:00

I don’t know exactly what the mood was before he arrived,

00:00

but I don’t think a lot of people thought at the end of the season

00:00

he would have won any competition or something like that -

00:00

and he did that by winning the FA Cup and winning the [FA Community Shield].

00:00

That’s pretty impressive, I have to say.

00:00

So it’s a tough, tough, tough opponent, 100 per cent.

00:00

And in terms of this Arsenal side,

00:00

they seem at their best playing against the better teams in the league.

00:00

Why do you think that is, Jürgen, what is it about this side the top teams find so difficult?

00:00

Oh, it's the defensive structure, 100 per cent, so they defend properly.

00:00

All the players are involved in their defending, they defend probably in a 5-4-1,

00:00

which, when you have quality players in the team,

00:00

is - for the other team - a pretty tricky situation.

00:00

Then with the speed they have for the counter-attack,

00:00

that can cause you some trouble.

00:00

That’s the situation, it’s pretty simple.

00:00

We played them now twice.

00:00

In the [Community Shield] game it was an open game

00:00

and we were unlucky in moments and stuff like this, all that is clear.

00:00

In the league game I think we helped them slightly [be] on their toes,

00:00

because that night we presented the goals on a plate -

00:00

if that makes sense in English - or we made presents.

00:00

I think that was one of the few games

00:00

where in moments we dropped concentration;

00:00

it was late last season and Arsenal were really waiting for these kind of things.

00:00

That game, we were really good apart from two or three moments;

00:00

they scored, we didn’t score often enough and that’s why we lost the game,

00:00

but it was actually a good game.

00:00

And that night, I think we could have won,

00:00

but we didn’t and we accept that obviously.

00:00

I can say a lot of positive things about Arsenal, because it’s true,

00:00

but I think we still have a chance on Monday night.

00:00

- Hi, Jürgen, how are you? - Good.

00:00

60 matches unbeaten at Anfield, a run stretching back to April 2017,

00:00

do you now go into home games not expecting to lose?

00:00

No.

00:00

Actually the only moment when I think about that number

00:00

is when somebody asks me about it.

00:00

And actually, when I answer this question I forget it immediately.

00:00

Again, because I’m absolutely not interested.

00:00

We did what we did, we tried to win football games.

00:00

We did that at home in different circumstances;

00:00

we won football games at home at night time, at lunchtime,

00:00

in different moments, with supporters, without supporters.

00:00

It’s our home - we feel really well there, that’s true,

00:00

but it’s no secret recipe or whatever that we have.

00:00

We never expect to lose, to be honest, but we don’t expect either to win.

00:00

We know we have to work and we want to deserve three points.

00:00

That’s what we want. That’s it pretty much, nothing else to say about [it].

00:00

And last weekend there were 44 goals in the Premier League,

00:00

a record across one weekend, so obviously everyone now wants to score goals,

00:00

you've got probably the best front three in the league and you've added Diogo Jota,

00:00

and you're an attacking coach, so do I deduce from all of that

00:00

that your team are going to get even better this year than they were last year,

00:00

where they were pretty much unplayable for most of the year anyway?

00:00

I don't know, maybe gave it a try, but I don't think we were unplayable last year!

00:05

Or it didn't feel like this, over the whole season,

00:09

it was just always really tough, really hard, really intense,

00:14

and that's what we expect this year as well. I don't know if we can be better,

00:18

I don't know if last year we were better than the year before

00:21

just because we had two points more or became champions.

00:24

We always tried to do the right thing in the right moment,

00:27

and, yes, we are an offence-orientated team, but without a very good defensive structure

00:35

you have absolutely no chance, so...

00:40

We won one game 2-0 in the Premier League, which you saw obviously,

00:45

in the end against 10 men of Chelsea, the other one was 4-3,

00:49

before that game, or after probably, people said,

00:53

"Up front they score but defensively they struggle."

00:59

Neither/nor, to be honest, we don't have a proper defensive struggle,

01:06

and it's not that we can't stop scoring or something,

01:10

It’s really that we try to do our absolute best in each game,

01:15

and that’s something I loved in both [league] games so far,

01:20

and something I loved especially last night.

01:22

Because if the team from last night would have worn a different shirt,

01:27

I still would have known it is us.

01:30

I like that a lot because this kind of identity,

01:34

we really want to make sure that everybody can see that.

01:55

Hi, Jürgen.

01:57

Just want to check on the fitness issues, who are you looking at getting back?

02:11

I think Joe should be back today in training,

02:16

that’s what everybody told me - and nobody told me something different since.

02:23

'Billy the Kid' [Koumetio] is back in training.

02:30

Joel not, pretty much. Hendo not yet, that was clear -

02:36

this game is for sure too early.

02:39

I think that’s it, pretty much.

02:44

Do you have a name in mind?

02:46

No, no.

02:48

And on Thiago, he's only played 45 minutes for you,

02:52

would he be ready to start?

02:55

We will see. We have a few days to train,

03:00

some boys have to recover from last night, so we will see how we set up v Arsenal.

03:05

I have an idea, but why should I make the decision today

03:09

when we have time until Monday?

03:12

But he's 'in contention', yeah? For sure.

03:18

Yeah, let's see.

00:06

there have been

00:07

the developments today with regards to

00:09

the ground brewster being at schedule

00:10

united

00:11

um just wonder don't see a player with

00:14

huge potential what was it about

00:17

the timing or the deal that makes it

00:19

right

00:20

at this point is it

00:25

very funny so only because reading a

00:27

newspaper that doesn't mean things are

00:29

confirmed so i cannot respond to things

00:31

from the newspaper or whatever

00:33

so i'm sorry why didn't you why didn't

00:35

you

00:36

oh sorry whatever wider news but i

00:38

cannot um

00:39

it's not nothing is

00:43

announceable so let me say like this so

00:46

i cannot

00:47

any say anything about that i'm sorry

00:49

maybe the press conference too early or

00:51

or

00:51

anything but we cannot move the press

00:54

conference now

01:07

more generally how many players do you

01:08

expect to leave before

01:12

no number no numbers it's just about

01:14

look in general

01:15

in general about the these things

01:17

transfer

01:18

windows are obviously from a

01:23

media person point of view or supporters

01:25

point if you are mainly about

01:27

um who you bring in stuff like this but

01:29

of course a squad

01:30

um is is the most important thing

01:34

in a football club because it's working

01:37

with the boys giving the boys the

01:38

opportunity to

01:39

to play um giving the boys the opportun

01:42

order the feeling that they are really

01:44

needed

01:44

in the right place that they can develop

01:46

and not only in training but in games as

01:48

well

01:48

and so we we have to try to find

01:51

solutions for

01:52

and for different personal situations

01:54

and that's what we try

01:56

um we really try to help the players to

01:58

do the right thing and

02:00

that can be sometimes alone and

02:02

sometimes it means that a boy

02:04

goes to another club and the other club

02:06

wants to buy him so there's nothing

02:08

there's nothing to do it's not good with

02:10

the number or how many players i think i

02:12

can work

02:13

easily with 24 25 players for a long

02:15

long season that's not a problem

02:17

um but if the player doesn't feel

02:19

comfortable in this situation like

02:21

fighting for the place or doesn't see

02:22

the perspective

02:24

um sometimes rightly so sometimes not

02:27

and then we have to talk and these kind

02:29

of talks that's what

02:30

what's going on in the moment um but

02:32

like always

02:34

and then in the end you will get the

02:37

result or the decision

02:39

the moment when it's when it's done and

02:41

um doesn't how i said there's nothing to

02:43

announce

02:44

now but sometimes it's just better for a

02:46

player to go somewhere else and

02:48

and and have get more game time

02:49

completely normal

02:51

last question thank you yeah just one

02:54

more then on

02:55

the handball rules because i know it's

02:57

caused a lot of frustration

02:58

and particularly the ones the penalties

03:00

that have been given um

03:02

i think i'm writing saying that clubs

03:04

certainly managers and

03:05

captains have been unanimous in kind of

03:07

there um

03:08

i suppose upset at the way the rules

03:10

have been interpreted this year

03:12

i know that the premier league and the

03:13

referees are going to change their

03:15

interpretation

03:16

slightly this weekend what do you hope

03:19

that will achieve

03:20

do you want to see changes i mean how

03:22

have you seen the situation this season

03:24

so far with some of the penalties that

03:25

have been given

03:30

specifically

03:32

look i think what we all what we all

03:33

wanted to have is uh with we

03:35

are is clarity just having the right

03:38

decision and so it's really i think it's

03:39

really important that we

03:40

that we that we keep the rules as simple

03:44

as possible and um and make it not more

03:46

complicated like you have to we are

03:48

everybody can see the situation five six

03:50

times and in the end it still

03:53

it ends up still with a discussion it

03:54

was a handball it was no handball and

03:56

that

03:56

that makes no sense i think there's

03:58

still some work to do to

04:00

to to until we find they're really the

04:02

clarity but i mentioned already

04:04

after i think though i didn't speak

04:07

about it last night but

04:08

at the weekend that the offside rule

04:10

it's not a rule

04:11

but it's uh how we interpret um offside

04:14

or how we handle offside the moment is

04:16

is not too cool as well because just

04:18

we wait in too many situations in my

04:21

understanding too long until we

04:23

we raise the flag even when it's clear i

04:25

get the reason for it but it was just

04:26

when it was um

04:28

when we didn't have we are i really

04:31

thought that the rest did a brilliant

04:32

job and then it's incredibly difficult

04:35

to do the job especially with the upside

04:37

and they did really well

04:39

and now we just um okay let it run and

04:41

then we will see

04:42

what we are saying so that there

04:43

obviously is still um

04:45

there's still space for improvement and

04:46

with handball 100 because with all the

04:48

judge

04:49

adjustments what we are doing now for

04:51

the weekend eric dyer's handball was

04:53

would have been still a handball which

04:55

was the

04:56

most discussed handball i think in the

04:59

last few weeks and so

05:02

it's obviously still not not exactly how

05:06

the football people think it should be

05:08

but we cannot change that

05:10

in the short term anyway not and so we

05:12

have to we have to deal with it and um

05:14

you know i hope not too many but there's

05:17

still space for some tricky

05:19

and and strange decisions in the future

05:22

i what i can say and what i know

05:24

the refs don't want to do that but they

05:27

have to stick to the rules

05:28

and and the rules are um obviously that

05:31

the eric dier situation is a hand ball

05:33

so we all have to

05:35

accept that in the moment

05:43

i think because you've got your

05:43

headphones in here we can't hear you i

05:45

think there's always some issue with

05:46

zoom for that

05:47

there we go can't hear me now yeah okay

05:51

fire away uh juggen afternoon

05:54

ben was talking about players leaving i

05:56

was just wondering about the players

05:58

that have come

05:58

in and in the process that you have to

06:00

integrate them into the team

06:02

how has that been changed helped

06:04

hindered by the first

06:06

four or five weeks of the season and how

06:08

you haven't had a normal pre-season

06:12

the new players or what what what do you

06:14

mean

06:15

what the players that you've brought in

06:16

the new players that you find

06:18

yeah that was all not the the the the

06:22

the easiest process let me say like this

06:24

for different reasons

06:25

uh um because um jimmy cass is now

06:28

injured

06:29

um obviously which is not helpful um

06:32

to integrate but he is on a personal

06:34

level he was integrated after three

06:36

minutes i would say because he's this

06:38

type of guy

06:39

um thiago very very well who started the

06:43

integration

06:44

happened on a personal level immediately

06:46

on a football level it started pretty

06:48

well but was

06:49

of course a process that's clear cannot

06:52

be part of the team now as well for for

06:54

other reasons

06:55

um and jogo had only a few sessions and

06:58

now

07:00

one and a half games pretty much and

07:03

looks really promising but of course it

07:04

needs time like it always needs time so

07:06

i devote

07:07

my idle situation is to bring in players

07:10

on the first day

07:11

of the preseason have a full preseason

07:13

which is a five six week preseason i

07:16

know i will never have that again but

07:18

let me dream at least for a second and

07:19

then um work together

07:21

um with the boys and and work on

07:23

different things systems all that stuff

07:25

and now

07:26

during the season you have to just

07:29

do that in the coaches office or in

07:32

in in the analyze room and stuff like

07:35

this to

07:35

to do yeah to keep it as simple as

07:38

possible but to make it as clear as

07:40

as necessary as well the the just the

07:43

different ways of football because we

07:45

all

07:45

all teams play different football and

07:48

even if some things are similar

07:50

um some things are for sure different

07:52

and to make that natural for the boy

07:54

that takes time that's all okay one more

07:57

here

07:58

and just don't yeah just on villa

08:00

they've done something similar to you

08:02

that they had a huge significant

08:04

achievement at the end of last season

08:06

and they've managed to maintain that

08:07

momentum winning their first two games

08:09

of the season so far i know you talked

08:11

about

08:12

attacking the title rather than trying

08:14

to defend it but how much have you

08:15

spoken about

08:16

trying to improve from last season

08:19

rather than just as we say resting on

08:21

your laurels

08:23

if you really want to attack the title

08:25

this year we have to improve

08:26

because all the others will improve as

08:28

well and i really think that the premier

08:29

league clubs that

08:30

from a football point of view are really

08:32

really good business so far so

08:34

how i see it all teams got stronger

08:36

during the transfer period

08:38

with the signings they made and estonia

08:40

is one of these teams one hundred

08:41

percent

08:41

um i think trauri and barclay are two

08:43

top top top signings

08:45

um which will really help them um

08:48

other teams like everton improved

08:50

massively and all these kind of things

08:52

so

08:52

we have to improve that we can have be

08:55

in a similar position

08:57

um as last year otherwise we have no

08:59

chance that's completely normal so

09:01

it's not new for us we we that's the

09:05

the need we know about since

09:09

since i'm in actually and that's not to

09:11

do with to sit with a position in the

09:13

last year's table it's just the

09:14

situation

09:15

other teams will improve and if you want

09:17

to improve your own situation

09:19

you have to make big steps and that's

09:20

what we try all the time and

09:24

one one of these steps is for sure um

09:26

keeping consistency very very important

09:29

but how can you be consistent only by

09:30

performing on your highest level

09:32

and that's what we try to do and because

09:36

of the number of games in the shorter

09:39

period of time

09:41

um that must happen in different lineups

09:45

and so that's something we have to make

09:48

sure that we are able to do that

09:51

thank you thank you okay next two are

09:53

we've got james mouth from bbc

09:54

merseyside

09:56

uh then carl markham from pa and then

09:58

kieran canning with a question that

09:59

might be it for the open as it stands at

10:00

the moment so um

10:02

james from mercy hello

10:05

again uh i know you see him in training

10:08

every day but last night we were given

10:10

another reminder about how good curtis

10:12

jones is

10:13

he's been given a an under 21 england

10:16

court as well

10:17

for the first time how much pleasure do

10:19

you take in the progress that he's made

10:22

a lot a lot it's and it's a

10:26

improvement in development on different

10:28

levels on a personal level on a football

10:30

level

10:31

which is really nice um being around

10:33

when

10:34

when a young been a big big big talent

10:36

young talent

10:37

um grows up pretty much

10:41

um and matures over the time so it's

10:43

really nice

10:44

to be around and that's what i enjoy a

10:46

lot um

10:47

and curtis i have to say is is just a is

10:50

a proper proper part of this squad

10:53

which is really already um an

10:56

achievement if you want

10:57

nothing you want to tell your grandkids

10:59

from because if it's the best thing you

11:01

have within your life it's not so nice

11:03

but for for the age group he's in is

11:04

really it's it's massive

11:06

and um nobody would have a

11:09

bad sleep the night before the game if i

11:11

tell them curtis will start tomorrow in

11:13

whichever premier league game so that's

11:15

good news and from that

11:17

for that from that perspective i have to

11:19

say it's complete for me completely

11:20

logical

11:21

that he um is in the u21 sport for

11:24

england

11:24

um because he's just ahead of his age

11:27

group i would say

11:29

and so u21 is exactly the team

11:33

he should play for um england in a

11:35

moment

11:37

and just your reaction please to the

11:39

champions league group draw

11:41

was made yesterday yeah it's a group

11:45

so looks for me without having massive

11:47

information in the moment you can

11:49

imagine that i i i don't know now

11:51

um all about all the games which

11:54

michelin played last year but

11:56

what i can say all the teams in the

11:58

champions who are in the champs league

12:00

in in

12:00

who are in the draw actually um they're

12:03

there for one reason they are really

12:04

good football teams and that's the

12:06

that's the main thing the most important

12:07

thing to know atlanta in the last couple

12:10

of years is for sure um

12:12

was the surprising team in italy and

12:14

meanwhile they are

12:15

they settled in that position started

12:17

really well again is

12:19

is famous for sensational um

12:22

youth development and football yes they

12:24

lost i think at least one or two players

12:26

but they've brought experience in in the

12:28

last few years they changed their

12:29

philosophy maybe slightly but it's

12:31

always about football

12:33

um so it's a very very interesting group

12:36

and um yeah let's see i i'm i can't wait

12:39

actually because next week i have time

12:41

um to make to analyze the opponents and

12:44

which is necessary because after

12:46

national break we play them we meet

12:47

one of them immediately um at least and

12:50

so

12:51

um we will need that time and um i i

12:53

can't wait actually because it's it's

12:54

interesting they they have all different

12:57

um different ways and

12:58

and um so yeah let's let's make sure

13:01

that we are ready for them but

13:03

um that's all i can say in a moment

13:06

thank you

13:06

okay um carl

13:10

hey aegon can i just ask you about

13:12

curtis and the younger players can i

13:13

just ask you

13:15

he's as you've said his maids primarily

13:17

debut he's now an established

13:19

player in your squad for premier league

13:21

matches on the flip side

13:23

reimbursement has not managed to to make

13:25

that step

13:26

to the premier league i'm just running

13:28

is that just a victim of circumstance

13:30

with the injury and the fact that

13:32

you've got such such quality on the

13:34

forward line or

13:35

is it is there something else that sort

13:38

of hindered his progress

13:41

yeah of course always the situation i

13:43

mean i don't

13:44

i couldn't make it here so far so that's

13:47

that's pretty much the only

13:48

the swan information but he made big

13:51

steps in development and rhian was

13:52

really

13:53

really seriously injured so um

13:56

and the first and foremost we had to

13:58

make sure that he that he will be ready

13:59

again for for all the demands of

14:01

professional football and he is 100 he

14:03

trains now

14:04

for a while he played a really good um

14:07

half of the season i would say around

14:08

about

14:09

at swansea was really impressive came

14:11

here um

14:12

scored for us in the preseason could see

14:14

he made big steps so and

14:16

if it's not about development um when we

14:18

say okay come on just if cut

14:20

because if brienne would be now 25 26

14:23

and i would say okay

14:24

you can stay work for your chance and

14:26

and then be

14:27

we'll see so then don't say i didn't say

14:29

can stay it's just for

14:31

it's a different if a different

14:32

situation if when you are younger

14:34

to that that that a player like rhian

14:38

in his position up front there makes now

14:41

the next steps and uses the time

14:43

he lost during the serious injury

14:47

it's possible that that a move to

14:49

another club

14:50

is is would make sense but how is that

14:54

i don't know exactly what what will

14:56

happen there um

14:58

if rein stays here he's part of the

14:59

squad as well like

15:01

like curtis exactly in the same way and

15:03

then it's about

15:04

um yeah earning game time and you'd earn

15:08

game time in trainings and in the

15:10

minutes you get

15:11

that's it okay

15:14

just another one um we know the players

15:17

who are

15:17

not going to be fit for the weekend

15:19

which ring i think is only hendo who

15:20

maybe

15:21

could be available can you update us on

15:23

what his situation is

15:26

yeah ando um will be part of parts

15:30

of the training today so he will start

15:31

with us warming up

15:33

maybe some passing maybe rondo we will

15:35

see

15:36

at the first step so he is symptom

15:40

oh i certainly use that verb so he has

15:42

absolutely no issues

15:43

muscle sorry um it's all fine he's not

15:47

injured anymore

15:48

um and now we have to make sure that he

15:50

can make the next step what that mean

15:52

what that means for for the weekend i

15:53

don't know

15:54

um but um i was in close contact with um

15:59

gareth southgate

16:00

and um it's it's clear that he will use

16:03

the time with the with the national team

16:06

for for getting match fit because handle

16:08

had like four or five days

16:10

normal preseason before he played the

16:12

first game for us

16:13

because of the situation we were in um

16:17

played and chelsea got this little

16:18

injuries which was really not serious

16:20

but

16:20

he's now obviously working on on his

16:23

physical

16:24

things already for a few days but now

16:27

football more football specific

16:29

important with us and then with the

16:30

national team and then we will have

16:32

minutes i think with

16:33

for england which is then a proper

16:36

win-win situation

16:37

that's i'm really happy about that magic

16:39

thank you carl uh kieran canning which i

16:41

think is gonna be the last one in the

16:42

open as it stands and no one else

16:44

hands up never gonna go to the first

16:45

embargo kieran's finishes

16:47

uh hi after sunday we obviously have

16:50

another

16:51

international break do you have any

16:53

extra concerns about your players going

16:55

all over the world at the moment given

16:57

the situation and given what

16:59

fifa did yesterday and tinkering the

17:02

regulations a little bit and will you

17:04

definitely be releasing all your players

17:06

to go on

17:06

international juicy that have been

17:08

called up

17:11

look i don't wanna i really don't wanna

17:13

sound disrespectful and how we all know

17:15

we don't know

17:15

we don't know too much about what other

17:17

countries are doing and stuff like this

17:19

but um

17:20

i think how how everybody in the moment

17:22

um you want to have your family around

17:24

you if

17:25

you if your son or daughter asks you can

17:27

i travel there or there you would say oh

17:28

i'm not sure if that's the right moment

17:30

and it's a little bit

17:31

like it is with a football player so you

17:32

want to keep them um

17:34

i don't say that this is the safest

17:35

place in the world but it's um the place

17:37

we know at least

17:39

and we know how to deal with the

17:40

different situations which the different

17:42

scenarios

17:43

um so yes i'm slightly concerned

17:45

obviously um because it's it's it's just

17:48

difficult to get in contact um

17:52

with all fas all over the world and

17:55

um it's i i understand 100 the

17:59

demands on fas as well and and wave

18:02

fifa and all that stuff i really

18:04

understand that but and i know

18:06

how difficult the situation is for

18:07

everybody but it's just

18:09

not exactly perfect let me say like this

18:12

the informations we we get from from

18:16

some

18:16

um faces it's just not we don't know

18:19

exactly

18:20

in the end as a football club you it's

18:23

pretty often that you that you you are

18:24

then pretty alone in these moments

18:26

because we sent the players

18:28

away premier league and

18:31

and um the tv broadcasters give us a a

18:34

challenge on top because they just don't

18:36

care

18:37

um if our players play on wednesday

18:40

night

18:40

in peru for example they still think

18:44

it's a good idea to let us play on

18:45

saturday pretty early stuff like this

18:47

these are all our problems if they would

18:49

use now normal flights then they

18:51

arrive at friday afternoon and we play

18:54

saturday

18:55

maybe 12 something against everton it's

18:58

just

18:58

these kind of things are just okay but

19:00

in these moments as a club you are

19:01

completely alone supporters

19:02

of other clubs especially say what do

19:04

you want you moan consciously i don't

19:06

moan it i know it's difficult

19:08

it's just i really think

19:11

and it's not we cannot say no way for

19:13

fifa

19:14

fa stuff like this but here in their own

19:18

country

19:19

the the premier league and the 3tb

19:21

broadcaster don't care

19:23

it's the same so as a football club you

19:25

are alone in this moment so you have to

19:27

make sure that you bring the players

19:28

home in the most

19:29

the quickest and the most safe way

19:32

because nobody helps you it's not that

19:34

any fa tells you okay we paid a private

19:36

plane or whatever

19:37

this this is the situation uh we are in

19:40

so that's one thing and then they arrive

19:42

on friday

19:43

and then we have to see

19:46

if we make a test and if you get a

19:48

result until the saturday after that so

19:50

it's just

19:50

it's really tricky so we try everything

19:53

to make

19:53

to make it right and to to make it as

19:55

safe as possible

19:57

but from time to time a little bit more

20:00

help would not

20:01

be bad thank you very much kieran and

20:03

then we go to the

20:04

embargo section now so those of you

00:00

Jürgen, first of all, this will be your 12th Merseyside derby,

00:00

seven wins and four draws already,

00:00

Everton not challenging Liverpool for league position in that time either.

00:00

In some ways then do you feel you're still to experience the full extent of this local rivalry?

00:00

I don't know exactly what you mean, how it feels when you lose a derby or?

00:00

I've lost enough derbies in my life to know how it feels,

00:00

so I don't need that experience, to be honest.

00:00

But all the games were really difficult, especially before the game

00:00

because you make such a fuss of it all the time,

00:00

and yet we have to play the game. You build it up like crazy

00:00

and we still have to play it, and in the home games that worked better

00:00

than it obviously did in the away games.

00:00

But we were always in the game and that's what I'm most concerned about,

00:00

that we really... We always respected Everton, of course,

00:00

that's what we'll do this time, and for good reason,

00:00

because they are just a good football team and this year look especially good.

00:00

So, yeah, we should be spot-on, and we will be.

00:00

What has the international break been like for you?

00:00

I suppose particularly with concerns over the welfare of your players,

00:00

with so many of them having to travel?

00:00

Actually I don't like to answer this question because it always sounds like I'm moaning

00:00

about something I cannot change anyway.

00:00

If you want to be a serious journalist, write a piece about it,

00:00

about how it is when you play on Wednesday in Peru and on Saturday in Liverpool.

00:00

Whether it should be like this and what FIFA is doing around it,

00:00

how they help us with bringing the players back.

00:00

It was like always, they all came back healthy, which is good.

00:00

We had one-and-a-half days to make them match-ready - that's how it is.

00:00

Nothing else to say.

00:00

I just want to ask you in general terms about Project Big picture as well,

00:00

because fan groups have spoken and said football is a family,

00:00

it requires a fair share of resources to make sure the Premier League is competitive

00:00

and that lower leagues flourish as well.

00:00

They also said they're totally opposed to the one club, one vote collective ethos,

00:00

and Gary Neville says that football has proven incapable of governing itself

00:00

and has called for independent regulation.

00:00

What's your opinion on those views

00:00

compared with the proposals set out in Project Big Picture?

00:00

First I have to say that it's really important that we speak about it,

00:00

because I can't remember when we last spoke about something like this,

00:00

about the space for improvement within football.

00:00

A lot of times in life, there must be a crisis -

00:00

not necessarily a virus, but a crisis -

00:00

to start talking, and this time I'm really happy that now people talk about it,

00:00

because there are...

00:00

Yes, it's very competitive and that's positive, nobody wanted to change that.

00:00

I'm not really in it, to be honest,

00:00

it's not that I was involved or whatever,

00:00

I was informed from a specific moment on.

00:00

What I can say is that all the people I know involved are concerned about football -

00:00

yes, about Liverpool, that's normal, but about football in general.

00:00

That was their intention, so now other people can make of it what they want.

00:00

If you want to understand it, the idea behind it [you will],

00:00

if you don't want to, you just knock it down.

00:00

So it's not a problem, we will play football before that and after that,

00:00

but there are things we can improve,

00:00

and you always have to improve them now before you see the real problems

00:00

in the future, and that's what these people tried to do.

00:00

I think when the process keeps on going and people are discussing it,

00:00

then it's very, very positive.

00:00

- Hi, Jürgen. - Hi.

00:00

Obviously a brilliant start for Everton this season

00:00

and I understand you believe

00:00

under Carlo Ancelotti Everton can become the next proper challenger in the Premier League.

00:00

That's quite an accolade.

00:00

Yeah, I think you don't need to be a manager to see that,

00:00

it’s pretty clear that they did some good business and Carlo is a sensational manager.

00:00

So it was always clear that, when he has the time to build something, then he will do that,

00:00

if they have the resources to build something then he will do that, and that’s what he did.

00:00

This team looks really, really good -

00:00

I would like to say something different but it’s not possible!

00:00

So of course that’s a proper challenger.

00:00

Look, so many teams did really good business in this transfer window,

00:00

[business] which made real sense, and they all will improve.

00:00

I heard what West Ham are doing, for example, if they do something today

00:00

I don't know, but they improve.

00:00

So all teams improve in this league and that’s what everybody has to know about.

00:00

We know about that and that's why we have to be ready for each of these games

00:00

and tomorrow, in not even 24 hours, we can show that.

00:00

And we all know of course that it's 10 years since Everton won a derby,

00:00

how much does a record like that play into the mentality of both sets of players?

00:00

Or does it not?

00:00

Not at all. It's obviously an FSG thing, since they came in that's the case!

00:00

Of course from my point of view long may it [Liverpool’s unbeaten run] continue,

00:00

but we never really thought about it before we played them,

00:00

before we played Everton not once did we think, "They don’t win anyway",

00:00

these kind of things we never had in our minds.

00:00

It’s the hardest work for us tomorrow and we will be ready for that.

00:00

Thank you.

00:00

Pleasure.

00:00

Juliette, you know that your sofa is the same colour as your jumper.

00:00

Exactly.

00:00

No, it's not, that's red, that's...

00:00

It looks exactly the same from here.

00:00

It's funny!

00:00

This one might not make you smile!

00:00

It's been a bit of a wild ride in the Premier League in the first four games,

00:00

I was just wondering, because of the crazy scorelines,

00:00

fans don't seem to be allowed back into the stadiums any time soon,

00:00

whether that forces the mind to wander, the concentration of the players,

00:00

because the crowd isn't on you and maybe that could be one of the reasons

00:00

why we're seeing so many crazy scorelines so far?

00:00

It looks like it, to be honest, because nothing has changed, only the scoreline.

00:00

The scorelines and no people in the stadium.

00:00

So I think it makes sense that we see it like this,

00:00

I don't know 100 per cent, but I see the scorelines,

00:00

that's why, yeah, of course...

00:00

..the audience, or the crowd, they sharpen your focus,

00:00

that's completely normal and clear.

00:00

You have to do that by yourself constantly but it's no excuse for anyone anyway,

00:00

because one team scored seven and the other team scored only two,

00:00

so only one suffered from there being no crowd in the stadium.

00:00

There are still opportunities to use the situation instead of suffering from it,

00:00

so we don't really think about it but we know it's our own job

00:00

to bring ourself into the mood, the crowd will not help,

00:00

and cannot help, so, yeah, it's possible.

00:00

Hi, Jürgen. Just in terms of the leading scorers for both teams,

00:00

Dominic Calvert-Lewin for Everton, for you it's Mo Salah,

00:00

and I just wonder, Salah seems to be really sharp,

00:00

the kind of goals he's scoring are really impressive as well,

00:00

it's his best start to a season statistically,

00:00

how pleased and impressed have you been

00:00

with the way he's started this league campaign?

00:00

Very with the overall performance.

00:00

OK, he scored twice against Aston Villa and they are nice in the list.

00:00

But, of course, he would like to score in the other games

00:00

when we win or help the team to win, I know that.

00:00

But, yes, his overall performance was really good so far.

00:00

It looks like the complete performance - so, involved in the game,

00:03

being a proper option for us for passing

00:07

and still staying the incredibly sharp finisher.

00:11

Good season so far, for sure.

00:13

How much of is that is -

00:14

and I know we've spoken about Salah a lot in the last few years -

00:17

but how much of is that is natural ability and how much is practise, practise, practise?

00:23

Some of the goals this season where the ball's come really quickly to him,

00:27

he's hitting it first-time and the quality of the strike is just incredible.

00:31

Is that something you see him practising a lot or is it just natural instinct and ability?

00:38

All these players out there are a mix of all these things.

00:42

There's a lot of natural ability, of course,

00:44

but that alone doesn't bring you to the Premier League

00:47

and doesn't let you win trophies in football.

00:49

Without practising you have no chance, you have to do things again and again and again.

00:55

We do these things.

00:57

The boys don't have too much time after training

01:00

that they do another 20 minutes or whatever they want to do,

01:03

because of the tight schedule [and] from a physical point of view

01:06

that's not too smart and not really possible. But, of course, it's all about practising.

01:12

Like I said, the skillset of Mo is already outstanding

01:18

but without his attitude during all his career, he would not be close to the player he is now.

01:25

So, it's a mix.

01:30

Hi, Jürgen.

01:32

Like always I don't see you.

01:36

Top row, four along.

01:37

Here we go.

01:43

Aside from the complications of the international break,

01:47

which you don't want to talk about, when you get players back on a Thursday

01:52

then you've got the added complications of COVID testing,

01:57

how does that impact your team selection for a game that kicks off at 12:30?

02:04

So first and foremost I would say we are both in the same situation;

02:08

Everton had players away and so did we, so that's fair, if you want.

02:13

When we decided these games at 12:30 on Saturday

02:18

there was never a triple-header [of international games] involved,

02:21

that the boys had to play three games in a time when they'd usually play two,

02:25

it's already difficult enough to sort that.

02:29

So, yeah, you can do it once

02:32

but there shouldn't be a chance that the same teams have to do it twice.

02:40

So now the challenge is always...

02:48

..we make all the decisions with the knowledge we have in this second,

02:51

we make the decision and then sometimes we have to overthink it again

02:56

because something comes in between,

02:59

but most of the FAs had very serious testing programmes,

03:07

we brought most of the players back on private planes as much as we could,

03:12

where they don't get in contact with anybody else and these kinds of things.

03:18

When you come back from international teams you don't have to do testing

03:25

before you play, the Premier League obviously trusts the specific FAs,

03:33

so that's not necessarily what we have to do, but we do it for us anyway.

03:43

We would expect all the results to be negative,

03:47

because the positive cases we had so far were all explained by travel and stuff,

03:54

now they travel again but in a closed environment

03:59

with the national teams, and they have the same reason we have to keep them safe.

04:06

So that's different to usual travelling, I would say.

04:10

Just following on from that, what are you like team news-wise this weekend,

04:16

and how has Alisson been progressing in the two weeks he's had?

04:20

Very, very positive with Ali, it looks really good. [He's] made big steps.

04:27

I don’t have a timeframe, but it looks really good.

04:34

That’s it, pretty much.

04:37

Naby will not be ready.

04:40

Apart from that...

04:46

Long-term of course, Oxlade-Chamberlain is not and so on,

04:51

but the others all came back healthy from the internationals.

05:10

You're on mute, Lars.

05:15

No, you're still on mute.

05:25

Jürgen, over the international break have you had the time

05:30

to reflect on the season so far, and what are you pleased with,

05:34

what are you not-so-pleased with?

05:40

As well if you look at the current situation that the city of Liverpool is in,

05:45

in terms of COVID-19 and tier three,

05:47

is this derby even more important for the city,

05:52

in terms of the social restrictions in the city,

05:56

that you have two really strong Premier League teams going at each other?

06:03

Could you please mute yourself again?

06:08

Joking.

06:10

The question was so long I forget what we're talking about -

06:15

what was it with three and COVID?

06:17

Come into that in a second, assess the season so far.

06:19

Ah. OK, the derby is a big one in Liverpool obviously.

06:27

This city is, I like to think, not exactly 50-50 but a lot of people obviously support Everton

06:35

and all the rest supports Liverpool.

06:40

I don’t think you’d find one person in Liverpool who is not really interested in football.

06:44

Even if you are not interested, you know somebody who is that much interested

06:48

that you cannot really ignore it.

06:51

So, yes, it’s a big one, we know that.

06:53

If it’s now bigger because of the COVID situation in the city, I don’t know.

06:56

When you are in the city, I don’t say it’s normal,

07:00

it’s not normal like it’s pretty much everywhere not normal,

07:04

and we know about the restrictions.

07:06

We don’t feel them here [at Melwood] but we know about them

07:11

and I think this game is as important as ever but not more because of COVID.

07:19

I don’t see that it depends on that.

07:25

But, yeah, the question was longer so maybe I forgot parts?

07:30

That's all good, OK.

07:38

I presume from what you said before

07:40

that Sadio and Thiago will be available for tomorrow,

07:44

and given that, when players have had the virus and came back,

07:48

obviously one of the associated symptoms is fatigue,

07:52

so how careful do you have to be to bed them in when they're training

07:57

and not least to play 90 minutes?

07:59

Yeah, of course, we all learn on a daily basis about it.

08:04

They are in training for five or six days [now].

08:10

Then, of course, we assess that every day.

08:15

We have our specific measurements, how we do it with heart rate

08:19

and how we can measure if they are more fatigued than usual and stuff like this.

08:25

They both looked really good, to be honest.

08:27

We are very close with the doctors and we don’t want to -

08:30

and would never - risk anybody.

08:32

Usually in these cases, in at least the last three, four, five days of the quarantine

08:40

the boys are already ready. They cannot come out of quarantine,

08:46

but they are on treadmills, on the bike and these kind of things,

08:51

so when they start training again it is not that they start from nil.

08:56

They have still a proper shape, so it should be fine.

09:00

So many things are new in the moment

09:05

and this is one of the things which is really new, but we try to be as sensible as possible.

09:16

I'm just wondering, without the crowds in the stadium,

09:20

has it changed the way you communicate with your players during the game?

09:25

I'd like to think so, but obviously at Aston Villa it didn't work,

09:29

so that went in the wrong direction.

09:36

There are situations when I want to make a point clear and the boys don't look at me

09:43

because they think they know anyway what I want to say -

09:47

that's really interesting, I had this discussion with one or two after the game.

09:50

So, yes, we can communicate more, but football is not this kind of sport

09:58

where you should judge or commentate

10:03

on each situation on the pitch.

10:07

All the work we do on the training pitch, yes, I can give help in specific situations,

10:15

but it's not like I'm a radio commentator

10:17

and say whatever they have to do in the next situation,

10:19

I never understood that really.

10:21

But it's easier than when the stadium is full, 100 per cent,

10:24

that's one of the very, very few advantages [of playing behind closed doors].

00:00

uh juni first of all uh we'll start with

00:03

with the uh injury to virgil because

00:04

obviously we all wish him well

00:06

how do you guys all feel now about what

00:08

happened to him at the weekend

00:10

and have you spoken to him how are you

00:12

managing to keep his spirits up at the

00:13

moment

00:14

you know first of all we're still

00:16

devastated um

00:18

i think this is also uh

00:21

different than normal um the way it

00:23

happened

00:24

is really hard for us and and

00:27

[Music]

00:28

you know i think everyone still have a

00:30

really bad feeling about it i think

00:32

uh when we were speaking with the lads

00:36

uh with players after uh

00:40

saturday i think uh none of the players

00:43

left because what happened with virgil

00:45

and what i just explained the way

00:48

it happened um you know

00:51

it's really hard a hard one to take

00:54

and um yeah i was also a hard one for

00:58

the team

01:00

on top of that genie obviously people

01:02

say and jamie carragher himself said the

01:04

other night

01:05

that this injury blows the title race

01:08

wide open

01:09

how do you guys then react to that and

01:11

people doubting your ability to

01:13

retain the title because of virgil's

01:15

injury

01:17

um you know people will always say that

01:19

because virgil

01:20

is a really important player in our team

01:24

i think he showed it since he came in uh

01:27

ended the team uh the club um

01:31

you know he had really big performance a

01:33

really

01:34

important player for us not only on the

01:36

pitch but also outside the pitch

01:38

a leader uh in the team and um

01:42

you know since he came in we had really

01:45

good results so it

01:46

it's quite normal that they will say it

01:50

uh but it's up to us to show that that

01:53

that we still can put in good

01:55

performance uh

01:57

without virgil you know it's a situation

02:00

that we didn't deal

02:01

with before but you know

02:04

that's what we have to do right now and

02:06

now you're switching back to

02:08

the champions league how do you assess

02:09

the challenge of getting out of this

02:11

group now

02:12

starting with iax of course yes

02:15

a difficult one in my opinion i did i

02:19

know the team very well

02:20

it's a good team good playing football

02:22

playing team

02:24

[Music]

02:25

i think it's the same for the other two

02:27

teams but

02:28

you know in the champions league

02:30

everything can happen i think

02:32

it already showed the years before

02:36

that uh the game especially away was was

02:39

quite tough for us

02:40

but we still managed to go to the sec to

02:42

the other round so

02:44

um you know we are

02:47

experienced with that and we know what

02:49

we can expect

02:50

okay thank you vinnie we'll go to dom

02:53

king we then require more hands up

02:54

please for people on the uh

02:56

the the the panel and i was trying to

02:57

use it but don king for me on meet you

02:59

there don

03:00

and a couple of questions for genie here

03:01

but we need more hands up guys on the

03:03

on the panel give you one last question

03:04

thank you hi genie

03:06

um just go back to something that you

03:09

said to vinnie um

03:12

as a team you've you've had blows before

03:14

i'm thinking about like when

03:15

um moe was out of the the champions

03:18

league semi-final

03:19

um two seasons ago you're not the type

03:21

of team that will let

03:23

um something bad derail you while you

03:26

you you you're quite a strong resilient

03:28

group and you can

03:30

you can overcome this

03:33

yeah yeah he said that with the time to

03:36

um we've had adversity before we lost

03:38

mo salah for china's league semi-final

03:40

and i think uh other players and so

03:42

it's related to missing out on

03:49

yeah you know we deal with that

03:52

situation

03:52

two seasons ago and it was quite well

03:55

there was

03:56

for uh one game um the situation with

03:59

virgo is that we're gonna miss him for

04:01

uh the biggest part in the in the season

04:04

so

04:05

it is quite different if you look at

04:08

that way

04:09

but if you look at the game for tomorrow

04:10

it's quite similar because

04:12

it was for one game federal will miss

04:14

the game against iex now

04:17

at that time we were able to fix the

04:20

situation hopefully we can do it

04:22

tomorrow again

04:23

it's not ideally the

04:27

injury of fragile but you know it's just

04:30

something what we have to deal with and

04:31

um yeah we're gonna do everything to fix

04:34

it

04:35

thank you now we'll go to uh juliette

04:37

farrington

04:38

the juliet you need to unmute and then

04:41

we'll go to dave madik and carl markham

04:43

um

04:43

we haven't had any from the dutch

04:44

journalist but if you'd like to ask

04:45

please let me know uh but over to you

04:46

jules

04:48

hey jd you said also in your answer to

04:49

vinnie that um you know it's up to

04:51

liverpool now it's up to yourselves to

04:53

to show you can put in a good

04:54

performance without virgil van dyke how

04:56

frustrating though was it going back to

04:57

last season's champions league

04:59

campaign the way and the manner in which

05:01

it came to an end

05:03

and how much do you want to put that

05:04

right

05:06

let's guess okay i can say how

05:08

frustrating was it to go out the way we

05:10

did last season against atletico

05:11

uh it was really frustrating because i

05:14

think we played a really good game

05:15

uh at home away we were quite unlucky

05:18

with the goal that we conceded

05:20

uh yeah at home

05:24

started really well we had the goal that

05:26

we wanted to we scored a second goal

05:28

unfortunately it was after

05:30

uh the official time official 19 minutes

05:34

and um yeah

05:37

we gave it away uh a couple minutes aft

05:41

after we scored the second one so it was

05:42

really difficult because we know

05:44

how or really disappointed because we

05:46

know how difficult

05:48

it was to first of all score against

05:51

them

05:52

and second of all to beat them so

05:55

um we we did it well with scoring two

05:59

goals

05:59

but uh we also conceded uh after we

06:03

scored two goals so it was really

06:05

frustrating because

06:06

what i just explained um we knew it's

06:09

going to be difficult

06:10

to uh score

06:14

score against atletico madrid and next

06:17

day also to win the game but

06:19

the first one went quite well but the

06:22

second one didn't happen

06:24

okay we're gonna go to dave maddox but

06:25

dave just before you ask your question

06:27

on the chat we've got

06:28

nos who's from the public broadcaster in

06:30

holland but you need to use the hands up

06:31

mechanism

06:32

for me to be able to then unmute you nos

06:34

if you're if you're listening to this on

06:35

the uh

06:36

i can't do it from the private messaging

06:38

so a couple more questions for genie

06:39

from the uk media still we've got dave

06:41

maddock

06:41

uh and then we'll go to carmichael i'm

06:44

so sorry yeah

06:46

oh well

06:53

everyone still has a really bad feeling

06:54

about it and and you couldn't sleep

06:57

about virgil's uh injury um

07:00

because of the way it happened i mean

07:04

was there some upset because obviously

07:06

it was a really bad challenge on

07:08

on virgil and nobody wants to see that

07:11

in

07:11

in professional football

07:14

yeah of course we are uh upset what i

07:17

just uh

07:18

explained the way uh

07:21

bigfoot went in went in the challenge

07:24

was completely

07:27

in my opinion stupid and um

07:31

i i believe that he didn't want to

07:33

injure injured virgil the way he injured

07:36

him

07:36

but the way he took the tackle was

07:41

basically he didn't care about what

07:43

happened

07:45

after the tackle and

07:47

[Music]

07:49

i think we had it a lot with the games

07:52

against everything

07:54

in my opinion um

07:58

they take it way too far in the games we

07:59

play against them

08:01

we know it's a derby and every everyone

08:03

wants to win the derby

08:04

and um sometimes you go a little bit

08:07

over the top but

08:09

this was too much and it was not only

08:11

historical but

08:13

if we talk about the tackle from the

08:15

charleston on on thiago

08:17

uh it was also a nasty one so

08:21

um you know and that that's what

08:23

bothered

08:24

me the most and i think of most of the

08:26

other players you know

08:28

uh accident can always happen in

08:29

football uh

08:31

you can be unlucky with the tackle and

08:34

you can injure someone but

08:36

the way they were doing it is is

08:39

completely

08:40

uh unacceptable and it makes it harder

08:43

that they don't get punished

08:45

in this case fixed uh pick for don't get

08:48

punished

08:49

punish after seeing the the videos okay

08:52

fantastic we're gonna go to nos thank

08:54

you genie for that and i'll ask for some

08:55

questions in dutch

08:56

a question for the genie in dutch

09:00

yes you're my friend

09:01

[Music]

09:03

nos you are on you are unmuted so you

09:06

can ask we can't hear you unfortunately

09:08

i don't know if you had a headphone have

09:10

headphones in

09:11

and you've gone back to mute if you've

09:13

got headphones in that'll be the reason

09:15

listen we'll go to karl markham and

09:16

we'll come back to you uh carl markham

09:19

from the uk media press association carl

09:22

while we see if we can get nls back

09:25

[Music]

09:26

yep far away yeah um

09:30

you've obviously played with virgil a

09:32

lot of

09:33

country

09:42

when he's in the team and when he's not

09:43

in the team

09:46

um i think everyone

09:50

can can see uh which kind of impact he

09:54

you have since he came to the club and

09:56

um

09:58

i remember that uh one time we played a

10:01

game

10:02

against poland with the national team

10:04

and it was a

10:05

game without crowd and um they had the

10:08

cameras on him

10:10

during the during the game and uh

10:13

there you could see what kind of leader

10:15

he is he just coached

10:17

anywhere and everywhere coach everyone

10:19

on the pitch and

10:21

um you know trying to make it uh

10:24

easier for his teammates by

10:27

communicating with them so

10:29

um you know that's the kind of person he

10:32

is he is a leader

10:33

and that's something that we're going to

10:34

miss uh you know some players

10:36

have it more than other players he has

10:38

it a lot

10:40

and yeah

10:44

that's what we're gonna miss okay

10:46

fantastic thank you carl then last two

10:47

questions going to be from nos who i

10:49

think we have back and then

10:50

whitest van der gut hopefully have to

10:52

pronounce that right

10:53

nos first yes sir

10:56

claim order yeah

11:12

foreign

11:20

[Music]

11:27

[Music]

11:36

[Music]

11:43

[Music]

11:53

[Music]

12:15

i'm afraid we'll have to come back so

12:17

we'll go to white's is that am i

12:19

pronouncing that right jeannie

12:20

he's on the phone yes yes sir you

12:44

[Music]

12:50

and

13:04

um

13:20

[Music]

13:38

[Music]

13:46

um

13:50

[Music]

13:59

okay fantastic and we'll just attempt

14:01

the last one from uh and once again

14:03

apologies this needs to be last question

14:04

mr klopp's going to sit down uh

14:05

nos last question to jeannie

14:16

[Music]

14:40

[Music]

14:42

um

14:56

um

15:17

[Music]

15:21

fantastic genie thank you very much

15:22

appreciate it enjoy your dinner

15:24

thank you there we go and then we've got

15:26

um

15:38

mute

15:43

okay and now we're muted so i've got

15:45

vinnie o'connor kicking us off and then

15:47

it's a case of if you can get the hands

15:48

up guys we are going to

15:49

vinnie you can have the first two but

15:50

then we'll probably limit it to one per

15:52

person

15:53

depending how many questions we've got

15:54

to get through i know we've got quite a

15:55

few but vinnie if you'd like to uh

15:57

kick us off with the press conference uh

15:59

yoga just two uh separate parts

16:01

to this first one it's because of what

16:02

jeannie's just said that he's been

16:04

pretty strong in his feelings about what

16:06

happened

16:06

at the weekends with regards to to

16:08

virgil uh

16:10

he said everson take it way too far

16:12

accidents can happen

16:13

but the way they were doing it is

16:14

unacceptable and it makes it harder

16:16

that they don't get punished is is that

16:18

something that you agree with as well

16:20

and separate to that because the injury

16:22

to virgil mean that you have to look at

16:24

getting extra covering in in january for

16:26

him

16:30

well we have different we have different

16:31

problems one is

16:34

that you have obviously always the

16:35

easiest job to do so you judge us

16:37

you judge everybody um a couple of days

16:41

ago

16:42

um something happened which for sure

16:44

should not have happened

16:46

should not have happened in a football

16:48

game um

16:50

and it's happened not the first time

16:51

obviously it will probably not happen

16:53

the last time

16:55

but yes i see it similar to my players

16:58

it was

16:59

uh both challenges

17:02

were difficult

17:06

to accept let me say it like this um

17:09

but it's not to change anymore so what

17:12

we what we

17:13

all can do uh

17:16

is try to to change these kind of things

17:20

we i spoke the day after and it's really

17:23

hard for us because versus our boy and

17:24

it has

17:25

nothing to do with the quality of

17:26

virtual because yes he's a world-class

17:29

player and he will miss him but we miss

17:30

oxlade

17:31

as well and injuries happen in football

17:33

and in in

17:35

very often challenges but very often

17:37

just both players try to play the ball

17:39

it was not the case in these two

17:41

challenges and it makes it so different

17:43

it makes it so difficult

17:44

to take be in the last four years if you

17:48

have

17:48

might have a look we were the leader of

17:51

the fair play table

17:53

means we don't get anything for that

17:56

it's

17:56

most often it's often enough something

17:59

where people make a joke about it and

18:01

say

18:01

um oh we are in that table up up

18:05

there but not in the real table we were

18:07

in both tables pretty high

18:09

that means you can play football without

18:11

these kind of challenges

18:13

in this game there came a few things

18:16

together

18:17

um obviously that first uh

18:20

and i have to say that the first the ref

18:23

doesn't see it

18:24

so it's in this case michael oliver that

18:27

didn't see

18:28

it which is an excellent referee usually

18:31

but why he didn't see it i don't

18:32

understand because he had the best view

18:34

and then the um the we are

18:38

forgets the rules um as a human being

18:42

it's all it's all about that it's not

18:44

that i want to

18:46

that that the um um evan players or

18:48

whoever player

18:49

is punished but i think it's something

18:52

we have to

18:53

we we all agreed on if you do something

18:55

wrong

18:56

you have to deal with the consequences

18:58

and in this moment it's only one person

18:59

deals with the consequences

19:01

two persons sorry virgil van dijk and

19:04

tiago alcantara

19:06

and all the rest is going on just like

19:09

this and that's that's difficult

19:11

i wouldn't have spoken about it so if

19:12

you don't ask me if because you keep all

19:14

these stories up

19:16

you you not you personally but you

19:18

personally as well so you keep all these

19:20

stories up i'm here because with

19:21

chemistry game and i want to be focused

19:23

on the chelsea game but

19:24

you ask these questions and then now you

19:26

again

19:27

everybody will judge us but because we

19:31

don't deal in the right way with it but

19:32

we did nothing wrong in the game

19:34

i don't think we did anything wrong

19:36

since then but we are still

19:38

not weak as well but mostly our players

19:41

are still

19:42

the ones who who suffer of it and that's

19:45

that doesn't feel right and it's not

19:46

it's not easy

19:47

to deal with these kind of things again

19:49

be all accepted

19:51

that injuries can happen but it should

19:53

be

19:54

in a normal challenge that's a very

19:57

different question

19:58

now jurgen as well and given that it is

20:01

related to european competition as well

20:03

we've seen reports today that

20:05

discussions have taken place about the

20:07

formation

20:07

potentially of a european premier league

20:10

and liverpool and manchester united for

20:12

instance have

20:12

been involved in those discussions how

20:14

do you feel as manager about

20:16

a european premier league possibly

20:18

replacing champions

20:19

i had absolutely no time to think about

20:21

it i'm not involved in this i have no

20:23

idea about it to be 100 honest

20:25

i'm i'm here i deal with the daily stuff

20:30

so if you think now i'm in these things

20:33

as well

20:34

uh then i don't have to disappoint you

20:36

i'm not i have no idea

20:38

um i'm here today prepare the game

20:40

against ayax

20:41

and deal with all the the daily stuff

20:44

but about the other things i can't

20:46

say anything sorry juliette

20:49

over to you one question for you jurgen

20:51

just bring back then

20:53

what you said to follow on before you

20:54

said to vinnie about var forgets the

20:56

rules i know that you were you were

20:57

seeking a response

20:58

on to your request of a review into the

21:01

application of var

21:02

um from that game at goodison park have

21:04

you received that then or

21:06

when do you expect to to receive that

21:10

did did i expect that the club more

21:14

than better no i i've

21:17

i don't expect anything no but i didn't

21:20

it didn't come through to me if that

21:21

did anything if there anything came back

21:25

nope okay okay jules uh we'll go to

21:28

carl markham next and after karl marx

21:31

we'll go to dave maddock and then we

21:32

have got some of the uh local

21:33

journalists as well kyle

21:36

hi again it's just to follow up on on

21:38

vinnie's uh

21:39

part two of his first question which was

21:42

you went into this season

21:43

with three centre-backs and fabinho was

21:46

as cover

21:47

where does this leave you now in terms

21:49

of what comes next and

21:51

what happens in january or have you

21:53

anything anybody interested in any

21:56

any kind of the game up tomorrow or do

21:57

we do it that now the whole night

21:59

yes we went in the season with three

22:01

center halves plus for being here as a

22:02

cover plus young kids as

22:04

cover um that's usually quite a good

22:07

number

22:08

um as a football club it's difficult to

22:09

have four world class

22:11

center half swam immediately it's on one

22:13

side pretty expensive on the other side

22:15

one of them uh doesn't play for a long

22:18

long time

22:19

and that's pretty difficult because it's

22:22

not a position you rotate too much so

22:23

it's a tricky one

22:24

if anybody wants to tell us now we made

22:26

a mistake in the transfer window and we

22:28

didn't i think

22:29

jamie carragher or whatever and they

22:32

mentioned already something like this

22:34

there are few reasons why they do don't

22:36

do this job but they don't do

22:38

the other job but you all you cannot

22:40

have the solutions always before we have

22:42

the problem

22:43

yes it's not perfect for sure not um

22:46

and um joel matip is not here

22:49

as well so that's that's not perfect but

22:52

that's our situation we have to deal

22:54

with it

22:55

we will see how we react on it now we

22:58

are still

22:59

a little bit sensitive with the

23:01

situation which you are obviously not

23:02

that's exactly

23:03

the the situation why we are in a moment

23:06

in a completely different mood

23:08

to you you only the first question

23:11

people ask what are you doing now in the

23:13

transfer market

23:14

we know since yesterday that our our um

23:17

our

23:18

vice captain and um and

23:21

the best center half in the world is not

23:23

playing for us

23:24

for a long time we will see how long um

23:28

and now we work we work on solutions for

23:30

now

23:31

and from a specific moment on we will

23:32

try to find solutions

23:35

for the future but i have no idea how

23:38

they will look in this moment

23:39

sorry okay fact david we'll come to you

23:42

but just to mix it up a little bit we'll

23:43

go to kevin

23:44

van uh noonan kevin who's um

23:48

we can hear you kevin yes well uh for a

23:51

chance i do have a question about

23:52

tomorrow's match

23:53

uh jurgen in a way do you feel sorry for

23:56

ios because livable can strengthen

23:58

themselves every summer

24:00

but is to rebuild again and again so

24:02

it's always david versus goliath

24:06

no why should i access a top club and if

24:09

iax would play in england they have to

24:10

strengthen every year but then

24:12

if they're playing holland to be honest

24:14

which is a wonderful league i love the

24:16

dutch league

24:17

but it's not exactly the same they have

24:19

different difficulties i would say so

24:21

what they can do

24:22

with their wonderful youth system

24:26

they bring through top top top players

24:28

can sell them for a lot of money

24:30

all over the world and then the next one

24:32

is in line already

24:34

um that's i i don't feel sorry for them

24:36

i don't think anybody has to feel sorry

24:38

for it's a sensational

24:39

club with um an outstanding uh

24:42

philosophy

24:43

with really a world-class coach and

24:47

world-class talent meanwhile i think if

24:49

i'm right from my

24:51

what i see from from outside they change

24:54

the philosophy slightly they have now

24:56

the

24:56

um they're bringing more experienced

24:59

players or back

25:00

bring them back if you want apart from

25:01

college i think pretty much all the

25:02

others played already before that

25:04

um and and mixing up with them with you

25:08

so they are ambitious and they are top

25:10

there were two years ago in the

25:11

semi-final of the

25:13

of the chairman's league and they have

25:15

again yes they lost some players

25:17

but they have again a top team um

25:20

in line and that's um there's nothing to

25:23

feel sorry for

25:24

it's uh it's just a really good a really

25:27

good idea

25:28

with iraq's way okay thank you kevin and

25:30

now another question

25:31

from the dutch national broadcaster nos

25:34

you're gonna have to speak up because

25:35

you're a little bit

25:36

um breaking up during genius question

25:37

but no s your question to yoga

25:40

yeah i'm trying to speak a little up i'm

25:42

armand from the nfs i hope you can hear

25:43

me uh jurgen

25:45

um we are very impressed in the dutch

25:47

league since this season and actually

25:49

also last season with the german coaches

25:51

we had frank voorhoot at one of our

25:52

teams we have now thomas legit

25:54

so we have robert schmidt at psv they're

25:56

doing a great job

25:57

do you have an explanation why the

25:59

german coaches are so successful in

26:01

holland

26:04

it's very difficult to understand you

26:05

what do you think about the german

26:07

coaches

26:08

in working in the dutch league and how

26:09

and do you have an explanation to why

26:10

they're so successful here

26:13

oh first of all you you had

26:17

you had to open the door for us i'm not

26:18

sure and in all the years it was always

26:20

possible for german coaches to come to

26:22

holland

26:23

he explained the dutch people how

26:25

football is going i don't think that is

26:26

very

26:27

popular in holland but you have now um

26:30

how many two or three of the two roger

26:33

schmidt yes frank bormult

26:34

and for the others

26:42

yes he's doing a great job there top of

26:44

the league

26:46

i didn't still didn't understand the

26:47

name oh cameraman though sorry can you

26:49

tell us

26:56

good so great um i'm too long away from

26:59

germany obviously that i

27:01

realized that i played frank walmut was

27:04

kind of my teacher when i made the

27:06

license

27:07

i was in boston already i'm not sure but

27:09

he did that job later so he knows

27:11

all about football and olga schmidt is a

27:14

top

27:14

top top coach which i struggled a lot

27:16

with when we played against each other

27:18

um so yeah it's just

27:21

germany has obviously good coaches not a

27:24

surprise but meanwhile

27:25

when we we travel a bit more we go to

27:27

different countries that was not always

27:29

the case

27:30

in in the past i think it took a while

27:31

until german coaches worked

27:33

in foreign countries and other countries

27:35

uh meanwhile thomas thought

27:37

in paris i'm in england um we have in

27:40

dutch

27:41

um we have the first german manager um

27:43

oh no we had them already in the spain

27:45

spanish league early a few little bit

27:48

earlier

27:49

so football is progressing developing

27:52

and um german germany made a few good

27:55

decisions about football

27:57

years like around about 20 years ago

27:59

where

28:00

everything changed slightly where the

28:01

youth system changed and

28:03

whether the coaching education changed

28:07

and

28:08

so obviously in the moment um

28:12

german coaches are quite fancied and

28:16

yeah good i like them all if i know them

28:20

personally i can say all the ones that i

28:21

know i like

28:23

okay really good we've got our remaining

28:24

questions i'm going to hope i'm

28:25

pronouncing the name correctly uh

28:26

baba tunde is that correct yes would you

28:29

like to uh

28:30

ask your question to jurgen please all

28:31

right thank you um

28:33

evening club good evening

28:36

hello hello hi so about tomorrow's game

28:41

you will be missing the creativity and

28:43

passing accuracy of thiago in the

28:45

midfield

28:46

and the strength and area threat of like

28:48

you said this

28:49

best central bank in the world veggie

28:51

van dyke

28:53

now playing against a compact and quick

28:56

team

28:57

like high as tomorrow do you think you

28:59

stand a chance

29:00

without thiago and veggio van dyke

29:03

tomorrow

29:06

no

29:10

oh my god um we still will try

29:14

yeah we still will try i'm not sure if

29:15

you're are you journalists

29:20

yes we will still give it a try we will

29:22

in the future maybe we'll

29:24

miss thiago much more but so far we

29:26

played only once with him so

29:28

um before that we played without him um

29:30

and he's a world-class player 100

29:33

but we won some games without him and

29:34

we'll give it a proper try

29:36

um and about vertical we said pretty

29:38

much everything um

29:42

but i realized more much more than not

29:44

um you only realize that really

29:46

when you have yourself a difficult

29:47

moment and you realize even in the

29:49

questions

29:50

people are just not interested in what

29:52

we are doing it's everything for

29:53

everybody it's fun

29:54

and have a look watch chemistry tomorrow

29:56

night

29:57

and have a look how liverpool will do

29:59

this or that

30:00

so we will give it a proper try i

30:03

promise you

30:04

and no excuses for nothing

30:07

we know how strong iax is we respect

30:10

them a lot

30:11

we nearly played them in the semi-final

30:13

one and a half years ago

30:15

but that didn't happen that's not our

30:17

fault

30:18

and now we are here and play them it's a

30:20

wonderful city great

30:22

stadium super team that's exactly how

30:24

champions league should be

30:25

apart from no supporters in the stadium

30:28

um

30:29

it's nearly perfect and

30:32

all the rest is normal football you

30:35

barely can play with exactly the team

30:38

you you want to play befriend and then

30:40

the beginning of the week

30:41

because so many things can happen and

30:43

nowadays even more things can happen

30:45

and um our job is to deal with it okay

30:48

last couple of questions dave maddock

30:49

you're muted

30:50

dave you're on you can ask your question

30:51

please hi jorgen um

30:54

i guess you you kind of um suggested

30:57

what your answer to this question may be

30:59

the previous question um that that

31:02

question kind of

31:03

expressed what seems to have been

31:05

happened people are saying

31:07

well without virgil liverpool season is

31:09

over

31:10

and and and the despair around that and

31:13

and you know that that obviously seems

31:16

crazy given that

31:18

you're the number one team in the world

31:20

still the world club champions

31:22

so what was your reaction to that and

31:24

also will you be able to use that

31:26

with your squad to say look look guys

31:29

this is

31:30

people that people are writing us off

31:31

sort of thing

31:33

i will not start reading now in the

31:35

newspaper the news about us just because

31:37

we are now not in the best moment it

31:39

would be slightly crazy

31:42

so i couldn't care less enough but i

31:43

know i'm old enough so you can see

31:45

obviously

31:46

and i know how the world is and they

31:48

they the people

31:50

do that and a lot of people speak before

31:53

they think

31:54

a lot of people but then it's already

31:56

out there and we

31:58

try to sometimes at least to think

32:01

before we

32:02

do and um you know the situation

32:05

yes we are here without watchmen like

32:07

and joel martial

32:08

both not here we still will give it a

32:11

try so

32:12

um and what can we do now uh

32:16

again and the people can say what they

32:19

want that's a free world

32:21

um but three weeks ago

32:25

i think they said we will run away

32:29

three weeks later we are not even in

32:32

contention for anything anymore so but

32:35

that's football that's the world right

32:36

now

32:37

um but we cannot be that excited about

32:39

all the different

32:40

estimations we have to um stay calm

32:43

that's what we try and um yeah tomorrow

32:47

you will see the first time okay don

32:50

king

32:50

oh my god

32:51

[Laughter]

32:54

come come on

32:59

in a situation like this um your squad

33:02

has proven them

33:03

to themselves to be very very resilient

33:05

mentally and they can create a huge

33:07

mentality to take their

33:08

form forward just something that you

33:11

could do that again

33:14

there were setbacks

33:17

yeah i i said i said already we will we

33:20

will try it so how

33:22

why should i think so why should i think

33:24

that the boys cannot

33:26

deal with it with the situation but the

33:29

number of questions you ask around it is

33:31

obviously you all think we will struggle

33:33

with it

33:34

means we have now to prove you wrong

33:37

even but i'm not even interested to

33:40

prove you wrong

33:41

i'm only interested in um the best

33:45

for liverpool and for my players and um

33:49

so and that's what we what we try now

33:51

and hopefully

33:52

the results we'll have in the next few

33:54

weeks will um

33:56

calm you all slightly down but i cannot

33:58

promise it

33:59

okay last question chris chris shaw to

34:02

finish the press conference

34:03

yeah again you mentioned joel mata

34:05

passion travel just wanted to check

34:06

how easy and how else are you looking

34:08

tomorrow squad wise

34:10

what uh joe matic hasn't traveled how is

34:12

he and how else are we looking

34:13

squad-wise for the tomorrow's game

34:16

we have a lot of players here but some

34:18

not and joel is one of the

34:20

players we have not here um yeah

34:26

so it was always clear uh after the

34:28

history that he that it's not likely

34:30

that he will

34:31

start again after the 90 minutes at uh

34:34

at everton now we left him at home and

34:37

but

34:38

there's a good chance that he could be

34:39

involved for the weekend again

34:41

um you know thiago is not here

34:45

everyone knows that because you were

34:47

just traveling um

34:48

[Music]

34:50

don't know how long that will take how

34:52

is that exactly two players suffering

34:54

from the weekend

34:55

tiago and virgil and but for different

34:58

reasons

34:59

and um

35:03

but we have we i i like the team we can

35:05

line up

35:06

to be honest i might be the only one but

35:08

um i like it

35:09

and um i think we should give it a try

35:13

fantastic thank you everybody thank you

35:14

for your patience really appreciate it

35:16

and

35:16

we'll see you after the game tomorrow

35:17

thank you very much bye-bye

00:00

Without wishing to go over the same ground again,

00:00

I know that the Liverpool supporters would really like to know how Virgil's getting on,

00:00

have you got an update on his condition and whether he's had surgery or not yet?

00:00

I can understand people are interested in that,

00:00

Virgil was here, he’s OK.

00:00

But about when the surgery will happen and stuff like this,

00:00

I don’t think it makes sense that we give pretty much a time schedule every day.

00:00

But it will be fine and will happen in an appropriate time.

00:00

So, that’s it pretty much - he is as good as possible.

00:00

And now he has been fully assessed, do you have a better idea how long he'll be out?

00:00

We don’t even want to know it, to be honest. It will take time, that’s clear.

00:00

In the end, it’s really like this:

00:00

all people are different and so we should not limit that by saying,

00:00

"For him it was that long, for him it was that long."

00:00

I think it makes sense from a specific moment in the recovery, in the rehab time,

00:00

that it becomes individual,

00:00

because then everybody copes differently with it and each body.

00:00

That’s why there is no need [for a timeframe].

00:00

Just finally then, on your squad for this weekend,

00:00

any further injuries, anyone likely to come back,

00:00

for example Alisson?

00:00

Let me say it like this with the others,

00:00

apart from Ox and Virg and maybe Kostas -

00:00

who is getting closer and closer but is not at all in contention for this game

00:00

or for the next one - all the others we have to see day by day pretty much.

00:00

It's a lot of conversations with the medical department,

00:00

for who it makes sense, for who it's early, all these kinds of things.

00:00

That's the time we are in with the games we have,

00:00

if somebody is injured for two weeks that could mean five games!

00:00

And it's still not a serious injury, but that's it.

00:00

I don't know in this moment who will be available,

00:00

my last information was that the boys who played the other night are all fine,

00:00

they are OK, and the rest, we will see.

00:00

- Hi, Jürgen, good to see you. - Hi, Sam.

00:00

In terms of Premier League football it's pretty much a game a week for the next five weeks,

00:00

with that in mind do you expect results and performances overall

00:00

to return to a little bit more normality, or with the continuation of no fans

00:00

should we still expect big and slightly strange scorelines?

00:00

I don't know, I didn't even think about it,

00:00

we are not too much interested in strange scorelines,

00:00

it's just about making sure that you have a good chance to win the game

00:00

and not whichever result it means,

00:00

so we are obviously not a team who wants to concede a lot and stuff like this,

00:00

but we know goals can still happen on either side.

00:00

I have no idea what will happen in the Premier League,

00:00

we don't really make a difference between Premier League and Champions League,

00:00

because it's just three days between games all the time,

00:00

so we just wake up, recover,

00:00

and today it's possible to have kind of a session,

00:00

we use that, because Ajax and Sheffield United are completely different,

00:00

the way they play, and Sheffield United deserve a lot of attention for what they do,

00:00

because they are really good at that, even though the results so far

00:00

were not exactly what they wished for,

00:00

but the performances were not that bad, and I'm pretty sure Chris Wilder knows that.

00:00

So they will build on that and that makes it tricky for us.

00:00

They had a full week to prepare the game,

00:00

with all the strength they have at setpieces anyway

00:00

they had time for working on that as well,

00:00

so it will be a tough one for us, like it always was against Sheffield United,

00:00

and that's why we're completely focused on this game

00:00

and don't think about the general situation in the league.

00:00

Chris Wilder has said that Rhian Brewster may well start tomorrow,

00:00

he's obviously a player you know very well,

00:00

how much does the fact you know his game inside-out help with your preparation?

00:00

We all know him very well and that's the problem - we know how good he is!

00:00

That's the situation, and like when always when a boy -

00:00

and especially Rhian, who is really our boy, or used to be -

00:00

it means that I wish them a nearly perfect Premier League season.

00:00

OK, he couldn't have played 36 games, but if he could,

00:00

36 world-class games and two days off when we play them,

00:00

and I hope for this day!

00:00

But I’m not sure that will happen. So, we need to be 100 per cent focused if he starts.

00:00

But not only him, come on.

00:00

How I said, Sheffield United are doing really well

00:00

and it’s not unlikely something like what happened to them now result-wise,

00:00

they had a pretty tough start fixture-wise.

00:00

It’s normal and I’m pretty sure Chris is calm enough to know all the good things they did

00:00

are still good, and they just have to keep them going.

00:00

That’s what they will try and that makes it really a very intense game.

00:00

It’s Sheffield United - the way they play, if you want to win the game

00:00

you have to be intense yourself. And that’s it.

00:00

And if Rhian is then on the pitch, we know we should not let him finish at all,

00:00

because wherever he gets the ball he is a natural finisher and that’s his biggest threat.

00:00

Thanks very much.

00:00

Jürgen, it felt like a really significant win on Wednesday night,

00:00

things obviously didn't go your way for a number of reasons last Saturday,

00:00

so how much confidence do you and the squad take into tomorrow?

00:00

Oh, I liked the game from a performance point of view against Everton,

00:00

much more than the game against Ajax, but you have to win games and I can understand.

00:00

By the way, it's really disappointing when I hear that peopled confronted Erik ten Hag

00:00

with what I said about the pitch.

00:00

And then he has to respond on that, that's really a bit embarrassing.

00:03

I didn't blame the pitch for our performance, I said it was not a good pitch

00:06

and it didn't help both teams, but who is interested in the truth nowadays?

00:12

That's the thing, but one week ago we played a sensational game,

00:19

in really difficult circumstances, I like that a lot.

00:23

We don't struggle with confidence or whatever, it's just we have to make sure

00:27

that we are ready, physically and mood-wise,

00:32

so that's what we've done for years already,

00:36

which is the biggest challenge, to make sure that you're always ready,

00:39

but this is the next one, at Anfield, against Sheffield United, it's tough,

00:44

make sure you're ready and then we have a chance.

00:48

Can I just ask you about how things change with Fabinho at centre-back,

00:53

he's a different player to Virgil van Dijk, you said he enjoys playing there,

00:57

how does that change things from a defensive point of view?

01:05

Different players, but both can defend. That's good, that helps obviously.

01:14

We all know Fab can play this position, he played it...

01:18

..the season before? I don't know which year, but against Bayern Munich,

01:23

in the home game, and he played absolutely great,

01:27

so I'm not surprised that he can play the position,

01:30

but it's all about getting used to each other.

01:33

This defensive line hadn't played together before the Ajax game, I don't think,

01:38

and that means a lot of things from an organisation point of view,

01:42

and you cannot talk about it or exchange notes,

01:46

it's just you feel, "That's right, that's wrong, high line, lower line",

01:51

and all this kind of stuff, so that's why I said there's a lot to improve,

01:55

because these boys need to get used to each other.

01:59

But he can play the position - that's it.

02:11

Hello, Jürgen, you've been away from Anfield for a couple of days,

02:15

how much are you looking forward to returning there,

02:17

61 league games unbeaten there now?

02:22

Oh, I thought we could do one press conference without mentioning that!

02:26

But, yeah, we are really looking forward to playing at home,

02:30

I think we have three home games in a row, if I'm right?

02:34

That's great, if you ask me we could play 36 times in a row at home,

02:40

I just love Anfield, it's a great place, I love our dressing room and everything there,

02:47

I love the atmosphere even when the people aren't there because it's just our home.

02:51

Yes, we are really looking forward to that.

02:55

Can I just ask you about Rhys Williams?

02:58

Defensive problems not withstanding, with injuries,

03:01

what has impressed you about him? Because he's gone from National League North,

03:06

albeit on loan, to now playing a couple of minutes in the Champions League.

03:15

Yeah, that's a nice story, and...

03:22

I saw it in his eyes after the game that he was pretty impressed by the occasion,

03:27

and it's nice. He's a big talent, not only physically big,

03:31

and it's nice to have him around. Where he played last year,

03:37

I don't even know exactly, but I know it was non-league.

03:42

Somewhere in Birmingham, if I'm right. That makes it special,

03:48

but for example, Nat Phillips is here as well, and Billy the Kid [Koumetio],

03:52

these boys are really around. Nat Phillips we thought would be a transfer,

03:57

but then in the last second it didn't happen

04:01

and Nat, we all know, we already brought him back from Stuttgart last year

04:05

for one game against Everton, where he did really well.

04:09

So these are solutions for us and help us a lot,

04:13

the boys are great, it's a big opportunity for them.

04:16

Like always in life, if something bad happens, when the dust is settled

04:22

then you can see the opportunities again. It's all about doing the right things

04:27

in the right moment, and for Rhys it was now the first Champions League minutes,

04:35

which is nice. But that's how it is.

04:59

Hi, Carl.

05:01

Can I just clarify, on the fitness issues, you said you're taking it day by day,

05:05

does that mean Thiago and Joel Matip are in contention for tomorrow?

05:10

I don't know. We have training after the press conference, so we'll see who's out then.

05:16

You can only be in contention if you are in training, but in my situation actually,

05:22

I don't want to rule anybody out until someone tells me.

05:26

And so far, nobody told me, maybe I should have listened better,

05:31

but for me everybody apart from the three I mentioned is in contention

05:34

until somebody tells me different.

05:38

And tomorrow will be Andy Robertson's 100th Premier League appearance,

05:43

I'm just wondering if you can talk about his and the side's evolution

05:47

and the role he plays? He particularly impressed against Ajax.

05:54

Andy Robertson's 100th Premier League game for Liverpool?

05:57

Yeah.

05:59

And how many altogether, one hundred and thirty something?

06:04

OK, great, finally something nice to talk about!

06:09

Where can I start with Mr Robertson?

06:13

This is a wonderful story, I don't want to go back to his beginnings,

06:18

but from the moment he arrived here it's a wonderful story,

06:21

and he's established himself on a really high level.

06:28

It's much too early to make any assumptions,

06:32

but so far it was absolutely good, or even better. I like him as a person very much,

06:40

he's pretty chatty, I think we had a few words in Amsterdam,

06:45

I was shouting at him like a devil,

06:47

and Robbo's character is such that he cannot completely hold back from responding!

06:53

But he's like me as well - the game is over and then it's all fine.

06:57

As long as you keep yourself together, but that's all good.

07:04

I really like working with him because he's a brilliant character and a super player.

07:09

Do you like that from players, that they respond to you and...?

07:15

No, it's not a conversation usually, just sometimes in the game,

07:22

in this game especially it was not about exchanging informations,

07:26

it was about kicking their ass so they go for it,

07:30

because the game was still open and it was hard for the boys,

07:34

and obviously Robbo got a proper, proper knock on his chest,

07:38

so it was slightly difficult to breathe,

07:42

and human beings are like this, you feel a bit sorry for yourself or whatever,

07:48

"Oh, it hurts so much", and then somebody needs to tell you,

07:52

"We can talk about that after the final whistle."

07:54

That was pretty much my job,

07:56

the only problem was that Robbo was directly next to me.

07:59

So I shouted at him as loud as I shout to Shaqiri,

08:04

who was on the other wing, and that obviously is then different...

00:01

vinnie you should be promoted to

00:03

panelists

00:04

let me just make sure we get this right

00:06

so vinnie if you can ask the first

00:07

couple of questions for skye then we'll

00:08

go to ian

00:10

abraham's from talk sports and then

00:11

we'll go through the other hands that

00:13

we've got up we can't get through

00:14

everyone we'll get through as many as we

00:15

can vinnie you've got the first few

00:16

questions

00:17

far away ah jorgen uh first of all in

00:20

the past week obviously you've won your

00:22

opening champions league game you're now

00:23

level on points at the top of the

00:24

premier league

00:25

as well but what's been the most

00:27

encouraging aspect

00:29

what you've seen from your players in

00:30

that time

00:36

oh look the last week was not the

00:40

the best week of our lives let me say

00:42

like this it started with a

00:44

a really good football game with some

00:46

with some things um which we obviously

00:48

didn't

00:49

like and but which don't help and um

00:53

so then it's all about showing reaction

00:54

because you cannot influence

00:56

the things what happened to you in life

00:57

but you can influence to respond to your

00:58

show and really i like the response

01:00

to be honest um it was um the boys were

01:03

really ready to to work

01:05

extremely hard again show real

01:08

resilience

01:09

um fighting for result

01:12

digging in all these kind of things

01:14

which is important

01:15

um we would i expect that actually but

01:18

um

01:19

after the the very very long very very

01:21

good time

01:23

we had it's then possible that that

01:24

people react differently and my boys

01:26

didn't so they did exactly what i

01:27

thought they will do

01:28

they fought as much as they could and we

01:30

won both games so

01:32

that was the part i like most

01:35

in terms of the squad as well yoga how

01:37

are you looking at

01:39

injury-wise and i'm thinking obviously

01:40

abby cater thiago

01:42

john mata are they available for

01:44

champions league action this week

01:46

don't think so

01:49

how long are you looking up for those

01:51

three oh it's still what i said last

01:53

week we

01:54

looked day by day but um it seems

01:57

it looks like that it will we need a few

01:59

more days um so for tomorrow night

02:01

they probably will not be ready okay

02:04

fantastic we go to ian for two questions

02:06

or one question with salt support and

02:07

then we'll go through the list after

02:08

that we'll go to

02:09

uh lace vogue who i'll promote to

02:12

panelists ian

02:16

sort of two questions one first of all

02:18

how are you looking forward to again

02:20

being back at hanfield and maybe

02:21

exercising

02:22

the coast of athletic and madrid from

02:24

last year and how much do you know about

02:25

michigan and

02:27

what sort of threat i oppose you since

02:30

yesterday

02:30

i know a lot before that to be honest i

02:33

knew a little bit about the

02:36

what the story of the club if you want

02:39

the the things they tried using science

02:41

a different way working really

02:43

very specific very interesting project i

02:45

have to say

02:47

and so now since yesterday i saw i saw

02:50

plenty of games

02:51

um and some summaries and um so now i'm

02:54

in the picture and um they are good

02:57

they're really good

02:58

and the four nil against atlanta was not

03:01

a foreigner because that's result but

03:03

it didn't look like this kind of game

03:06

they were really in the game

03:08

possession it was pretty level both

03:10

teams the football playing side

03:11

different ideas

03:12

depends to what their opponent is so

03:14

they are flexible as well so it's a

03:15

challenge it's a real challenge

03:17

um and we have to be ready for it um and

03:20

that's what we tried to be

03:25

there as well so they're all sort of

03:28

modeled together aren't they really

03:30

yeah is that it's interesting so they

03:32

actually um

03:34

um i mean about five years ago but in my

03:39

break i was

03:40

uh i i i was interested to to to go

03:43

there for a while

03:44

midgeland or branford um just to to have

03:46

a look what they do exactly so

03:48

um but then i signed for liverpool so i

03:50

couldn't do that

03:51

but that shows just it was already five

03:53

years ago

03:55

um and it is still so um yeah it's a

03:58

it's a interesting approach okay thank

04:01

you ian

04:01

we go to las i hope i pronounced your

04:03

name correctly and after last we go to

04:05

uh

04:05

kenneth so last i presume you're from

04:07

denmark yeah

04:10

hi hi new coach a couple of danish

04:14

players

04:14

three years in the bundesliga what is

04:17

your general

04:18

impression of danish football players

04:23

i'm not sure of mine if leon and buu

04:27

who do you have mohammed

04:30

kevin kelly is mohammed a danish

04:32

football player

04:35

half danish i take that um they're all

04:37

pretty different

04:38

so um became meanwhile a pretty um

04:43

promising manager um muhammad is a

04:46

businessman and i don't know exactly

04:47

what leon is doing at the moment but i

04:49

think he's still

04:49

living in germany so um brilliant

04:52

characters what can i say

04:54

hardest worker funny people if there are

04:57

romans for all danish people then

04:58

congratulations

05:00

so that's i only have good experience

05:02

with them to be honest

05:04

i like the country i always did because

05:07

there's a kid already on holiday

05:08

don't know exactly why but i was there

05:10

so um and it's it's it's

05:12

all i have only uh good memories on that

05:15

so but now we play midgeland and i don't

05:17

know how much that says about

05:18

danish football in general or whatever

05:20

it's just what it shows about football

05:22

in general is that a lot of things are

05:25

possible

05:26

if you think quicker or different

05:29

to other people if you try it in a

05:31

different way then

05:32

you can yeah

05:36

make big jumps i think in in in denmark

05:39

pretty much um the copenhagen teams

05:41

are well used to be the

05:44

the main teams and now this this team is

05:47

um

05:48

is disturbing that a little bit and they

05:50

have all my respect to be honest so we

05:51

are not like this that we think we are

05:53

liverpool in the amici london though we

05:54

don't

05:55

know exactly how we write it um we

05:57

really respect them

05:59

a lot um because we uh

06:02

understand football and football a lot

06:04

of things are possible um

06:06

in a positive way if you show the right

06:08

attitude in a negative way if you don't

06:10

show the right attitude

06:11

i'm sure mitchell will show the right

06:12

attitude so we have to do that

06:14

as well we have to bring our 100 and

06:17

then we have a chance and we don't need

06:19

more okay we're going through the

06:20

questions as much as we can

06:21

next one is kenneth and after kenneth we

06:23

go to nate williams so kenneth is next

06:25

who i think is also from denmark can it

06:29

yes hello

06:33

i'm the yes of the middle and in denmark

06:38

could you talk a little bit more about

06:39

it how you're approaching this game is

06:42

i know you think about

06:46

how we approach the game

06:49

yeah i'm sorry we are not private

06:52

so you know it's a press conference

06:55

we will not yeah yeah good so nothing to

06:58

say about it so

06:59

look you know what michelin is doing

07:01

imagine a different different style so

07:03

they have

07:03

playing build up or they are more a bit

07:05

more direct in their in their in their

07:07

build up stuff like this they press them

07:08

higher then they play more long

07:10

all these kind of things they have

07:12

really experienced defenders

07:14

good footballing midfielders speed on

07:16

the wings physicality in the center up

07:18

front

07:19

um and they have a clear plan and um so

07:22

we have to see we have a clear plan as

07:24

well we which is

07:26

adaptable i would say um we when we will

07:29

try that so we

07:30

have to make decisions um before the

07:32

game and then we have to make a lot of

07:34

good decisions in the game and then we

07:35

have to show

07:36

proper prop uh that we are ready for a

07:39

proper fight

07:40

because that's what i actually expect

07:41

and um so that's it that's our approach

07:45

fantastic okay we've got nate williams

07:46

followed by chris baskin and we'll keep

07:48

going through the names nate

07:49

over to you it's nate williams from

07:52

germany

07:53

dpa uh i just had a question about

07:56

german football and the philosophy

07:58

bayern were very successful last year in

08:00

winning the champions league

08:01

and uh have you integrated any german

08:04

philosophies from football into your

08:06

team when you

08:07

won the league last year and obviously

08:09

in the champions league the year before

08:12

i don't know anything about country

08:14

based

08:18

philosophies oh that's not 100 right so

08:21

let me say maybe the spanish

08:22

philosophy is

08:25

a very technical um philosophy let me

08:29

say like this and maybe

08:30

germany is i'm not sure exactly what our

08:32

image is but maybe lesser technical

08:35

more from a fighting point of view um so

08:38

i am german

08:39

i live for the majority of my life in

08:40

germany i'm educated there i am raised

08:43

there so

08:43

probably yes some german

08:47

things will be in my philosophy

08:50

but unfortunately for you for the

08:52

question i never thought about my

08:53

philosophy

08:54

really i just what i did what is right

08:57

um and didn't write it down or told

09:00

anybody

09:01

um so that's it yes we are 100

09:05

influenced by german beings but not only

09:07

because

09:08

i have only one german player in my team

09:12

if i'm right yeah joel and all the other

09:15

players are come coming from all over

09:16

the world and

09:17

they are much more influential on our

09:19

actual philosophy than i could ever be

09:21

because

09:22

as a coach you have to you have to um

09:25

try to understand what your team is able

09:27

to do and then you have to use that

09:29

and to help them obviously but it's all

09:31

based on on their character

09:33

on their on their identity and

09:36

um so it's a mix of pretty much

09:39

a lot of philosophies okay chris baskin

09:42

followed by

09:42

uh jonas uh so uh chris baskin first and

09:46

then we got to jonas

09:54

i think the team gathered and watched

09:55

some of the games was there a real sense

09:56

watching that of

09:57

can't let that happen again this year

09:59

you know you

10:00

felt as though you should be part of it

10:03

that was last date wasn't it

10:06

when you were being appreciated

10:13

i don't yes should not have them again

10:14

of course but it's far away yeah so um

10:18

um we

10:23

we played a really good game i know

10:25

people forget that they tend to forget

10:27

that when you lose a game but we played

10:28

a really good game

10:30

at madrid lost their one nil but we're

10:34

in the game against a difficult side to

10:36

play

10:36

and played a super game at home which we

10:38

lost sounds crazy but we played a really

10:40

good game

10:40

um and what can you do more

10:43

than um being one time at least level

10:46

and one time the battle team that means

10:48

usually

10:49

if you use your chances that you go

10:51

through so

10:52

performance-wise it was not a problem it

10:54

was a very strange time

10:56

that time we heard the day before

10:59

a lot of things two days three days

11:00

before a lot of things it was the last

11:02

game before lockdown so

11:04

this is not an example for what

11:07

um how we should do it or how we

11:09

shouldn't do it

11:10

football as it can be but all the

11:12

restaurant was completely different

11:14

so but we love that competition and we

11:16

still love it even when we

11:17

got knocked out last year um a bit too

11:21

early

11:22

but it's still

11:26

different times so it's europe it's

11:28

champions league

11:29

it's anfield it's home but there's no

11:30

crowd here um but it's still the

11:33

competition we love

11:34

and um i hope we showed that already

11:36

last week and we have to show that

11:38

tomorrow night again and then

11:40

we will see how far we can go but there

11:43

are no guarantees

11:44

but a lot of opportunities and i like

11:46

opportunities and so let's try

11:49

and give it a proper try okay we're down

11:51

to the last few questions now guys i'm

11:52

not going to get to everyone who's got

11:53

their hands up we'll go to jonas delgad

11:55

and we'll go to andy hunt and we'll try

11:56

and get one more after that jonas first

12:01

i have a question about the throwing

12:03

coach thomas cronimark

12:06

considering your knowledge of his work

12:09

to prepare any

12:11

different way on its middle and that

12:13

that also works with conor mcgregor

12:16

and ayax used to work with him we had a

12:19

thomas gronimar group

12:20

pretty much um um

12:24

if so we saw we saw the um

12:28

we saw the influence actually really in

12:29

the analyze we saw the influence of

12:31

thomas

12:31

uh when we watched michelin now um and i

12:34

think he will be proud of that but it

12:35

was a pretty silent week

12:37

thomas is 100 professional and we don't

12:40

ask him now what are they doing and

12:41

they don't and he would not give

12:42

michelle the answer what will they do

12:44

that's just how

12:45

professions work so um he's a super guy

12:48

helped us a lot

12:49

um but throw-ins are big

12:53

always like a big part of our maybe a

12:56

bigger pardon for some other teams in

12:57

in for our preparation for the games but

13:00

it's not the only part so

13:01

um we have we have to think about a lot

13:03

of things and

13:04

we know that um

13:08

they will not make a lot of mistakes

13:10

around throwing let me say it like this

13:12

so they will have their routines like we

13:14

have a few

13:14

and in the end we have to make sure that

13:17

we can use ours and deny theirs

13:20

okay fantastic uh that was the same

13:22

question andy hunter was going to ask so

13:23

i can remove andy from the

13:24

panelists we'll get last two then is

13:26

going to be apologies again for the

13:28

pronunciation

13:28

uh jeff uh larson brock jepe

13:31

anyway far away what i say doesn't

13:34

matter yep

13:36

right exactly perfect perfect now

13:39

it was amazing yeah um mr club um

13:42

obviously you're used to playing big

13:44

teams

13:47

games of uh of the champions league um

13:50

but what do you think about meeting a

13:53

smaller team from a smaller country in

13:55

the champions league

13:56

but yeah what do you think about i like

14:01

so ladies and gentlemen you danish guys

14:03

you have obviously to work a little bit

14:04

on your confidence because we don't see

14:06

you as a small as a small club we see

14:07

you really as a as a

14:09

a team a proper challenger in this group

14:13

michelin is not part of the group nobody

14:15

in the chemistry is part of the group

14:16

because

14:17

there are nice cities or whatever and

14:19

they're just there because they're good

14:20

football teams because they

14:22

earned the right to be in the champions

14:24

league in the season before

14:25

and midgeland after they

14:28

had an impressive comeback against

14:30

brumpy

14:32

um on our top of the table as well i

14:34

think so

14:35

means they are good again not only last

14:37

year they didn't don't know exactly how

14:38

many players they lost because i didn't

14:40

watch games from last year only from

14:41

this year

14:42

but it is just a good football team

14:45

and in football that's the thing we

14:47

probably all love most about it

14:49

um pretty much everything is possible we

14:52

use that from time to time for us

14:53

so maybe from another perspective but

14:57

i'm sure michelan sees it exactly the

14:58

same way so they

15:00

don't uh wave already with the white

15:02

flag and so they will be here and try to

15:05

do everything they can it was always the

15:07

case

15:07

and was never different and i would

15:09

expect that exactly like that and we

15:11

respect that

15:12

and um so there's no smaller team in the

15:15

champions league the only teams

15:16

and how small how big you are you show

15:18

on the pitch in the game and not

15:20

in any press conferences before

15:22

fantastic then the final question is

15:23

going to be sammy

15:24

patterson this is the final question to

15:26

mr klopp remind her again that

15:27

alison becker will be our player in a

15:29

few moments time and also a reminder if

15:31

you want a recording of this you need to

15:32

contact your wife a bit sammy the final

15:34

question in the press conference of our

15:36

coach

15:38

yes hello mr jung club hello uh sammy

15:40

from comedian here

15:43

uh i was wondering what do you have to

15:45

say about

15:46

your last version of unlike to a serious

15:48

injury and

15:50

you played two games without virgin van

15:53

dyke

15:54

you won the two games but what do you

15:56

see in the defense how are you coping

15:57

with the

15:59

with without virtual in the defense do

16:02

you think

16:04

as good as possible look every team in

16:06

the world would miss virgil van dijk he

16:08

is the best

16:08

center half in the world so that's of

16:12

course not another easy

16:14

you know the easy thing to do and then

16:16

you have you play the game

16:17

he gets injured and you play

16:22

three days later the next game so you

16:24

have to build your new lineup that birch

16:26

is not only the best enough people

16:27

could play on pretty much all the games

16:29

in the last two and a half three years

16:31

since he's here and um so of course

16:33

that's then um

16:34

that's difficult to do because all the

16:37

boys played together with burj but

16:39

they didn't play too often together with

16:40

each other like and then

16:42

um joey martial was injured as well so

16:45

that that doesn't help then fabinho

16:47

the usual six has to play in half joey

16:50

is obvious position so that all that's

16:52

then helps then but

16:53

and then trent and robo left and right

16:55

so um they

16:56

are not used to each other as much as

17:00

pretty much all other pairings and yeah

17:02

for that we did pretty well and

17:04

that will get better 100 because um

17:06

unfortunately pretty much all the things

17:08

in life need time

17:09

um and defending needs time as well

17:12

to to to bring it on a specific level

17:15

especially

17:16

and so forth as a start it was okay um

17:19

but we all expect pretty much um

17:23

not perfection but not too far from

17:25

perfection from us and

17:26

um that means there's space for

17:29

improvement that's okay but

17:30

how is that we need everybody needs time

17:34

to replace

17:34

uh a massive player or person or

17:37

whatever

17:38

but so far we did okay fantastic thank

17:41

you

17:42

yes and just to remind you guys if you

17:44

want to stay on the line everybody

17:46

i don't want thank you everyone else uh

17:49

alison becker will be in any moment now

17:51

if again could you help joe quest you

17:52

out who will be

19:22

right

19:26

okay vinnie do you want to kick us off

19:32

they need to kick us off

19:38

yes you're bob good to see you um

19:42

first of all we were expecting you to be

19:44

out for

19:45

well over four weeks probably closer to

19:47

six weeks but have you managed to get

19:48

back to first team action so quickly

19:52

yeah it's good to be back first of all

19:55

i'm really happy

19:57

yeah i try to give my best and i have

19:59

the

20:01

the top visuals on my side helping me as

20:05

well to

20:06

accelerate the the the recovery pro

20:09

process but uh as soon as the doctor

20:12

said me was four to six weeks

20:15

i told him no doc we go to two or three

20:18

weeks maximum

20:20

and he agreed with me and uh and that

20:23

then we just go for it and uh yeah i'm

20:26

really happy to be

20:28

to be back i just want to to thank thank

20:31

the the the visuals

20:34

the the fitness staff the doctors uh

20:38

and the goalie coaches who helped me in

20:41

on this process

20:43

obviously though while you're back

20:45

virgil van dyke is out for

20:47

a long time i just wonder then how does

20:49

it compare

20:51

playing with virgil van dyke at center

20:53

half to having fabingo playing it at

20:55

center half

20:58

fab is a fantastic player he's doing

21:01

really well as a central back

21:03

but we will miss a lot virgil we can't

21:06

deny that

21:07

[Music]

21:09

but we have the players that we need to

21:11

to keep

21:12

playing our way keep doing our best

21:15

we don't need to change the way we play

21:18

but we'll miss him he is one of the best

21:20

players

21:21

in the world and uh when you don't have

21:24

him on those kind of players on the team

21:28

on the pitch will miss them this is a

21:30

fact

21:32

we've also seen a couple of var

21:34

decisions go against you over the last

21:36

couple of weeks and the boss

21:38

particularly made the point as well

21:40

about the penalty that sheffield united

21:42

were awarded have decisions

21:44

like that impacted on yours and your

21:46

teammates confidence

21:47

in the bar system at the moment

21:50

i i believe we players we don't have to

21:54

think too much on

21:55

the referees decisions and var's

21:58

decisions

22:00

uh i think but uh yeah we just want

22:03

uh we just want that uh the things of

22:07

football go

22:08

in the the fair way as possible

22:12

so sometimes when the the things come

22:15

over to you

22:16

yeah you just feel angry or you just

22:19

feel sad

22:20

about it but sometimes can happen and we

22:23

just have to deal with that but

22:26

we have to focus on our our game on the

22:29

pitch

22:29

and then we have other people to speak

22:33

about the heifers and the vr things

22:37

okay thanks vinnie thanks

22:46

um one of the big successes last season

22:49

when you were

22:49

all conquering was you won games when

22:52

you didn't play

22:53

well and in the last week it's kind of

22:55

been the same as i actually certainly

22:57

with sheffield knights from afar

22:59

would you say that you're back to where

23:00

you were whether being a last season

23:02

team was

23:03

able to win foot matches in any way

23:07

can you say that again sorry yeah last

23:10

season one of

23:11

the games without always playing well

23:13

sometimes you won games when you didn't

23:15

play well

23:16

are you back into that sort of position

23:18

now

23:20

sometimes uh he's neither uh you not

23:23

play

23:24

all the the matches 60 matches a year

23:27

uh in the same way all the the games

23:30

well

23:30

sometimes you have to you need a little

23:33

bit of lucky

23:34

and lucky comes with the hard work comes

23:37

together

23:38

i believe on that and we are doing our

23:41

hard work

23:43

so sometimes we win the games without

23:45

playing

23:46

the best football but we we have to we

23:49

need to have

23:50

the full desire the full uh passion

23:54

always on the game so sometimes you can

23:56

make it happen

23:57

but this this can't be a

24:01

routine we try to to to play a good game

24:05

to

24:06

to play better and better and better

24:07

keep improving

24:09

uh and this will be what we

24:12

will try to do in the next

24:17

12 games will get you through to the

24:19

next stage so i only said that with

24:21

an away win under your belt three wins

24:23

at anfield

24:24

if you're well you're well placed right

24:26

now yeah

24:28

yeah we we know our quality

24:31

we we know our goals we have big goals

24:33

for the for the season

24:35

but you have to focus uh on the next

24:39

challenge that you have in front of you

24:43

as a group stage you think in points and

24:46

everything but

24:47

for now we just have to be focused on

24:50

our

24:50

on our opponent and uh prepare the game

24:53

prepare the match

24:54

the best way as we can to to do a good

24:57

game

24:58

and to get the three points okay per tv2

25:05

due to meet yourself

25:09

hello allison my name is pete from tv2

25:11

how are you

25:12

hello pear i'm good and you yeah i'm

25:15

fine thank you

25:17

i was just wondering i was playing

25:20

playing in the champions league

25:21

without any any supporters understand

25:25

how much of the difference

25:27

is there because i talked to to among

25:30

others the united manager

25:31

he sees some of the games as training

25:33

matches because you know the atmosphere

25:35

is so

25:36

so weird what do you think

25:39

yeah i mean we'll never be the same

25:42

uh we miss a lot the the

25:46

our supporters the atmosphere we have

25:48

here

25:49

at tenfield uh in european nights are

25:52

just amazing

25:53

we will miss we'll miss that but

25:56

it's what we have now we have to go

25:59

through this

26:00

uh we are going already in the premier

26:02

league

26:03

and now for the champions league is the

26:05

same uh but we

26:07

i'm sure that we'll feel the the energy

26:10

from the supporters from from their own

26:13

homes

26:21

okay chris you want to go ahead yeah hi

26:23

allison

26:24

um i just what are you gonna hear me um

26:27

i just wonder how painful is it alison

26:29

for you to watch

26:30

games i'm thinking two in particular

26:32

that you normally would have played and

26:34

they got the atletico game last year and

26:37

the aston villa game recently but when

26:39

you have to sit on home or whatever and

26:40

watch that game how did it make you feel

26:42

having to watch those games

26:44

hi chris uh yeah it's bad to be

26:48

not be involved in the in a football

26:50

game

26:52

is the worst thing for a football player

26:55

but

26:56

unfortunately you we have to deal with

26:58

with those kind of things as well

27:00

it's part of the job uh injuries

27:05

we try to avoid them we try to do

27:08

prevention

27:08

works but sometimes happen uh

27:12

i'm glad that was only three weeks but

27:14

was

27:15

long three weeks looks like three months

27:18

uh and be

27:19

being not involved in the the games

27:22

in every game is uh always hard not only

27:25

that

27:25

the atletico game the aston villa game

27:28

always

27:29

is hard because you want to help you

27:31

want to be involved do

27:33

do what you love to do and help your

27:35

teammates to

27:37

to go for your your goals for our goals

27:43

okay kenneth you go ahead

27:48

hello ellison how how well do you know

27:51

that the team made you land and do you

27:52

know the brazilian players on the team

27:55

hi kenneth um yeah

27:58

honestly we don't know too much we do

28:01

the the meeting

28:02

the meeting before the match

28:05

uh after this this interview

28:08

so you know more about about midland

28:11

about the players

28:14

but all we i know that they are a team

28:17

who qualify for the champions league

28:19

they are

28:20

capable for that they are doing really

28:22

well on the

28:23

on their league uh they are coming from

28:26

from a win

28:27

3-2 with uh late winning goals so this

28:31

gives confidence for the team

28:32

to to come here and and believe uh

28:36

on their their goal i i believe they

28:38

come

28:39

to win the game for the three points but

28:41

uh the most important thing

28:43

now is uh focus on ourselves uh prepare

28:46

the game

28:46

and uh focus on what we can do on the

28:50

match to get the three points

28:54

okay tommy go ahead

29:03

of your recovery can you tell us what

29:06

you did

29:07

in terms of helping yourself what what

29:09

your rehab did was it

29:11

longer hours was it you must have

29:14

done somewhere to get yourself back so

29:16

quickly

29:17

i pray a lot seriously i pray a lot

29:23

yeah but obviously i pray but

29:26

i also did a lot of sessions of

29:30

treatment

29:31

i was every day for five six hours in

29:34

the club

29:35

doing treatment with the physios with

29:39

working with the fitness department

29:42

and after two weeks

29:44

[Music]

29:46

being together with the goalie coaches

29:48

already doing some catchings uh

29:51

not diving yet but after

29:54

uh two and a half weeks i start to dive

29:57

and then three days three days before

29:59

the match

30:01

i start to to work hard with

30:04

hard shootings of hard kicks hug

30:07

catchings

30:08

diving full range diving so

30:12

on friday i feel i i gave the the green

30:15

light to

30:16

to the boss and uh yeah i believe

30:20

my faith and um obviously

30:23

uh working hard helps me in the

30:27

this this fast recovery

30:31

so um

30:38

uh every injury that you have on the on

30:41

the ligament uh

30:43

shoulder ankle or knee you still feel

30:46

something weird not not not pain

30:50

not really pain but this is some is just

30:53

weird a little bit

30:54

you feel it for uh for a while or for a

30:57

couple of weeks

30:59

but nothing that put limits on on my way

31:01

to play

31:02

i'm really 100 fit to play and uh

31:06

comfortable with that thank you

31:10

thank you okay two final questions we'll

31:12

start with klaus

31:18

on mute cloud sorry

31:22

there we go okay uh hi allison

31:25

uh sorry for that um i have a question

31:29

with regards to one of the miguel and

31:30

players coming from nigeria frank

31:32

ngonierca

31:33

he uh recently lost his dad and had been

31:36

unable to

31:38

to go back to africa to attend to his uh

31:41

to his father due to these

31:43

these circumstances with the with the

31:45

virus and everything

31:46

i would assume that you have some

31:49

similar experiences of

31:50

something like that where things get

31:52

difficult because of all these

31:53

restrictions

31:55

what's it like being stranded in a in a

31:58

foreign country far away and

32:00

and having to hear about people

32:03

experiencing difficulties

32:04

uh back home without being able to to go

32:07

back or anything

32:09

hi klaus yeah first of all i feel sorry

32:12

for him

32:13

for his loss really and that is

32:16

difficult time for everybody

32:18

i think many people in the world lost

32:20

they their

32:21

loved ones and couldn't say goodbye

32:25

properly

32:26

and this is a tough moment for everybody

32:29

sometimes we just forget a little bit

32:32

because we are involved

32:34

in our jobs in football but football is

32:37

a way to

32:38

to give happiness for the people

32:42

in this those difficult times a lot of

32:44

have happiness come

32:47

through football and uh that's why we do

32:50

with so much passion and so much love

32:52

that

32:53

uh what we do but yeah obviously

32:56

uh i i didn't see my parents for

33:01

i think uh seven months i was the last

33:04

time

33:05

was the longest time i i stay away from

33:08

them

33:08

in in my in my life but

33:12

we i'm happy that we have the technology

33:15

we can i can call them every day and

33:17

speak with them

33:18

and yeah but i miss them i miss

33:22

my my friends as well but everybody are

33:25

going through something that uh

33:28

is not really comfortable uh but

33:31

we have to keep faith that things will

33:34

get better

33:35

as soon as possible and that's it

33:39

okay and the final question from jonas

33:41

please

33:43

hi listen um i was just wondering is it

33:46

normal that you prepare for for

33:49

champions league match for

33:51

around 24 hours before the game hi jonas

33:56

yeah normally is the same preparation

33:59

[Music]

34:01

today we have our meeting we try to

34:04

to to know a little bit more from the

34:07

the opponent

34:08

we we have our training session uh

34:11

as as the same doing our preparation

34:15

focus on ourselves what we can do what

34:17

we can improve from the

34:18

from the last match what we can repeat

34:22

on the pitch that we did well

34:24

uh yeah and just prepare our minds

34:27

and the rest before before the

34:31

the challenge that we have tomorrow that

34:33

is is really important for us

34:35

in the season okay guys thank you very

34:38

much

34:38

leave it there thank you

00:00

Good afternoon, Jürgen, good news about Virgil van Dijk's successful surgery,

00:00

I just wondered how he is on a personal level,

00:00

and the conversations you've maybe had with him about the next few months

00:00

and what the challenges are for him off the pitch?

00:00

Good afternoon. First of all, I don't think it's the place to talk about personal things,

00:00

with Virgil or whoever. What I can tell you is that the surgery was successful,

00:00

which is really good, the best news you could get.

00:00

This time is always unpleasant, everybody who had surgery knows that.

00:00

You don't wake up and everything is fine, you feel still the surgery.

00:00

But he's good, he's as good as you can be. That's it.

00:00

In your time here you've had other players come back from long-term injuries,

00:00

what does the club do to make sure they still feel part of the squad

00:00

and to help him with those inevitable mental challenges?

00:00

Everything. Easy answer.

00:00

Absolutely everything. It's all individual, it's all personal,

00:00

what this person needs or that person needs,

00:00

but we do absolutely everything. We did always and we will do this time, 100 per cent.

00:00

I know the club has now had those conversations with Mike Riley

00:00

about the Jordan Pickford tackle, and about some of the other incidents in the derby,

00:00

are you satisfied with what you've had back?

00:00

I don't want to talk about this anymore.

00:00

I would, immediately, if it would change anything,

00:00

but it doesn't and I'm not sure

00:00

if the world is in a place where we have to keep this story going.

00:00

Yes, we still feel something about it, but nothing that happened so far

00:00

will change that. The only thing we can do is, we are already on the good side,

00:00

we count the days backwards from now, until he is back completely normal,

00:00

and I have nothing else to say about that.

00:00

Thanks for your time.

00:00

Just a quick final one on Virgil -

00:00

am I right in saying that because he's had an almost immaculate fitness record to here,

00:00

will that count in his favour in terms of his recovery?

00:00

100 per cent. He is a quick healer, a pain coper,

00:00

so that's all clear, and all these things, yes, they help.

00:00

And in relation to your defensive options, I heard Adam Lallana say this week

00:00

that there won't be any excuses from you and you enjoy these situations.

00:00

Do you find some satisfaction in coming up with solutions?

00:00

Maybe 'enjoying' is not exactly the right word,

00:00

but I realised long ago that life is a challenge, and this is a challenge, 100 per cent.

00:00

But, yes, in the moment - how I understand life always -

00:00

if you overcame the first impression of the incident

00:00

then it’s all about solutions. Problems are only there to find solutions for.

00:00

And, yes, the solutions I’m excited about them, that’s true.

00:00

I see the challenge in the situation, yes.

00:00

I see there’s an opportunity, yes. That’s all true.

00:00

But still we play football games every three days,

00:00

so this will stay a challenge.

00:00

But I’m fine, we are fine,

00:00

we deal with the situation and we will make the best of it - that’s the plan.

00:00

- Thank you. - You're welcome.

00:00

Jürgen, how are the players going into this one?

00:00

Jordan Henderson in the Champions League game, Fabinho as well,

00:00

what is the latest on those two?

00:00

In terms of their fitness.

00:00

Jordan didn't have a fitness problem?

00:00

No, you said after the game that he came off at half-time

00:00

because you were maybe a little concerned.

00:00

'Responsible' is maybe the better word for it.

00:00

I can count a little bit, so I count all the games the boys played

00:00

and we have to try to get through this period.

00:02

If you look at the schedule, you see October is a month like December usually is,

00:10

so is November, and December is still December!

00:13

So that means we have the intensity of the most hectic schedule,

00:17

and that's why we have to make these kinds of decisions.

00:22

So we will make them as long as we can. The boys are ready to go;

00:27

Fab is not available, that's clear,

00:30

he got a little injury so he will be out for the weekend and probably slightly longer,

00:38

that's one thing, but all the others who are fit will be...in contention.

00:49

And can I ask about the players that are fit, when they see their teammates injured,

00:55

and the setbacks you've had so far, obviously with Virgil as well,

00:59

how does that affect them? Can they afford to worry?

01:04

Because they're all friends, but do they just have to focus?

01:11

Both. So, yes, it's a friend, but we are all used to injuries.

01:17

The specific case of that one was that it was so unnecessary,

01:24

and all the circumstances around it, getting an injury in a normal challenge happens,

01:29

footballers take it, and it's still a blow for everybody.

01:33

It's completely normal that the more you like a person the more you suffer with them,

01:40

that's clear, but it was three weeks ago or so,

01:44

so it's not something we talk about on a daily basis.

01:49

We get asked about these things on a daily basis, but we don't think about it.

01:56

So getting injured is really the worst part of a professional sports life,

02:04

but it's part of it. The only thing we all wanted to talk about in the first place was...

02:15

..the scenario, which made it kind of special.

02:19

But apart from that injuries are part of the game

02:22

and we are unfortunately used to it, so we're working.

02:28

There are two things. One, of course we care about Virg and think about him,

02:34

and he cares about us and thinks about us,

02:36

and we will take care of everything he needs.

02:40

But on the other side, the focus is of course now on the available players, and we're fine.

02:57

Jürgen, what have you made of Rhys Williams' progression as a footballer

03:01

over the last few years, and do you feel like he's ready

03:04

to make his Premier League debut tomorrow?

03:08

I cannot say too much about his progress in the last few years, to be 100 per cent honest.

03:13

But I can say a lot about his progress in the last few weeks or months

03:16

since he was with us [the first team]. This is pretty exceptional,

03:19

but he was already a really good kid when he arrived here.

03:22

The situation was one of the benefits of having Vitor Matos in the coaching staff,

03:29

because he made us aware of him and said, "He is really good, take him in training."

03:35

So that’s what we did and he looked good.

03:38

But we still have Billy [Koumetio] the Kid and we have Nat Phillips as well,

03:42

so these are the boys.

03:44

Billy was not available for some reasons in the last 10 or 12 days

03:50

but he’s now back and they train all with us,

03:55

they are all with us and now we have to make decisions.

04:15

It will be the 100th Premier League start for Trent Alexander-Arnold tomorrow,

04:22

I'm sure he's happier with league titles and Champions Leagues,

04:27

but it indicates - considering his age -

04:30

what a fabulous achievement it is for someone so young

04:33

who has so many facets to his game and has still got improvement in him.

04:41

Yes. Great number. Interesting journey,

04:47

came in with a super basis as a player,

04:52

as a person, and used it to make big, big development steps.

04:58

I heard about it [the milestone] and when you see pictures from his pretty much first game -

05:05

really, the boy who came and the man he is now,

05:09

even though he’s a young man, the difference couldn’t be bigger.

05:12

Of course, when you look at his age there is a lot of space for improvement,

05:16

just time-wise already, and he will use that.

05:19

He will become even a better person -

05:21

maybe that’s difficult, but more of a personality and all these kind of things.

05:27

So it’s really nice to be a part of this journey, to be honest,

05:32

because everybody dreams of something like that

05:35

and then when you are part of it, that makes it pretty special.

05:38

In terms of the tactical adjustment you made at the top of the pitch last week,

05:42

and the end result was fantastic, you won the game,

05:46

but I think you indicated afterwards

05:48

that not everything ran as smoothly as you would have liked.

05:52

How difficult, given the amount of matches means less time training,

05:57

is it under the present conditions?

06:06

Yes, it's more difficult, as you can imagine.

06:10

Nearly impossible, but it’s possible, and that’s why we try it and will carry on trying it -

06:15

maybe not exactly that system [used against Sheffield United last weekend],

06:19

but other systems. We have to react always.

06:21

My job is to use the squad in the best possible way

06:25

and that’s what I try to do obviously.

06:29

For the Sheffield United game it meant we changed slightly,

06:33

so that’s obviously possible that we do similar things at the weekend.

06:39

It depends massively who we have available

06:42

and what would make sense against a specific opponent on the weekend.

06:48

We played Tuesday night,

06:52

so yesterday was recovery for the boys who played,

06:58

and nothing else possible.

07:04

It means we have second-day recovery, which we always make a mix,

07:09

not a massive intensity,

07:12

but with some tactical things as well.

07:15

Not on a high intensity but very important, then tomorrow we play.

07:27

It’s a challenge, but that’s how it is

07:29

and we don’t complain about it or whatever, it’s just the situation.

07:33

Yes, the less time you have available, the more difficult it is.

07:52

James Pearce, your question.

07:54

Hi, Jürgen, can I just ask you about Thiago and Naby Keita, please?

07:58

Is Thiago recovered enough sufficiently to be in contention this weekend,

08:03

and also with Keita, we haven't seen him for the past four matches,

08:06

where is he up to with his recovery?

08:11

Both are on a good way, that’s how it is with rehab or recovery.

08:16

You saw the incident, how it happened with Thiago,

08:20

so that obviously needs now a little bit of time to settle.

08:25

Nobody can say exactly how long because nothing is ruptured

08:28

and nothing is broken or stuff like this.

08:31

He’s desperate to make the next steps.

08:34

If he will be ready for tomorrow, we will see.

08:37

Same with Naby, just a different kind of injury, I would say.

08:45

The thing is then, when the boys train normally,

08:49

in an ideal world you give them enough time to prepare for not only one game

08:55

but for the next 10, 15 or 20 games - or 30 or 40 games.

09:01

If somebody is in training again that doesn’t mean you can use them immediately.

09:07

Sometimes we have to, but as much as we can avoid it,

09:11

we should try to do that.

09:13

I don’t feel in a rush with the boys.

09:16

We have a meeting with the medical department every day

09:20

and they tell me how it looks in a specific case

09:24

and that’s the information I work with.

09:27

I cannot rush it and I’m not in the mood to do it,

09:30

so I just make sure with the available boys we make the best of the situation.

09:44

Hi, Jürgen, just on West Ham tomorrow, it's not confirmed whether Michail Antonio

09:49

will play or not, but if he doesn't, does that make it slightly easier for your defence?

09:53

Who are the other threats on Saturday?

10:01

Antonio obviously played a sensational season so far, he’s in a really good shape.

10:06

If David [Moyes] would miss him or cannot use him, of course that doesn’t help.

10:11

It’s like everybody when you have a player who plays usually all the time

10:15

and you cannot use him, that doesn’t help.

10:17

But even when you maybe don’t know him that well in England,

10:24

but [Sebastien] Haller - I know him from Germany and he played an incredible season

10:28

or two seasons at Frankfurt and was an incredible striker.

10:32

A different type, but a good footballer, quick enough as well,

10:37

and physically, first of all, similarly strong, if not stronger,

10:41

brilliant in the air and all these kind of things.

10:43

He could play, but they have different options obviously

10:47

because West Ham did some smart business in the last 1.5 years or so,

10:54

and even boys who were longer there and were injured are now back.

10:59

That all looks like it’s now starting to click.

11:02

David is doing a really good job and that’s a proper fighting unit we will face.

11:08

And one player less will not make it easier for us, not at all.

11:13

It will be just a different challenge, not exactly the same maybe.

11:16

Actually in the moment, I expect him to play.

11:20

If not, then we deal with a different situation.

00:06

so vinnie i think you're on

00:08

we can't see you but uh

00:12

yeah james is on vinnie

00:16

hang on a second james sorry about that

00:19

that's okay my friend

00:20

you go on you can i'll start video as

00:22

well you can see me i'll ruin your day

00:23

for you then we'll go back there we go

00:26

we'll start with team news first of all

00:28

obviously we know that matt phillips

00:30

can't play after his man of the match

00:31

performance

00:32

at the weekend i'd imagine that reese

00:33

williams then obviously wants to take

00:35

the opportunity

00:36

as well to show again what he can do but

00:39

is this more an occasion for experience

00:40

are you giving joel mata every chance to

00:42

prove his fitness

00:44

and also how are tiago and kate how

00:46

ready are they

00:48

about 12 questions i'm right so

00:52

um nabi and angel trained yesterday

00:55

fully

00:56

um so and i didn't do any decisions yet

00:59

because

01:00

we are still only two days after the

01:03

game

01:04

and we have to we have to wait pretty

01:07

much until

01:08

the medical department gives us green or

01:11

orange or

01:12

red light pretty much and um so we wait

01:15

so but we have um

01:16

in a moment a moment more in this moment

01:19

more center half's available

01:21

then we probably will line up together

01:24

so which is good well

01:28

and uh and i've been trained as well

01:30

yeah

01:31

i also want to ask you about diogo jotte

01:34

and i'm looking at the stats and saying

01:36

that moe scored six in his first nine

01:38

appearances

01:38

in the club sadio scored four in his

01:41

first nine appearances and now obviously

01:42

diogo scored four

01:44

in his first nine appearances so what

01:46

level do you feel that he's reached

01:48

already and i suppose how much trust you

01:51

have in

01:51

him already he's good

01:55

so how players actually should be when

01:58

they when they

02:00

join us he's in the best age 23

02:04

already experienced played a lot of prem

02:06

league football made his way up in

02:08

portugal so it's

02:09

um it's a it's a good it's a really good

02:12

boy and a really good signing

02:13

so that's the situation and um

02:16

we never hold players back in the

02:18

beginning it's just that

02:20

players usually need time to adapt but i

02:22

knew before that that will not

02:24

take too long for him um because of the

02:28

way wolves is playing

02:29

um as they play a different system but

02:31

the intensity level for wolves is it was

02:33

his own was always incredibly high

02:36

um there might be only one player who

02:38

has to defend slightly less but

02:40

not not really a lot less but slightly

02:44

is criminals but the boys on the wings

02:46

whatever

02:48

they had to run like crazy so it was

02:50

clear physically it will be fine

02:51

technically

02:52

we saw he is good and um all the rest is

02:54

then about

02:56

yeah finding your feet pretty much

02:59

um in a new in a new environment and the

03:02

boys make it always easy for new players

03:04

and and diogo is a very good

03:06

a very good guy so he's really open his

03:09

english is brilliant

03:10

um so means it was easy for him to step

03:12

in the team

03:13

um in the squad in the dressing room if

03:16

you want and now he played

03:18

of course he was involved in games but

03:19

like they all will be involved in games

03:21

so it's it's

03:22

it's it's special i said chuck played an

03:24

incredibly important role as well had a

03:26

difficult time so that's the same

03:27

has the same importance for us and i

03:29

think all the others stay fit

03:31

um is incredibly important so um it's

03:33

good that we have more than 11 who

03:35

look like they have a a good shape in

03:38

the moment

03:40

welcome thank you vinnie then we'll go

03:42

to james from talk sport

03:44

after james will start going through the

03:45

list that we have with the hands raised

03:47

with carl martin but for now james talks

03:51

jurgen sitting at the top of the premier

03:53

league table 100

03:54

record so far in europe just how proud

03:57

are you

03:58

of the way your side has responded to

04:00

the number of setbacks you've

04:01

already had so far this season

04:04

i don't feel pride in the moment to be

04:06

honest it's just uh we are in a

04:07

situation and we have to deal with it

04:09

like all have to deal with it the whole

04:10

world has to deal with the situation and

04:12

so

04:12

um no it's about the ex what i expect

04:14

from us but i'm not

04:16

i think we have to be a little bit

04:18

careful like

04:19

around the arsenal game we were running

04:21

away in the league then we got a proper

04:22

knock

04:23

um it's not be careful for us so we are

04:25

fine we know

04:26

where we stand it's just in the judgment

04:28

from outside

04:30

um then uh we lost the last video

04:32

obviously pretty

04:33

clear um found our feedback

04:36

got other setbacks in the in the league

04:40

with injuries these kind of things and

04:42

that's it

04:43

it's all it's like it is always we we

04:45

always had injuries before we always had

04:47

to deal with the situation that's what

04:48

we do now

04:49

um but look it's really early in the

04:52

season so i don't think

04:53

we should think too much about where we

04:55

stand in the

04:56

in the different competitions we i think

04:58

we do pretty well with

05:00

just being focused on the next game and

05:03

the next one is for sure

05:05

um so far the biggest challenge in the

05:07

champions league because

05:08

um oh ayax it's a challenge as well

05:11

michelin b

05:12

of course as well but atlanta with all

05:14

what they did now in the last

05:15

two three years um it's a really settled

05:18

team with a

05:18

and difficult to play against very

05:20

special in their approach

05:23

slightly similar to leads let me say

05:25

like this organization wise and and

05:27

these kind of things so

05:29

it will be a tough one and you can just

05:32

ask you quickly about mohamed salah

05:34

because

05:35

he has received some criticism in recent

05:38

days

05:38

because of the way he won the penalty do

05:41

you think

05:41

that criticism is fair

05:44

no i don't know what people need

05:48

to what can i say look it was a foul i

05:52

think it was pretty much for everybody

05:53

who saw the situation saw it believe it

05:57

or not

05:57

yesterday morning i spoke to mo about

06:01

how he feels and he has exactly three

06:04

proper knocks on the foot and one of

06:06

them is from the penalty situation

06:08

um that's how it is so there's a knock

06:11

and then you go down

06:12

or not whatever sometimes the reps

06:15

whistle it

06:16

we don't talk that long about penalties

06:18

we don't get

06:19

and to be honest in other games but then

06:21

obviously now three days or two days

06:22

after the game we can talk about that

06:24

and there was clear contact

06:25

so what can i say no i don't understand

06:27

the criticism

06:28

thank you uh james we'll probably come

06:30

back to you for a question when trent's

06:31

here

06:31

uh carl markham for a question or two to

06:34

you uh yeah good car

06:36

hi again hi carl hi um can i just ask

06:40

you about

06:40

about the re-emergence of of shaqiri we

06:42

didn't see much of him

06:44

sort of second half of last season but

06:45

this season he's already had a major

06:48

impact and

06:49

and and the role he's sort of playing we

06:50

i think we generally thought him as

06:52

being a winger but

06:53

the two passes he's made for them to

06:55

help those two last two goals

06:57

show something different to his game oh

06:59

no

07:01

can play the wing has everything for

07:03

that um but it's a creative player

07:05

played for switzerland on the 10th so um

07:07

they know a lot about football there so

07:09

they wouldn't bring him there if they

07:11

think he's better than other positions

07:12

osha is a versatile offensive player

07:15

played for us on obviously the eighth

07:17

wing and now 10 when he came on

07:19

um yeah that's all the positions he can

07:20

play yes he wasn't

07:22

not involved for disciplinary reasons or

07:26

whatever he was

07:27

injured unfortunately and sometimes

07:30

players have a bad run with an injury

07:32

with injuries that's and that's what he

07:33

had is not that he was

07:35

that often injured but yeah the calf

07:38

made some problems now

07:39

everything is fine and which is good for

07:41

him and even better for us because we

07:44

missed him last year

07:45

in a lot of moments in the last season

07:47

and it's not that we wanted to

07:49

let him or keep him out of the team he's

07:51

a good player a really good player who

07:53

had a massive impact in pretty much all

07:54

the games he played

07:55

was part of some of the biggest games

07:57

for in our common history

07:59

so um just happy to have been back

08:05

on that front i mean the fact he is now

08:07

back and playing i think when he wasn't

08:09

playing

08:10

and he missed a lot of games last season

08:12

there was speculation about

08:13

whether he he would be able to have a

08:15

future at the club

08:18

but the fact that he's playing and

08:19

contributing suggests that he's almost

08:21

got a fresh start for you

08:24

that's how it always is that's how it

08:26

always is um

08:27

yeah the transfer window is there for

08:29

rumors for for some

08:31

sometimes for talks not a lot all the

08:33

time but

08:34

always for rumors um and we are barely

08:37

involved in these kind of things so

08:38

whatever

08:39

happened out there um i i'm not even

08:42

aware of

08:43

but i'm now really happy that he's here

08:45

and um

08:46

all the rest will start again in four

08:48

five six weeks i don't know exactly when

08:50

when the next transfer winner will be

08:54

open again so uh we will see but nothing

08:57

really to say about

08:58

um that's uh the last transfer window

09:01

feels like it's

09:02

four years ago okay the last two

09:04

questions as it stands to

09:06

uh jurgen klopp will be pair from

09:09

uh tb2 norway and then we'll finish with

09:11

nate williams unless there's any final

09:12

hands are gone pair over to you festival

09:15

are you again i'm just wondering about

09:18

atalanta they're really impressed in the

09:20

champions league

09:21

last season how good are they in your

09:23

opinion and what do you make of the

09:24

journey they had

09:25

over these last few few years very good

09:29

very good top top players top

09:31

recruitment

09:35

very very well organized um

09:41

play their system with 100 conviction so

09:45

they they know exactly what everybody

09:47

has to do um

09:49

they use the the skills of the of the

09:51

individuals

09:53

in incredibly smart way so you can

09:56

exactly see how they use the strikers

09:58

how they use it

09:59

the strikers in different ways you can

10:00

see gomer's role in midfield which is a

10:02

completely

10:04

free floating whatever um genius

10:08

running every around make it really

10:09

difficult to to to to catch him

10:12

um there's a lot of impressive

10:14

developments of the players as well so

10:16

with cozen's one player was he plays is

10:19

now german international

10:21

before he before he played that role at

10:23

atlanta i'm not sure a lot of people

10:24

knew about him so that's just one

10:26

example

10:27

and um so they have a lot of these kind

10:28

of stories and um

10:30

they are obviously deaf in the team a

10:33

really good atmosphere and

10:34

in general and a good mood and a proper

10:36

fighting unit so

10:38

i'm i was last year not surprised of

10:39

course i didn't know too much about

10:41

atlanta before it started but um before

10:43

the season started but i knew about

10:44

the role they played obviously in italy

10:47

which was the qualification then for the

10:49

germans league but in the germany

10:50

absolutely but the last season it was it

10:54

was a good one as well so

10:55

um we know how difficult the last season

10:57

was for everybody and for sure in

10:59

bergamo it was not easier

11:00

in the beginning for sure more difficult

11:02

so um and they deal with the situation

11:04

all these kind of things so they i mean

11:06

they have all our respect

11:07

and so i know how good they are um it

11:09

was a it was

11:10

actually i enjoyed um the analyzer

11:14

enjoyed watching them

11:15

uh because it's really interesting and

11:17

how always alive

11:18

um if you see something interesting you

11:21

should try to learn a little bit of it

11:22

and that's what we

11:23

always try but in this case for sure

11:25

it's possible for us

11:26

okay final two questions to uh jurgen

11:28

klopp will come from nate williams and

11:30

then we'll finish with lewis gibson

11:32

uh can those of you who will want

11:33

questions to trent um obviously we'll

11:35

ask in a moment for the hands-on

11:36

mechanism for that but uh first of all

11:38

mate

11:39

hi my question is about diogo he's been

11:42

really good coming off the bench and

11:44

scoring goals recently

11:46

another player that did that not so long

11:48

ago was divakaridi but whenever he

11:50

started it didn't seem to have the same

11:52

effect so

11:53

my question to you is like what is the

11:55

difference between why are players

11:57

different

11:58

in scoring off the bench to the ones

12:00

that start and what convinces you to

12:02

give those

12:02

bench players a starting place

12:06

first and foremost maybe we should not

12:08

forget that typical regi had really good

12:10

games when he started he started against

12:12

barcelona he started against everton

12:14

scored spectacular and very important

12:16

goals

12:17

um and for sure not the only two games

12:19

where it worked out but

12:20

maybe the two most famous yeah the

12:23

difference is

12:24

between um starting and coming from the

12:26

benches um

12:28

so many differences i'm not sure we have

12:30

we have to we have the time to

12:32

to figure that question 100 out but it's

12:35

one is the player before a game gets

12:38

much more information

12:39

who starts the game gets much more

12:41

informations than the player who who

12:43

come um is coming on as a sub

12:46

because of just a time question of time

12:48

you stand there and you try to give the

12:50

most important information but not all

12:51

of them

12:53

but it's about coming in finding rhythm

12:55

um

12:57

being directly spot on these kind of

12:59

things and then but

13:00

not a lot of pressure because the boys

13:02

sit outside and then look at that

13:03

sometimes it's now not in a dipper case

13:05

or in a yoga case but

13:07

sometimes when a player starts a game he

13:09

has a full night at least

13:11

to to deal with that to realize that he

13:13

will start the next day

13:14

and all these kind of things so yeah

13:17

there are plenty of differences but most

13:18

of them are are personal

13:20

so um what are you doing but it's never

13:22

for

13:23

um never forever that you deal that you

13:27

struggle with it or not it's just like a

13:30

learning process

13:31

both of it coming on it's not easy and

13:33

then starting a premier game

13:35

when you're fresh new and want to want

13:37

to convince and

13:38

the whole world then that's all there's

13:41

a lot of pressure involved so that's why

13:43

players

13:44

sometimes perform slightly under their

13:47

usual

13:48

um level fantastic and then last

13:51

question

13:51

for jurgen klopp is from lewis gibson

13:53

and then if people would start using the

13:54

hands up mechanism for trent that would

13:56

be great yes louis goodson

13:59

um good morning jorgen back to atlanta

14:03

last season they scored 95 goals in

14:06

syria

14:06

um it's the most in 60 years for a

14:09

italian side um obviously liverpool were

14:12

second

14:12

in the most goalscored last year in the

14:14

premier league um how do you plan on

14:16

tackling that

14:18

and are you going to change your game

14:19

plan from what you would normally set up

14:27

in general in football it's always like

14:28

this you you you

14:31

sometimes you have to defend the

14:32

situation the last moment when with the

14:34

block or

14:34

goalie safe that's absolutely okay but

14:37

um how always when a team is

14:39

um really good in in creating

14:43

finishing moments of index score 95 gold

14:44

side for sure much more chances so that

14:46

means

14:47

um these kind of situations where you

14:49

have to try

14:50

to um to deny them if you want that you

14:53

just have to make sure that the players

14:55

who are usually

14:57

finishing off the situations that they

14:58

don't get the ball that often

15:00

you can do that because that's something

15:01

you can do together the block is

15:03

one player the the save is one player

15:05

all the rest is for 11 players and

15:08

that's why we work on that pretty often

15:11

to be honest um

15:12

and um that's the match plan that would

15:14

not be different

15:15

um in any situation so it's how i said

15:18

we respect that and they are they are a

15:20

threat and again

15:22

that the michelin gamers was really a

15:24

top example for how they are even on a

15:27

not

15:28

sunny shiny day whatever they score four

15:31

goals

15:31

so that was quite impressive and

15:35

we are aware of it and until tomorrow we

15:38

have time to make sure that we can deal

15:40

with it

15:41

fantastic thank you guys thank you again

15:44

as i say thank you very much that's that

15:45

first part of the press are done if you

15:47

guys can stay there we'll be

15:49

with you in a few minutes with trent we

15:51

just need to do a quick change over

15:52

um but we'll keep the camera going and

15:55

then we'll come back on with the sound a

15:56

little bit

27:59

guys too

28:04

with two wins but also to the top of the

28:06

premier league as well what was really

28:08

said to to get things going once again

28:10

um nothing distinctive really it was

28:15

kind of we

28:16

as players in situations like that you

28:18

understand that

28:19

something went right and doesn't there's

28:21

no reason why you should be conceiving

28:22

seven goals in a game

28:24

um but the main thing was to to kind of

28:27

learn from it as soon as possible

28:29

obviously we had an international break

28:30

which

28:31

broke things up and probably helped us

28:33

to

28:34

to probably clear our minds from from

28:36

what just happened and then

28:37

be able to come back and obviously came

28:40

back to enter into a tough game the

28:41

derby and

28:42

was able to to get a decent result and

28:46

kick on from there

28:47

and then just getting into the rhythm of

28:48

playing two three games a week and

28:51

picking up momentum and really helps

28:54

obviously as well in the challenge

28:55

league you've kept two clean sheets in

28:57

the two games so

28:58

far but only one in the premier league

28:59

so far this season so does that

29:01

cause is that a cause of a concern at

29:03

all

29:05

not really i think for us we want the

29:07

three points i think that's that's our

29:08

main objective going into games

29:10

um i think

29:13

at a time you might start to think about

29:16

clean sheets and stuff like that but

29:18

for us as as of right now and it's about

29:21

getting

29:21

three points and seeing how how we can

29:24

put ourselves in good positions in in

29:25

all competitions

29:27

we also spoke with the boss about the

29:28

impact of diogo jotter just look at what

29:30

you guys make of him as well because

29:31

obviously we saw mo when he first

29:33

arrived

29:34

scoring six in his first nine seven

29:35

scored four in his first nine

29:37

and now jotter scored four in his first

29:39

line as well so what kind of an

29:40

impression has he made about them

29:42

really positive i think um on and off

29:45

the pitch

29:45

um really nice lad someone who settled

29:48

right in

29:49

being able to to mingle with the group

29:50

and um

29:52

be a part of the team straight away and

29:54

that's what that's all you can ask

29:55

really from a

29:56

from a player coming in because it's not

29:58

easy um

30:00

to come in and settle in so quickly but

30:02

he's he's adapted so well to the team

30:04

and

30:05

he's learning every day and the way that

30:06

we want to play and how we want to play

30:08

and how the manager wants him to play so

30:10

i think it's positive days in and around

30:12

the team okay in order we'll go james

30:14

from talk sport juliet from the bbc

30:16

karl marx from the press association and

30:18

we've got plenty more hands up we'll get

30:19

to as many as we can

30:20

james first brent you've managed to

30:24

achieve your 100th premier league

30:25

appearance on saturday

30:27

just how do you reflect on what you've

30:28

already been able to achieve in a

30:30

liverpool shirt

30:31

um yes

30:34

a dream really um something that i'm

30:38

incredibly proud of

30:39

myself um something that

30:42

i think you can only dream of as a kid

30:44

is to make 100 prem games and

30:46

you never expect to do so um but it's an

30:49

amazing

30:50

achievement from yourself i'm proud of

30:51

yourself i'm grateful for the

30:53

opportunities i'd be given because

30:55

without a lot of help along the way from

30:58

a lot of people

30:59

i'd never be able to make it this far

31:02

we've seen nate phillips and rhys

31:03

williams coming to the side in recent

31:05

weeks

31:06

without a huge amount of preparation or

31:08

or a heads up really

31:09

what is it about the environment at

31:11

liverpool that allows

31:12

these young players to thrive and come

31:15

here and be successful straight away

31:19

um i think it's just that the way that i

31:22

think

31:23

what helps a lot is the fact that

31:25

they're they're with us

31:26

in training or thinking training we're

31:29

kind of doing the same things we

31:31

play and train with the the same

31:33

principles um

31:35

so the lads are used to the way that we

31:38

play they play against it

31:40

they understand the the messages that

31:41

the gaffer wants wants them to play

31:44

and so for us it's it's about making

31:47

sure that there's an environment there

31:48

that they can

31:49

just be themselves and and enjoy the

31:51

football that they play

31:54

so julia okay to go next please yeah i

31:57

hope so

31:57

hey trent you're right um it's just a

32:00

quick one sort of following on from that

32:01

really

32:02

um like the four games since virgil got

32:05

injured

32:06

you've gone on um you know you've gone

32:09

on to win them

32:10

um you've lost other players to injury

32:12

as well and you have those setbacks

32:14

the managers call it tricky you know

32:16

it's tricky so where does that sort of

32:18

resilience that extra strength come from

32:21

is it like a band of brothers and you

32:23

just feel that

32:24

everything's against you so you're just

32:26

going to go that little bit further

32:28

yeah i mean we've felt like that for

32:31

maybe the last few years is that

32:33

um all that matters is the circle that

32:37

we're in the team that we're in

32:39

um other people's opinions on the

32:41

outside and

32:42

people have opinions and say things and

32:43

stuff like that but as long as we're

32:45

focused on what we want to achieve

32:47

and what we what we can achieve and know

32:49

that we can achieve

32:50

especially now knowing that we can

32:52

achieve these things and we can go find

32:54

the champions league we can go far

32:56

in the title race um knowing that gives

32:59

us that belief that

33:00

anything anything can happen and

33:03

no matter what the setbacks are no

33:05

matter what players we lose through

33:07

injury and

33:08

whatever that we're still able to

33:10

achieve these things

33:12

thank you very much jules carl then paul

33:14

joyce then chris baskin

33:15

in that order and we've still got a few

33:16

more to go through carl

33:19

all right not not wishing to dwell on

33:22

that sort of defensive

33:23

side of things but when when you when

33:25

you lose virgil then you've got

33:28

changing centre-backs every game because

33:30

of other injuries or what situation

33:32

how does how does your situation change

33:35

in terms of how you how you personally

33:37

approach the game

33:38

and do you feel you you you need to take

33:40

on more responsibility because of that

33:44

i think um it's that's part of football

33:46

i think

33:47

you've got to adapt to situations

33:49

because it's never going to be the same

33:51

team every week it's never going to be

33:53

ideal um so you've got to be ready

33:56

mentally and physically to adapt

33:58

in any given situation and i think the

34:01

the way that we've

34:02

went about it the mentality that the

34:03

managers instilled in us over the last

34:05

few years

34:06

has definitely helped us to to be able

34:08

to adapt in any situation i think

34:09

there's been

34:10

many even important games where we've

34:12

missed

34:14

some very important plays and we've

34:15

still been able to

34:17

to come out ahead and i think that's

34:19

obviously happening right now

34:20

and obviously missing virgil massive

34:22

play for us and it's

34:23

it's been um probably one of the

34:27

um one of the the weirdest tests that

34:29

we've had because since he's came in i

34:30

don't think he's really missed

34:32

any really minutes of football and so

34:34

for him to not be with us is

34:36

something that we haven't we haven't

34:38

really experienced but

34:40

it's a new experience and it's something

34:41

that we've had to adapt to

34:43

okay paul joyce from the times and then

34:44

chris baskin from the telegraph and then

34:46

i think we'll go for a few more on the

34:47

hands of miss paul first

34:49

hi chance i was just wondering it's the

34:51

last week at melbourne this week

34:53

what specific memories do you have maybe

34:56

as a

34:57

schoolboy peering through the through

35:00

the wall

35:00

and and also coming up here for the

35:02

coming up to melbourne for the first

35:04

time

35:04

and just second question just about to

35:06

follow up carl's point

35:08

have you personally felt and

35:12

you needed to to maybe step up more in

35:14

the past couple of games

35:16

because you're a key member of the team

35:18

now in in response to the injuries

35:21

they've just been held but first being

35:23

yeah i think i think melbourne for me

35:25

growing up was

35:27

i think anfield and that was was always

35:30

special for me to be able to go and

35:32

um to to experience the atmosphere and

35:36

everything but

35:37

i think for me growing up melwood was

35:40

where i always wanted to get to

35:43

because it was a day-to-day basis it was

35:45

somewhere that

35:46

you see the cars going past i'd see the

35:48

cars going past mine

35:50

on queen's drive and going into my old

35:52

and stuff like that

35:53

and it was that was somewhere that i

35:56

always wanted to

35:58

to be and to achieve to to get there so

36:00

that was kind of my motivation that

36:03

mel would more than more than anfield

36:04

itself because if i could get to

36:06

melbourne it gives me an amazing chance

36:08

and i always

36:09

i always had that vision of what it

36:12

would be like inside how would it be

36:13

like who would be in there

36:15

what would the staff like everything

36:16

like that that would just motivate so

36:18

much so

36:19

um i think it was just an amazing

36:23

ex place for me growing up in my

36:26

childhood

36:27

um and obviously like you said about um

36:31

the second your second question about

36:33

the i think leadership and stepping up

36:35

and stuff i think

36:37

um yeah i think that's something i've

36:40

thought about myself is that

36:42

i think i've made enough appearances now

36:45

and

36:47

i had enough experience to to class

36:49

myself as

36:50

not a young player anymore and someone

36:52

who needs to step up in these moments i

36:53

think when you miss

36:55

such a leader and uh probably the

36:57

captain of the back four really in in

36:59

virgil

37:00

then it gives others and the the rest of

37:03

the back four an opportunity i think

37:07

it'd be difficult to say that me or rob

37:10

or joe or something like that

37:11

could step in and do exactly what virgil

37:13

does because we're not the same type of

37:14

player and

37:16

it's it's um it's not easy to do

37:19

something like that but i think

37:21

if i think the the players who are

37:24

really consistently in the back line can

37:26

step forward and come together and make

37:28

sure that that presence isn't missed as

37:30

much as possible then

37:31

it puts us in a good place and i think

37:33

so far we've been able to do that

37:36

okay thank you chris you need to take

37:37

yourself off much i had to put you on so

37:38

we're going to get feedback then we're

37:39

going to go to

37:40

marina belotti and then back to pear

37:43

from tb2 norway but chris first

37:46

you can hear me all right okay

37:49

and just going back to our very first

37:51

question video that's the up to philly

37:52

game because

37:54

it's very hard to get outside to think

37:55

it was just something that yeah

37:57

you know you could almost it's four wins

37:59

in a draw since then you've

38:01

actually been so strong but was there no

38:02

harsh words at all within the group was

38:04

there no me

38:05

when you came back international break

38:06

or is it all just internal pride that

38:08

you felt you had to respond to that

38:10

i think that there was a meeting when we

38:12

came back um

38:15

but i think we all we always have a

38:16

meeting anyway um

38:18

so we're now to the ordinary that we had

38:20

that meeting um

38:22

so it was always going to happen no

38:23

matter what the result was or what

38:25

matters the score was so

38:26

that didn't change anything but i think

38:30

it's more about self-reflection in that

38:32

in that period and knowing that

38:34

that can't happen it was kind of a

38:36

one-off um

38:38

um to concede seven goals isn't is

38:41

unacceptable but

38:42

i think it's it's about learning them

38:44

things it kind of humbled us i'd say as

38:46

a team

38:47

and and let us know again that we can't

38:50

we don't just win games because with

38:52

liverpool and

38:53

the history of the club and the plays

38:55

that we've got it's it's our mentality

38:56

it's the people that

38:58

it's the worth that we put in and if

38:59

we're not 100 then then things happen

39:02

i think it went an outrageously bad

39:05

performance from us

39:06

um but it was our mentality went there

39:09

on

39:09

on the day and we got punished for it so

39:11

since then

39:12

we've been able to really focus on that

39:15

and i think

39:16

looking back on the last two years

39:18

especially that's that's what's

39:19

got us to where we are now is our

39:21

mentality and being able to come back

39:23

from any position being able to

39:26

to to break down break through walls and

39:29

and kick doors down in that respect and

39:31

i think um

39:32

since that game we've been able to get

39:34

back into that stride a little bit

39:36

uh last couple of questions now marina

39:38

followed by pair and then i think we're

39:40

going to try and finish with patrick um

39:42

as well so marina over to you

39:46

[Music]

39:54

know

40:15

[Music]

40:32

um yeah i think an amazing team

40:36

i think we've seen that last year um

40:40

i think it's tough to just pick one or

40:43

two players out and

40:45

um say that it's it's it's that's the

40:48

reason why they're so good and

40:49

such an amazing attacking force i think

40:52

obviously the strikers score the goals

40:54

but

40:54

it's it's a team game and i think for us

40:57

we've got to analyze the full team and

41:00

be aware of what they what threats they

41:01

pose um

41:03

so yeah i think we'll do our analysis

41:06

we'll be able to see

41:07

what the goals are and try and stop that

41:08

and not equally we'll um

41:10

we'll try and get get our game plan

41:12

right to

41:14

to hurt them going the other way

41:15

fantastic okay thank you pair and then

41:17

we're finishing with patrick patrick

41:19

before we come to you i'll ask if you're

41:20

going to ask it

41:21

in english or italian i'm not sure if

41:23

you're from our visitors pair first

41:24

from tb2 norway yeah hi trent

41:27

hi uh tomorrow it's atlanta

41:30

but the last three times you visit italy

41:33

it ascended with defeat for liverpool

41:35

in your opinion what's the most

41:37

difficult with facing italian teams and

41:39

and how do you guys

41:40

grab a win tomorrow um i think

41:43

the italian team is notoriously really

41:46

really good defensively

41:47

really well organized and hard to break

41:50

down and

41:51

um for us it's about finding a way to do

41:54

that i don't think it's

41:55

right to really say that it's because

41:58

they're

41:59

specifically italian teams that we

42:00

struggle um

42:02

maybe it's just because we're not there

42:04

on the day or the

42:06

the opposition have really um i've

42:08

really played well so

42:10

i think we have to we have to look at

42:11

that we have to

42:13

put the past results behind those are

42:15

not dwell on them but

42:16

also it's it's the first time we're

42:18

facing atalanta tomorrow so

42:20

it's something new and something that we

42:21

need to adjust to as soon as possible so

42:24

i think tomorrow will be a good game and

42:25

hopefully we'll get the three points

42:28

okay final question is from patrick

42:29

patrick are you asking in english or

42:30

italian sorry

42:31

i'm just judging off the sentence in

42:33

italian

42:35

yeah do i wait for the headphones

42:37

perfect fire away patrick

42:56

squadron

42:58

um i think like i said before it's the

43:00

the team

43:01

the team that they that they have the

43:03

the way that

43:04

they they work as a unit the way that

43:06

they they attack together defend

43:08

together it's

43:09

it's it's really good it's fluid it's a

43:11

it's a it's a real team

43:13

um is the best compliment i can i can

43:15

pay to them

43:16

um i think all the way

43:19

throughout the team they are they have

43:20

the right mentality

43:22

the right way of going about things so i

43:26

think

43:26

that the fact that they were the the

43:29

best attacking side

43:30

in in syria last year is is

43:33

is important for us to know um so that's

43:36

something that we need to think about

43:37

and we need to

43:38

we need to look at and which we will do

43:40

and like i said before

43:41

we'll hopefully be able to to get our

43:44

game plan right and make sure that

43:46

we come away with three points okay

43:48

fantastic thank you very much everyone

43:49

um

43:50

and that concludes our press conference

43:52

we'll speak to something after the game

43:53

i'm sure thank you

00:00

you're live on sky sports news this

00:01

afternoon uh before we look ahead

00:03

to the weekend i want to ask you how

00:06

important today is for the city for the

00:08

region

00:09

ultimately i suppose the country as well

00:11

with the start in liverpool

00:12

of the pilot scheme for mass coronavirus

00:14

testing

00:16

big day actually i and i hope and we

00:19

tried to do everything to

00:21

to make the people aware of the the big

00:23

opportunity we got um

00:24

for i think everybody who was involved

00:26

in that um

00:28

did really good job that uh that it's

00:30

possible now and i hope it's

00:32

just a start for for everything but um

00:35

you you live in liverpool so did you get

00:37

already tested

00:38

or um a family member has been tested

00:41

down in bevington but for the

00:43

nasal test it's i think the nearest

00:45

place for me at the moment is the

00:46

exhibition center down at the kings star

00:48

i think that's uh that's the issues for

00:50

a few people i'm not sure 100 that'd be

00:52

really that everybody

00:54

knows exactly where is the the the place

00:56

for him

00:57

to go and all these kind of things but

00:59

um it's a little effort

01:01

everybody has to do and to put in to to

01:03

that he can

01:04

really or she um can can get tested just

01:08

um to know how it's a it's a big step i

01:11

have to say

01:12

that be really to to to save um

01:15

our loved ones friends colleagues every

01:17

everybody and

01:18

um i really hope um that as many people

01:21

as possible

01:22

um use the opportunity because it is a

01:25

big opportunity

01:27

onto the football and last season

01:29

victory over city at anfield i think

01:31

moved you

01:31

nine points clear with 12 games gone

01:34

obviously the season before

01:35

you were a centimeter away from a point

01:37

at the etihad which could have given you

01:39

the title so

01:40

this season this game you can move eight

01:42

points player albeit they've got a game

01:44

in hand as well so

01:45

the obvious question is what

01:47

significance this game holds for the

01:48

title race at this stage

01:51

oh that's a surprisingly um gentle way

01:54

to ask it

01:54

you are usually a bit more on the front

01:56

foot for that um so

01:58

it looks like even you think it's not a

02:01

decider so

02:03

come on it's it's a very very

02:06

difficult game hopefully for both teams

02:09

because both teams will perform on a

02:10

high level

02:11

and so that's it we are that early in

02:14

the season and

02:15

so many things are different this year

02:17

nothing is to compare with last year

02:19

nothing is going to compare with the

02:21

year before um

02:22

so it's yeah how is that everything is

02:24

different and we just have to make sure

02:26

that we

02:27

get through um very intense periods

02:30

um line up the fittest players and

02:34

play the best football we can and in

02:36

this case it is

02:37

against man city which is

02:40

obviously one of the most difficult

02:42

games to play

02:43

in the world and um that's that's it

02:47

pretty much i enjoy these kind of games

02:49

i enjoy the preparation for the games

02:50

but it

02:51

doesn't make it easier it's just a

02:53

really tough task

02:55

just looking at your front line as well

02:58

jurgen and the way that diego jotte has

03:00

performed i know we spoke about him the

03:02

other day

03:02

as well but have you now effectively got

03:04

a front four where

03:06

any three from that four is as strong as

03:08

the other

03:10

first and foremost we have much more

03:12

offensive players thank god

03:14

and pretty much all of them delivered um

03:17

for

03:18

us in in in in their moments and um so

03:21

if it's deborah gorige if it's the

03:22

senator shaqiri

03:23

and all these kind of things um

03:26

it's really good that's really good

03:28

that's important um unfortunately it's

03:30

the only area

03:30

where we have that number of players in

03:32

the moment

03:34

but it's anyway good and yeah and it's

03:37

very good for us that that yoga

03:40

could settle that quick and that he

03:43

can gain confidence that early because

03:46

it makes everything easier

03:47

so not scoring the number of goals he

03:49

scored

03:50

so far wouldn't have made him a um a

03:53

worse player

03:54

it's would have been completely normal

03:56

if if he would have missed

03:57

chances instead of scoring so um but now

04:00

i i love it obviously that this um like

04:03

he did it

04:04

and the way he played and the way he

04:06

contributed so early

04:07

so that's all very positive and yes we

04:09

have more than three offensive players

04:11

and

04:12

um they're all good that's why they have

04:14

a contract here

04:16

you've got center half's pushing for a

04:17

start though as well matt phillips

04:19

reese williams joel matic coming back

04:21

from injury and separate to that in

04:23

midfield they just wonder

04:24

how is thiago and is he ready to return

04:26

yet

04:28

no um jago is probably not ready to

04:31

return um

04:32

that's what i what i said in the

04:33

beginning and maybe it's the people

04:35

i'm not sure it was not 100 clear what i

04:38

said

04:39

because i didn't know it's um there was

04:41

no surgery needed but it was still an

04:42

injury

04:43

so and with this kind of injury it's

04:45

always like you look day-to-day

04:46

um there can be big improvements from

04:48

one day to the other and all these kind

04:50

of things but

04:50

in the end then when a boy has no

04:52

problems anymore and then he has to

04:54

train

04:55

the longer he's out the longest to train

04:57

until we consider him again

04:59

as a as a first uh starting lineup

05:02

player

05:03

uh and that's obviously not the case of

05:05

avid diago um

05:07

that means he is not will not be

05:09

available for a sunday

05:13

but that's it yes and with the center

05:14

halves

05:16

good the boys enjoyed the challenge it

05:18

was a challenge it is a challenge and

05:20

so now we have we saw that they are

05:23

obviously able to do some special stuff

05:25

and

05:25

i'm really happy about that um and yes

05:28

joel is back and he's now back like

05:30

seven eight nine days in training which

05:33

helps a lot

05:33

and after the game there will be another

05:36

14 days training for him so

05:38

that helps as well um so we will see

05:41

what we do

05:42

for sunday thank you vinnie book your

05:44

test

05:45

and we'll go to uh simon crutchery from

05:47

treville productions and juliette

05:49

farrington after that

05:50

simon

05:54

has changed one of the things that seems

05:56

to have changed from before lock down

05:58

and now is the actual amount of teams

06:00

that are winning

06:01

away from home i know it's only a

06:03

relatively small sample size 160 to 460c

06:07

they've gone up a decent amount and

06:10

given that

06:11

the away side has only won one in the

06:13

last 23

06:14

of this particular fixture whether it be

06:16

a downfield or that you've had

06:18

from your point of view does it make any

06:20

difference

06:21

at the moment whether you're at home or

06:23

away yeah

06:24

fine i don't know uh for us

06:27

we love playing at anfield so it's a

06:30

wonderful place

06:31

um everything the dressing was great the

06:34

way to the dressing room is great so

06:36

everything is great so

06:37

then it's our home anyway so um yes that

06:40

makes a difference but

06:41

um i don't think uh we are

06:45

that we made it made a big difference in

06:47

our approach to home or away games so

06:48

it's not that we want to be at home

06:50

dominant

06:50

and away like a deep sitting team and

06:53

going for counter-attacks but

06:56

i'm saying that against man city exactly

06:58

that can happen obviously because the

06:59

quality they have

07:01

and it happened to us in games even in

07:02

home games uh we scored our goals from

07:04

counter attacks so

07:06

um yeah i think when you go through the

07:08

specific games

07:09

um we won at home years ago like four or

07:12

three

07:14

that's not a the biggest um uh

07:18

yeah score line let me say like this

07:20

between then we we lost there

07:22

to one um we lost high

07:25

yes last year but that's a a game i like

07:28

to

07:28

not to consider with all the other games

07:31

because it's just

07:32

we were three days before we were we

07:34

became english champion and that's um

07:36

that was a pretty special time for us

07:37

and

07:38

um and so all these kind of things for

07:40

me it's not important if you play a way

07:41

out at home for me it's really important

07:43

that we that we

07:44

um compete that we are um really there

07:47

that we that we have our own plan and

07:49

not only

07:50

um think about their plan that we are

07:52

brave that we play football that we

07:54

defend with all we have

07:56

um and then um yeah we have a chance

07:59

but it's very difficult this is the most

08:02

difficult game

08:03

in the world of football i would say and

08:06

to play against man city

08:08

and so um we have to prepare for that

08:12

and and just finally for me just to come

08:14

back to defense if

08:15

he's selected this will be joe gomez's

08:18

100th

08:19

career league appearance which

08:21

considering some of the injuries that

08:23

he's had it's brilliant for him to to

08:25

get to that

08:26

title and and still be out there and

08:28

giving his best

08:30

over the last few games because of maybe

08:32

the increased responsibility that he's

08:34

had

08:35

in the absence of virgil how do you

08:38

think that he's responding to that

08:39

challenge

08:40

very good very good so he's still

08:42

younger so

08:43

again um impressive number uh

08:46

impressive boy when i came here so he's

08:51

yeah five years here oh he came before

08:55

me so

08:55

he's even longer here than me and um he

08:58

played left back he played right back he

08:59

played uh

09:01

when brandon played with three in the

09:02

back different positions

09:04

he um played together with kolo toure um

09:08

mama rusako martin skriddle all these

09:11

half guys then

09:12

um dan lovren bert van dyke joy man so

09:15

you had so many

09:16

different partners but he was always the

09:18

kid in the line pretty much

09:20

and that changed our opposite completely

09:22

and you know everybody in life

09:23

has we have to grow in situations like

09:26

this and he did that

09:27

and he used the last few weeks obviously

09:29

it was pretty much

09:30

thrown in cold water if you want i use

09:33

it really well

09:34

i did really well and i'm really happy

09:36

about this um the performance uh

09:38

see put in and um very important for us

09:40

obviously

09:41

okay thank you we got to juliette

09:42

farrington from the bbc and i think

09:44

we've got

09:45

um james malford from bbc merseyside and

09:48

then james from talksport so

09:49

juliet next you know again just going

09:52

back to diogo and you spoke about how he

09:53

settled in so quickly you spoke about it

09:55

earlier in the week as well

09:56

um he was saying after that game

10:00

against atalanta that he's playing in

10:02

the best team of his career

10:04

his career in a way is is still such a

10:07

long way to go so

10:08

so what can be he be achieved because it

10:10

just seems that he's

10:11

i don't know has he surprised you how

10:13

quickly he settled in

10:15

and the impact that he's having so far

10:19

not sure surprise the right word but

10:21

it's i don't expect that to be honest i

10:23

give the boys the new voice the time

10:25

they the individual needs so um and that

10:28

takes sometimes longer and sometimes not

10:29

that long we had other players who i

10:31

think virgil van dyke played a week

10:33

after

10:34

um beside him or a few days after he

10:36

signed him and scored the first goal

10:38

and that's pretty special as well so all

10:40

it's not

10:41

there's not one way for all for all the

10:44

players

10:44

um no he is the player we thought he

10:47

would be and we'd be

10:48

we thought as well that we can help him

10:51

to reach the next level

10:53

um like he can help us um to to do reach

10:56

next level because of his quality so

10:58

very still very young 23 experienced

11:02

anyway played in a one of the hardest

11:05

working teams

11:06

um you can face with wolf's um you know

11:10

very very demanding manager so he knows

11:12

that offensive player has to do

11:13

different jobs not only

11:15

um creating and scoring he has to work

11:17

hard and all these kind of things so

11:18

that helps us that all helps us

11:20

and um and helps him obviously so really

11:23

happy about the

11:25

the impact he had so far fantastic

11:27

thanks juliet we'll go to james

11:28

uh mountford from bbc merseyside and

11:31

then james

11:32

from topspot oh yeah um

11:35

i believe this is your final press

11:37

conference at melwood before you go off

11:39

to

11:39

kirby so i just wondered what your

11:41

feelings are about

11:42

leaving melwood and what sort of a place

11:44

it's been to you and the future as well

11:47

no problem with that it's the last press

11:49

conference but um because i will not

11:51

miss that too much but

11:52

um no it's it's mixed emotions 100

11:56

because melbourne is such a wonderful

11:58

food place and it's a as a big played a

12:00

big part in my life and was here for

12:02

five years

12:03

um even longer next week and

12:06

um really special place really special

12:09

place

12:09

but the good thing is a place is always

12:11

as good as the people

12:13

um in it and we will take them all

12:16

to kirby so kobe will be immediately a

12:18

special place as well so that's good

12:20

but of course it would be strange if we

12:23

would be happy

12:24

to leave here because too

12:28

too much happened here in a good way for

12:31

us

12:31

and um so we had so good it's a really a

12:34

really good time here

12:35

but that's life things change

12:38

and you have to adapt to the changes and

12:40

sometimes you are a step ahead of the

12:42

the changes and sometimes you have to

12:44

follow up and all these kind of things

12:46

this time malwood would be still good

12:49

but would not be good enough in the

12:51

future

12:51

so we've tried to prepare the future now

12:54

and that means we leave a really good

12:56

place and go to even better one

13:00

and in terms of that better one how much

13:02

input have you personally had

13:04

into the design of it and and ultimately

13:06

how how is it going to help

13:08

you as a football club as a football

13:10

team

13:11

on the field well true with design but

13:15

um

13:16

for a good reason at home i'm not

13:17

involved in design

13:19

questions so um that's all ullas and

13:21

cheese was not involved

13:24

with kirby um i was involved in all the

13:27

in all the

13:28

the useful stuff let me say like this

13:30

pictures where

13:32

and how and um gyms

13:35

and indoor and all this kind of stuff

13:38

all the things we really need um and

13:42

not in the rest so um had nothing to do

13:45

with that

13:46

because it's not for me that building

13:48

that building is for liverpool football

13:50

club for the next

13:51

500 years if you want and um so it's

13:53

much more important that that will be

13:55

than not i'm pleased so but it must be

13:58

right

13:59

for all the other people as well and um

14:01

so yes

14:02

in the for me most important stuff i was

14:04

involved in the other stuff

14:07

okay james from talk sport and then

14:09

we'll go to karl marx and

14:11

jensen talk about yoga we know that

14:13

chelsea and spurs have

14:15

improved in the summer and started the

14:17

season quite well but

14:18

do you still see manchester city and

14:21

liverpool being the main title

14:22

challenges

14:23

this season i never saw it like this i

14:26

don't know

14:28

where that's coming from um for me

14:31

each season completely surprisingly

14:35

starts

14:35

at nil so and we all have the same

14:37

chance and it's about what

14:39

what how go you through the difficult

14:40

parts of the season how can you

14:42

find together as a team as a group how

14:44

can how lucky are you with injuries and

14:46

all these kind of things so

14:47

for me it's that this two-horse race

14:50

thing

14:51

was never a phrase i i not only

14:54

didn't use i didn't even think so

14:57

because i'm not interested i and

14:58

interest anyway only in one horse and

15:00

that's us

15:01

um and all the rest can obviously do

15:04

whatever they want and whatever they are

15:06

able to do

15:07

and we face them then twice in the

15:10

premier league

15:11

a year uh yes and you're right it's

15:13

chelsea and tottenham

15:14

really good arsenal really good

15:17

leicester

15:17

really good everton unfortunately

15:20

really good and these kind of things so

15:24

there are a lot of teams um

15:25

fighting maybe i forgot somebody and men

15:28

united people right off always pretty

15:30

early and then in the end

15:31

um they gather they will be there as

15:33

well so

15:34

um it's always the same we all

15:37

fight for um the champions league sports

15:42

and when you are close enough to that

15:44

then

15:45

you can be champion at the end of the

15:46

season that was always the same and will

15:47

be always the same and it's um so early

15:49

in the season i don't know

15:50

who will be um the top horse

15:54

at the end of this season okay carl

15:57

markham

15:57

and then um i think nate williams and

16:00

then um

16:01

sorry i got that right in terms of yes

16:02

nate williams and then

16:04

then we're going to go to the embargo

16:06

first of the embargo sections which is

16:07

the dailies which will be 10 30

16:09

on friday if people start using the

16:10

hands up now for that would be great but

16:11

carl first of all

16:13

where's carl he's a top left yeah

16:16

[Laughter]

16:19

lovely rick

16:35

but diego jose's form was seen as being

16:38

sort of a negative for roberto firmino

16:41

um he's always been a big game player

16:43

for you i just wonder if you can

16:45

talk through the qualities that he has

16:47

and that he's he's produced for you in

16:49

the past

16:50

bobby who is with us i don't have to

16:53

say one word about bobby firmini and how

16:56

important it was for us so i don't waste

16:58

time with that

16:58

who is not with us i don't care if they

17:01

know about him to be honest so

17:04

he is he was in so many games

17:08

the difference maker without scoring

17:11

um maybe i'm not sure but with scoring

17:14

as well

17:15

in other games so that it i would feel

17:17

really embarrassed if i have to

17:19

mention now there's the qualities of

17:21

bobby firmino

17:24

i i appreciate that but welcome

17:28

but people often love it at hard facts

17:39

i can't help these people sorry if they

17:42

don't see it

17:43

i can i cannot help them that's how it

17:46

is

17:47

thank you kyle thank you we know you see

17:49

it carl don't worry

17:50

we'll change role to attendee we're

17:52

finishing with nate for the open and

17:54

then we're going to the embargo okay

17:55

nate

17:55

final question please hi you're a team

17:58

over the last few seasons has been

18:00

described as mentality monsters you

18:02

always seem to

18:03

approach the game in the right way so

18:05

going up against

18:07

former champions in manchester city what

18:09

is the best way to

18:11

approach this game is it to forget the

18:13

term title decider

18:17

so first of all i don't think that

18:18

people always think we find the right

18:19

approach

18:20

for 100 sure that i didn't think we

18:22

found the right approach for aston villa

18:23

again

18:24

um but thank you anyway

18:27

on behalf of my players i take that and

18:31

so

18:34

it's of course nothing even close to a

18:36

title decide so i don't know what it is

18:38

it's a football game and i can see it i

18:40

cannot

18:41

look at match day eight

18:44

um already i don't wanna know when i

18:46

because i don't

18:47

nobody can know what will be at matchday

18:49

38

18:50

so there are so many games to come

18:52

whatever happens

18:54

on sunday will not decide

18:57

about um the league or whatever

19:01

two or two or two much things can happen

19:03

especially too many things can happen

19:04

especially in this year we all know you

19:06

need to be you need to be lucky

19:09

with injuries and you need to

19:13

find a way every three days to

19:16

to to beat the next opponent which is

19:20

itself already incredibly important but

19:22

with the with the game the last game in

19:24

your legs it's

19:25

more difficult and i don't speak now

19:27

about this specific game because um city

19:29

and us we both have

19:30

um the we both have like four days

19:33

between the games which feels like

19:35

having a summer break and the preseason

19:36

before a game

19:38

and um so that's good um so no excuses

19:42

apart from cities really good so and we

19:45

have to play

19:45

um absolutely our best to to have a

19:48

chance but

19:49

actually that was always enough for us

19:51

to know

19:52

fantastic

00:00

Afternoon, Jürgen. First of all, just a couple of things on Mo Salah.

00:00

What update can you give as to when you might have him available for selection,

00:00

and on top of that, I know different countries have different rules,

00:00

but your players have certain guidelines to follow as well.

00:00

What's your view on him celebrating his brother's wedding,

00:00

does it become a disciplinary matter or do you have to remind him of his responsibilities?

00:00

OK, where do we start?

00:00

He is probably back today, that's what I've heard,

00:00

obviously I was in close contact with him over all that time,

00:00

and how it always is in these cases,

00:00

in the moment when you have a negative test

00:00

then the process really starts. He's in a good place, he feels well,

00:00

no symptoms, so that's all fine.

00:00

There's absolutely nothing to say in public, to be honest,

00:00

about all the things I have to talk to my players about,

00:00

but what I can tell you - I was in Germany in the summer

00:00

and a friend of mine moved his birthday party only because of me,

00:00

because he knew I was in Germany.

00:00

50 people attended, and I decided at the last minute not to go.

00:00

And that was only a birthday party, and it was allowed in Germany at that time,

00:00

it was outside, all that stuff, but I didn't go.

00:00

So that's only one situation, in other countries and in other situations

00:00

there's more social pressure on you and stuff like this,

00:00

and a brother's wedding is a very special moment.

00:00

What I can say about my players, they are all incredibly disciplined,

00:00

football players in general were very disciplined,

00:00

there were some cases, of course, but they really know about the situation.

00:00

But sometimes, it doesn't work out like this and something happens,

00:00

and now we are in the situation we are in. But all the rest is just between Mo and me

00:00

and we did that already, so we are fine.

00:00

On top of that, of course, you've sustained further injuries during the international break,

00:00

so I don't know if you want to go through them one by one,

00:00

obviously big disappointment with Joe Gomez being injured,

00:00

how is he and how is he recovering?

00:00

Oh...

00:00

[It is] a tough one but the surgery was successful,

00:00

so he is now already recovering first from the surgery,

00:00

and then starting the rehabilitation.

00:00

He is with his family, so he is in the best possible place.

00:00

That’s it, pretty much. Rehab has started now.

00:00

After surgery you count from that moment backwards, and we help as much as we can,

00:00

but for the first few days all of the boys after surgery probably feel pretty alone.

00:00

But when you have your family around - and that’s the case for him -

00:00

then it’s as good as possible, that’s it.

00:00

And the others to go through,

00:00

obviously Jordan Henderson, Trent Alexander-Arnold, Fabinho,

00:00

Thiago, Rhys Williams - will they be available this weekend?

00:00

We will see. Hendo not, Trent not - that's clear.

00:00

All the rest we will see.

00:00

Who were the others?

00:00

Yeah, Fabinho and Thiago, where are they at?

00:00

Yeah, in a good way. Oxlade-Chamberlain is in a good way,

00:00

so they're all closer, but we will see if it's close enough for the weekend.

00:00

And finally from me, I just wonder how much of a threat you see Leicester as

00:00

in this season's title race? Brendan has had injuries to deal with himself,

00:00

yet there they are, top of the league, flying at the moment?

00:00

Of course they're in it.

00:00

It's the eighth matchday and Leicester not only showed last year

00:00

how good they can be, but this year again.

00:00

They changed their style slightly, maybe because of the injuries they had.

00:00

Good example of how you can deal with an 'injury crisis'.

00:00

Did really well, are in a good moment, have a clear idea how they want to play.

00:00

It's a tough one and, of course, they are contenders for everything.

00:00

They were last year for a long, long period

00:00

and this year they are more experienced in situations.

00:00

So, yeah, of course.

00:00

Jamie Vardy of course has a great record against the top teams,

00:00

as I'm sure you know, what do you think it is about him that makes him so difficult to stop?

00:00

His speed!

00:00

First and foremost, it's incredible.

00:00

How he uses that, how smart he is, how he developed his game over the years -

00:00

he's a massive threat for everybody.

00:00

He gambles in a good way with the last line, he's taking a risk in these situations.

00:00

But his technical level is really good as well -

00:00

not only finishing, but first touch and all these kind of things.

00:00

Jamie is a proper, proper player, I have to say.

00:00

It's always a challenge to defend him, and the only way I know

00:00

to defend him is to make sure he doesn't get the pass he wants.

00:00

That means we have to defend all the others as well.

00:00

Just another one, we're doing a feature on leadership

00:00

so asking quite a lot of managers about that -

00:00

in your opinion what is the most important trait

00:00

when it comes to leadership and management?

00:00

Listening.

00:00

To your players, to yourself, or...?

00:00

To everybody and everything, because you can only make decisions

00:00

if you know as much as possible about the situation -

00:00

that means first and foremost listening.

00:00

I don't know anyone who can make decisions without knowing anything about it,

00:00

unfortunately in the world we have a lot of people who are doing that,

00:00

they are completely clueless but still making decisions,

00:00

especially politicians, but that's the world out there.

00:03

I don't understand it like this.

00:15

Hi, Jürgen. Obviously it was a really bitter blow to swallow with Joe Gomez,

00:22

just how pleased are you that you've now got the players until March,

00:27

they're not going anywhere and you can keep them under control?

00:34

Of course I'm happy about that, but I don't...

00:39

Look, the situation is really difficult for all of us, it was difficult for the FAs,

00:44

for UEFA, they had to cancel a European Championship in the summer

00:47

so now we all ask them just to not play international football anymore,

00:51

but they have the same problem the national leagues have,

00:55

so I'm not blaming anybody, any coach or whatever, for these injuries,

01:00

it's the situation we are in, so that doesn't change.

01:05

The most intense period - without international football - is coming up now,

01:10

from now until February probably we play pretty much every three days.

01:16

It's better you have them around because then you can judge exactly what they do,

01:21

and we do things they are used to.

01:25

When they go to the national team there are always different fitness coaches

01:30

they maybe didn't work with for the last six weeks, then they're really in it,

01:34

that's possible, but that's the situation.

01:37

The most intense period is coming up so I'm happy that they're back

01:41

and I'm happy that most of them came back healthy,

01:44

and how fit they are, we will see, but that doesn't change the general situation.

01:55

Hi, Jürgen, just given the injuries and selection issues,

02:00

does this underline how important it is to have a way of playing at a club

02:05

that runs through all the different levels and age groups,

02:08

so when players, particularly young players, are needing to come through,

02:13

that they already know the system and how you want them to play?

02:18

Very important, very important.

02:21

But there's still, of course, some distance.

02:24

Between the U23s and us, for example,

02:28

you cannot play exactly like we do in the U23s

02:34

for different reasons - what do the opponents do?

02:37

But a lot of things should be very similar, if not exactly the same.

02:41

So, yes, it's very important.

02:44

In our situation it is the case that the boys know before they arrive in our training

02:51

what we want them to do. But there's still a little distance.

02:54

But the boys who came up so far were absolutely incredible.

02:59

Of course we all know that Nat [Phillips] played a super game,

03:03

Rhys [Williams] played a super game. Curtis [Jones] is maybe the main example

03:07

but there are other boys in training at the moment

03:10

and they all look really, really good.

03:12

[Luis] Longstaff, [Paul] Glatzel, Leighton Clarkson, Jake Cain -

03:17

they look sensationally well.

03:20

Billy [Koumetio] is back as well after all the little, big issues he had.

03:24

We are blessed with a lot of talent around us

03:28

and some were not in training but are already maybe on their way.

03:33

So, yes, the door is open. In our situation especially, the door is open -

03:38

but the door is always open.

03:39

Yeah, it helps when you have the same idea of football.

03:52

- Hey, Jürgen. - Hi, Carl.

03:54

I know you mentioned before that we're in a unique situation with this season,

03:59

but have you ever had to deal with an injury situation like the one you've got now,

04:05

and how do you approach planning for three games a week when it's like this?

04:12

Taking it game by game - it doesn't work in a different way.

04:17

because if you think about the next game before you play the game in front of you

04:21

then you will have no chance in that game. It makes no sense,

04:24

then you will have completely different problems a few days later.

04:27

It is just game by game and that'll never change.

04:31

But, no, not with exactly the same injury situation, of course not. Similar.

04:36

There's no season when you have no problem with injuries,

04:39

it's always the same, but in our situation it's slightly different

04:42

that a lot of players in the same position have got injured - seriously injured -

04:48

and that makes it tricky, of course.

04:51

Nobody here feels at all any kind of self-pity or whatever;

04:55

we don’t feel sorry for ourselves.

04:58

It's the situation and in the moment when you get the information

05:02

then it’s a moment when it hits you,

05:05

but a minute later you are already in the solution process.

05:10

We are very long in that already, so now we have players available,

05:15

and I’ve always said -

05:17

as long as we can field 11 players then we will fight for the three points.

05:20

We can and we will line up 11 players,

05:24

I can promise that at least for Sunday, and then we will fight with all we have.

05:28

You say you don't feel self-pity,

05:31

but can you use it in a motivational way with the players who are fit,

05:35

in terms of, "This is the situation we're in, we need to pull together"?

05:42

Of course, but not here.

05:47

We are a unit - a proper, proper unit - and the more problems we have,

05:52

the closer we stick together, it was always like this and will always be like this at this club.

05:58

We don't go for excuses, we have the situation we have;

06:02

we don't like the injuries we have

06:05

because it's really hard for the boys who have those injuries,

06:08

but all the rest is working on solutions.

06:11

That's what we always do.

06:13

We have solutions in our mind;

06:15

maybe we think we have the worst situation possible,

06:18

but the season is long and we have only played eight games,

06:21

so there will be a lot of problems.

06:23

I have always said, whoever deals best

06:25

with the problems in front of them has a chance to be really successful.

06:30

That’s what we try to be.

06:48

Hi, Jürgen, you're probably sick of talking about injuries now,

06:52

but obviously it's a part of the game even if it's never fun.

06:56

Do you think this could be make Liverpool stronger in a strange way,

07:02

this could give your players something extra to prove and fight for?

07:06

I don't think my players have to prove anything.

07:09

We always deal with difficult situations really well.

07:18

We will fight with all we have, and that means if the problems become bigger,

07:25

you get closer to each other and then you still fight.

07:28

If somebody thinks we will give up before the game

07:31

just because some of our best players -

07:34

our very, very important players -

07:36

are not available in the moment for a long, long time, then I cannot help them.

07:41

We will not do that, we just have to accept the situation and use the situation.

07:46

That’s how it always is in life - and that’s how it is in our situation.

00:12

first of all can i get your reaction

00:13

to the news that from next week limited

00:16

numbers of fans will be allowed back

00:17

into stadiums but is it

00:19

unfair that some clubs will be permitted

00:22

to allow fans back while other clubs

00:24

will not be permitted to allow fans back

00:28

nope i don't think it's unfair

00:32

because um the defense obviously through

00:34

the situation

00:38

i understand it the problem is what i

00:39

have this one maybe more of a personal

00:41

problem that i

00:44

just struggle to put faith in any kind

00:47

of announcements

00:49

[Music]

00:51

but and i don't understand

00:54

okay you ask me i don't understand why

00:56

and you can put

00:58

two thousand people in a stadium with

01:00

sixty thousand people and um

01:01

two thousand people in the state of nine

01:04

thousand people

01:04

where not nine thousand people so don't

01:08

understand it but

01:11

i'm not surprised i didn't know it's

01:12

finally it's not finally thought through

01:14

so far but it's good news like it's a

01:16

good sign as

01:17

as that i take it 100 but your question

01:21

was is it unfair i don't think it's

01:23

unfair it's just the situation

01:24

it's the world in a moment that we

01:26

cannot change these kind of things

01:28

looking ahead to the game can we check

01:30

on the team news and whether mo salah

01:32

is available and also do you have any

01:34

indication yet as to when you will have

01:36

jordan henderson trent alexander arnold

01:38

naby kater thiago

01:40

and shaqiri available

01:44

um more trained with the team is really

01:47

good

01:48

so tess was negative as well so all the

01:51

tests were negative so that's now um

01:54

there's nothing changed since yesterday

01:56

it's available which is good

01:57

but now we have to of course to see what

02:00

we do with that because he

02:01

was guaranteed not to speak until

02:05

they support three days ago i think um

02:09

yeah and all the rest no news

02:12

no one knows i don't i don't one looks

02:16

closer the other one looks not that

02:18

close so that's how the situation is

02:20

and we will see who is available i don't

02:22

want to speak too much about it because

02:23

i have no idea

02:25

who atlanta can can

02:28

bring in this game so why we should give

02:31

any

02:32

kind of information to them okay

02:35

juliette farrington

02:36

then ian kennedy and then carl markham

02:38

julia

02:39

um jagan can i ask you about um curtis

02:42

jones and his

02:43

development since being around and

02:45

coming into the first team but also

02:48

is some sort of maybe analysis of his

02:51

um his role and how that's developed

02:54

within the team this season

02:58

very very positive

03:03

not too surprised about the the

03:08

the sports part

03:12

when you saw what i mean because i get

03:14

exceptional so i'm finally listening to

03:16

that fight

03:25

[Music]

03:29

and know the best thing is

03:33

like because when you when you um

03:36

are in an environment like like a

03:39

top-class football team

03:40

and you are one of the top talents in

03:43

the club that can have a lot of things

03:44

to you as a person and his personal

03:46

development is even more positive than

03:48

in sports development so it's a great

03:49

great really super player and did

03:53

really good for us um last season

03:55

already but this season especially so we

03:57

just made the next step

03:59

which i'm really pleased and

04:02

good for us as well okay juliette thank

04:06

you

04:06

ian kennedy bbc and then karl marx and

04:08

press association we have a few more

04:10

hi jurgen just wondering what kind of

04:13

test you're expecting from matalan so

04:15

you had a great result

04:16

against them over in italy but i'm i'm

04:19

assuming you're going to expect a

04:21

a tough test and a team coming here with

04:23

a point to prove maybe or certainly

04:25

extra motivation

04:27

yeah i'd like that would be a is a

04:29

threat without a point of proof to be

04:31

honest but um of course um

04:33

the night of atlanta was really special

04:35

he played exceptionally well

04:36

um and

04:40

pretty much everything right

04:43

the right moment in the right manner and

04:46

so many things came together that we won

04:48

that game

04:49

the way we wanted um but we are not only

04:52

since yesterday in the business so we

04:54

know that this game has nothing to do

04:56

with the game tomorrow night and um

04:57

that means that we really

05:02

have to be ready again so atlanta is

05:05

a top team and there's a special way to

05:07

play and

05:07

[Music]

05:09

than that they did really well we have

05:11

to do well again otherwise

05:12

we have massive problems i expect

05:14

problems to be honest in the game

05:16

because it's always like this

05:18

but um we try to work on solutions sort

05:21

of potential problems

05:22

um in the short period of time we have

05:24

in our hands and

05:26

then let's see and if if they've got

05:29

motivation then obviously you have as

05:31

well because you'll know that a victory

05:32

in this game would

05:34

take the pressure off the last couple of

05:35

games for you

05:37

yeah but you can only play one game we

05:38

cannot play two or three games in one so

05:40

we have to

05:41

we have to i know it's all clear that's

05:43

all on the table we don't have to

05:44

mention that everybody knows it

05:45

if we would win then some problems would

05:48

have been sorted but

05:49

um yeah that's not the reason why the

05:51

reason is we have to play

05:52

um have to be ready to work really

05:54

really really hard against them this

05:56

landmarking system

05:57

is is a tough one to play against that's

06:00

why they were so successful in the past

06:02

yes it didn't work out against us the

06:03

last time they will not change it and we

06:05

have to do it

06:06

um in a similar way like the other guy

06:08

in the other game but since then a lot

06:10

of games were played

06:11

and all things happened since then and

06:14

um so we will see

06:15

who we can line up tomorrow night and

06:17

then we try to make the best of the

06:19

situation

06:20

fantastic okay carl markham then we go

06:22

to fred

06:23

from brazil um and then hideo and then

06:26

we finish with uh marina so carl

06:28

festival

06:29

hi again um there's been so much written

06:32

and spoken about

06:34

your defensive problems um with injuries

06:36

and etc

06:37

how pleased you have been with with sort

06:39

of the last few i think

06:41

four clean sheets in seven games with a

06:43

variety

06:44

of about four how please have you been

06:46

with that and how much extra work have

06:48

you had to do on that

06:50

when would we do extra work

06:53

play like either way not here or we play

06:56

and there's no time for extra work so

06:58

thank god i have a pretty smart team and

07:01

the work

07:02

happens in a meeting room and not on the

07:03

on the football pitch

07:05

not a lot of it at least and um so

07:09

we had this i really think it's funny to

07:12

talk to us about

07:13

about the defensive struggles before yes

07:16

we lost against esme i know we conceded

07:18

seven goals

07:19

um we'll never forget that but um

07:22

um before that we defended not that bad

07:25

and um after that we didn't do it that

07:27

bad so um

07:29

we know how to defend how the boys do it

07:32

was exceptional because it was different

07:35

lineups different

07:36

pairings all these kind of things but

07:39

now

07:39

i can tell you we have to still we have

07:41

to keep doing it like this or even

07:43

better because

07:44

we only have nine match days in the

07:45

premier league and

07:47

three in the champions league so that's

07:48

a really really young season

07:51

and there are so many games to play and

07:54

challenges to face

07:55

and we will try to be always

07:58

spot-on in this in a specific games the

08:01

changes we have to make and we will make

08:03

um the boys have to adapt to each other

08:05

immediately there will be different

08:06

lineups

08:07

in the last line as well we cannot

08:09

change that um

08:10

and so yeah interesting situation

08:13

um but it's not

08:18

not all of it is um born on the training

08:20

pitch because

08:21

the schedule doesn't give us a lot of

08:23

time to work on it

08:25

okay now we go fred from brazil um and

08:28

the last three questions then hideo and

08:30

then

08:30

marina fred first uh again um

08:34

we could see how how happy you were with

08:36

bobby scoring against

08:38

leicester and i would like to ask you if

08:41

uh

08:41

of course we know that he's always been

08:43

very important for liverpool even

08:45

without scoring in so many matches

08:47

is is it fair to say that scoring has

08:49

become a bit more important to him

08:52

lately and if so his scoring can be like

08:55

a boost

08:56

for his confidence on the beach

09:00

that's a full question did he ask him

09:01

scoring what's more became more

09:03

important and

09:04

for him for him oh yeah i don't know

09:08

yeah scotland was always important for

09:10

for bobby

09:12

um but obviously complete footballer so

09:15

and his

09:15

football team is uh it's like an

09:17

orchestra so and we all have to

09:19

you have to play you need to have people

09:22

for different

09:24

what's interesting instruments isn't it

09:27

yes is it

09:28

like a violin is an instrument yes

09:29

exactly yes there you go

09:31

for different instruments so um and some

09:34

of them allow

09:35

some of them are not that loud but

09:36

they're all important for the rhythm and

09:38

bobby is incredibly important they place

09:40

like

09:40

12 instruments in our orchestra so it's

09:42

important

09:43

incredibly important power for our

09:45

rhythm thank god we can play without

09:46

them as well but it's

09:48

nice to everyone on the pitch and if you

09:50

look at numbers obviously i like it a

09:51

lot

09:52

having you on the page because it's

09:54

pretty awesome

09:55

um so i'm not i wasn't i'm not concerned

09:58

about anything and um with bobby but

10:01

i know that from time to time it helps

10:04

you score a goal and this goal was very

10:05

important to you but what i love most

10:07

about the goal is

10:08

the reaction of the boys when you saw

10:10

the celebration we always celebrate

10:11

goals

10:12

obviously by the celebration for that

10:13

was nearly emotional

10:16

because obviously the players read

10:18

newspapers

10:20

unfortunately and then saw that there

10:22

was some criticism and so they

10:23

they were really happy for him to um

10:26

to score the goal and it felt absolutely

10:29

just right

10:30

that you scored it but how important it

10:33

is to us

10:34

you saw us a couple of times playing so

10:36

you know how important it is so i don't

10:38

have to mention that

10:39

okay video europe and then marina

10:43

to finish with yes oh you can uh i want

10:46

to ask about minamino who

10:47

hasn't been getting any playing time

10:49

since the midi land game

10:51

um are you seeing a kind of uh maybe a

10:53

dipping form or

10:55

anything else and what does he need to

10:56

do more to get into the lineup well

10:59

there's no different form

11:01

um duck is training well it's very

11:03

yesterday during the exceptional for

11:05

example

11:05

the last session i had in mind so was

11:08

really really good and

11:09

um sort of performance just a

11:13

strong team and then offensively we

11:14

don't

11:16

thank god i have to say he didn't have

11:18

the same problems and pretty much all

11:20

the other positions so

11:21

it's it's hard to get in this team

11:23

that's how it is but

11:24

no tip in form it's just um

11:29

a challenge that's it but taki is a

11:31

sensational boy and

11:32

a great player and is facing that

11:34

challenge and he's working hard and

11:36

his time will come no doubt okay

11:38

fantastic and then we finish off with

11:40

uh marina marina will this be an italian

11:43

or was are you asking in english

11:45

oh you're on mute oh there we go

11:48

uh marina are you still a mute if you

11:50

cannot mute

11:56

oh yeah

12:05

oh she's coming sorry she's gone

12:22

can you hear us

12:50

foreign

12:57

it's the normal situation that's how it

13:00

always was

13:01

so um yes it has a massive impact we

13:04

spoke about that a lot of times

13:06

players playing in south america

13:09

wherever

13:10

um and wednesday night coming back

13:12

friday

13:13

playing saturday is of course not early

13:16

but we have exactly the same situation

13:18

so

13:19

advantage for us or for our atlanta we

13:21

all had the same situation at the

13:22

weekend

13:23

yes the little difference was first time

13:26

probably since i'm in liverpool after

13:29

international direct we played on sunday

13:31

instead of saturday so um yeah

13:35

it's tough to deal with it honestly but

13:39

um here in this conversation we will not

13:41

change it

13:42

and i heard about that atlanta had had

13:45

problems with it that players get only

13:48

one session together

13:50

welcome on our planet that's what we

13:52

have constantly and and

13:54

so it's tough to deal with but the job

13:56

to do

13:58

fantastic thank you that's us thank you

14:00

very much

14:01

joel matip is coming presently if you

14:03

want to use the hands up

14:14

system

20:00

yeah sure hi joel uh first of all i just

20:03

wanted to get your reaction to the news

20:05

that from next week

20:06

limited numbers of fans will be allowed

20:08

back into stadiums and what it really

20:09

means to the players to start getting

20:11

fans back into grounds now

20:14

i think everybody was looking from the

20:17

first day

20:17

back to this moment to see your

20:20

supporters back in the stadium even this

20:22

is a smaller group

20:23

everybody's looking forward to have them

20:26

back on the stand

20:28

to be a part of this

20:31

yeah i just want to ask you as well joe

20:34

about

20:34

liverpool solidity at the minute since

20:36

virgil's injury liverpool have kept four

20:39

clean sheets in seven games

20:40

conceding just three in that time uh how

20:43

have you found that solidity when

20:45

especially in each of the last four

20:46

games you've had to make at least one

20:48

change

20:49

to the back four in that time as well

20:50

[Music]

20:52

um yeah players like them

20:56

every team would miss but every player

20:58

have to step in and

21:00

we have a lot of games so there it will

21:03

probably

21:04

be a few changes over the weeks but um

21:08

yeah we're feeling good and we have to

21:11

perform with the players that are there

21:13

and

21:14

i have

21:17

the self-confident and uh all the

21:19

confidence in my teammates that we can

21:21

perform on a really the best level we

21:24

can

21:25

i'd say there's possibly even greater

21:27

importance than ever

21:28

on you staying fit at the moment joel is

21:30

there anything different that you're

21:32

doing

21:32

to minimize the risk of injury and if so

21:35

what is it that you're doing

21:37

uh there's always the fitness or the

21:40

medical department always try

21:42

to improve things and uh we are working

21:45

on different things but

21:47

sometimes you don't have

21:51

not that much influence on it but we're

21:53

working hard to

21:54

keep every player fit as possible this

21:56

includes me and uh

21:58

i'm hope and i'm looking forward to play

22:00

as much as possible and to save it

22:03

katie and candy please hi joel um

22:06

are you um feeling an extra

22:08

responsibility as

22:09

being if you like the senior fit center

22:12

back at the moment

22:13

and are you enjoying that responsibility

22:17

um i always try to play my part and

22:20

try to be the best player i can be and

22:22

if i can help

22:23

some player at the moment more then of

22:25

course

22:26

i would really like to do this but we

22:29

have a

22:29

team with a lot of great players and

22:32

everybody

22:32

try to help each other but if i can step

22:35

in

22:35

and help them more of course i would be

22:40

really thankful for this also

22:42

okay chris baskin please

22:46

i think i'm off meeting now you hear me

22:47

joel yeah

22:49

hi joe hey i just wonder what's it like

22:51

as a defender

22:53

first of all you obviously at the front

22:55

three to

22:56

against in training but now you've got

22:57

the old goal as well can you just tell

22:59

us about

23:00

the challenge of having to play against

23:02

those even in a training session or

23:03

whether you think that's probably

23:04

contributed to you

23:06

as a player becoming even better because

23:07

you've been such a good moment

23:09

you've studied injuries came at a bad

23:11

time but you seem to be the the top of

23:12

your game at the moment

23:16

um yeah of course he brought also extra

23:19

quality but

23:20

we have a lot of quality in our team and

23:22

every training is a challenge

23:24

especially for a defender and

23:27

you're getting you can improve and it's

23:29

a challenge

23:31

you enjoy to play against the best

23:32

players even in training

23:34

and this helped everybody to

23:37

be the best part to improve and um

23:41

i think this is the way we going in the

23:43

last few years and uh

23:46

it worked quite good so far okay carl

23:49

markham

23:50

hi joel yeah you've played alongside

23:54

joe gomez virgil and fabinho already

23:57

this season i'm just running

23:59

how easy that is you know to accommodate

24:02

and do you have to

24:02

make certain adaptations for the players

24:05

you're playing with or

24:06

does everyone sort of play the same sort

24:08

of role

24:10

of course every player reacts different

24:13

in some kind of situation but

24:17

for them it's uh the same you have to

24:20

react and you have to get the

24:23

to adapt to it but um it's not only this

24:25

the whole team have to include players

24:27

when they come in and

24:28

um but so far we did it quite good and

24:32

uh i am confident uh that doesn't matter

24:35

what happened

24:36

uh we always include the player who come

24:38

in

24:39

that they can directly settle in and can

24:42

play

24:42

the best football they can play but of

24:45

course the adaption

24:47

have always everybody have to adapt yeah

24:53

okay and final question from glenn price

24:55

please

24:56

hi joel uh just what are you expecting

24:58

from atalanta tomorrow night a team

25:00

that's known to score quite a lot of

25:02

goals

25:04

their attacking line their second

25:05

qualities are

25:07

a threat for every team in europe and

25:11

we have to be prepared for really tough

25:13

and hard game and

25:14

we cannot compare to the game in italy

25:17

so

25:18

it's a completely new game where we have

25:20

to start from the first second

25:22

and otherwise they will

25:25

they will cause us really big problems

25:28

and a really tough night but

25:31

even if we perform there will be a

25:33

really tough night out of us

25:35

okay guys thank you very much for that

25:36

see you later

00:00

we found out this week that fans will be

00:02

allowed back in under the new tiered

00:04

system

00:04

anfield can welcome back supporters

00:06

given liverpool's in tier two

00:08

just how symbolic a moment will it be to

00:11

have supporters

00:16

oh yeah and that's good ah okay um

00:19

i'm not sure i did not stand up one

00:20

doctor the full question

00:22

about supporters back in the state yeah

00:24

supports back in just how symbolic of

00:26

it'll be to welcome them back into

00:28

anfield okay so

00:30

i think we are all really

00:35

waiting for for little for for little

00:37

steps

00:38

in the right direction not only in

00:39

football in all in all parts of life

00:42

and um these things with tier one two

00:46

and three

00:46

um it's the the best idea we have in the

00:51

moment in this country so

00:52

uh means it depends to how many people

00:55

um

00:56

are getting infected over

00:59

um in a specific period of time and um

01:03

so yes i understand that um there are

01:06

obviously some discussions about why

01:08

it's

01:08

oh it's an advantage for some clubs i

01:11

said before i knew

01:12

which tier liverpool will be in i don't

01:15

it's not discussing the advantage or

01:17

disadvantage of of this or that it's

01:19

just

01:20

making small steps in the right

01:22

direction and

01:23

i hope this is the sign for it

01:27

and so i'm happy obviously that we can

01:29

bring in

01:30

um 2 000 people nobody knows how long we

01:34

can do that but

01:35

i don't know even though in a moment for

01:36

which game it would be the first time

01:38

and all these kind of things

01:39

um but i i i just think we should

01:42

discuss this not on the basis of an

01:44

advantage or

01:45

or a disadvantage for this or that team

01:48

because

01:48

um the world is in a difficult place and

01:50

we have to we all

01:52

we all wait for small steps and it's a

01:54

small step in the right direction that's

01:55

how i see it

01:57

there was the news as well from uefa

01:59

about your game against midgetland going

02:01

back to dortmund

02:02

that'll be a nice home coming for you

02:04

will it

02:06

would be kind of i'm just not sure if

02:08

that will happen i think pretty much on

02:10

the same day

02:10

um the the rules

02:14

for denmark changed um so

02:17

for for us traveling to denmark so we

02:19

have no influence on that so

02:21

we fly to middle end or to dorban

02:23

wherever we have two we are the weight

02:24

team so we play

02:26

uh we have to play wherever it is and um

02:28

dortmund i think it's rather coincidence

02:30

than anything else

02:32

uh would be obviously a place i know but

02:34

and not too far away

02:36

because i think they were in the very

02:37

beginning other options as well where we

02:38

have to fly really long

02:40

so as long as we don't have to fly

02:42

longer than we would fly to denmark i'm

02:44

i'm fine with the destination

02:47

and just finally can you just give us an

02:49

update on the squad

02:51

how are the players um any update

02:53

perhaps on jordan henderson or thiago

02:55

alcantara

02:58

hanno trained yesterday at

03:01

the parts of team training and then had

03:03

done his

03:04

individual session so we have to see

03:06

what we do with that

03:08

um all the the other players who played

03:11

now um

03:11

they are still in recovery so that's how

03:14

it is and when you have only this

03:16

few few days in between and

03:19

so we have to make late decisions so if

03:21

you would ask me now um

03:22

which will be your lineup and i would be

03:24

in the mood to tell you

03:26

i couldn't um because i make this

03:29

decision as late as possible because i

03:30

have to wait for the medical department

03:32

telling me

03:33

who looks like ready um and then we have

03:36

from now on another 25 and a half hours

03:40

roundabout

03:41

to make sure that yeah that we bring the

03:45

the fittest and freshest players on the

03:46

pitch fantastic okay mandy from plp and

03:49

then we go to james mountford after

03:50

mandy's two for bbc merseyside

03:53

hi jurgen bright enough to win at home

03:55

this season but how impressed were you

03:57

with the way that they played against

03:59

aston villa

04:00

last weekend

04:03

brighton is might be a good example of

04:06

how

04:07

good they are actually but um even in

04:10

the other games with

04:11

when the results were not that good um

04:13

it's pretty special with brighton so

04:15

look i we have analyzed meetings

04:17

obviously a lot and

04:19

i have analysts who are really honest in

04:22

that so if they think the opponent is

04:24

really is a tough one to play they tell

04:26

me in the first second

04:28

of the meeting when they see all the

04:30

results they had in the last

04:31

six seven eight games and say okay the

04:34

results don't look like but they are in

04:36

a really good moment so they played just

04:38

good football

04:38

you can see that that was since

04:43

since i worked together now and they

04:45

have

04:46

um always possession a lot of possession

04:50

in the game the football playing side

04:52

the clear idea adapts sometimes a little

04:54

bit systemize but most of the time play

04:57

play the same system and

04:58

and stick to that and and do that really

05:00

well so

05:01

yes they don't score or didn't score so

05:04

far

05:04

maybe often enough um to to get the

05:06

results out of it but we cannot go there

05:08

and expect that they will not finish

05:09

their situations off of course not

05:11

we have to make sure that we are ready

05:13

for for a lot of

05:14

um necessary defensive work because they

05:17

play

05:18

they make the pitch big they when

05:20

brighton pitches anyway big

05:22

and then they make the pitch we even try

05:23

to use all of it

05:25

and then um it's just hard work and

05:27

that's what we have to be ready for we

05:28

were always

05:29

so far and we have to be again and green

05:33

potter says that he believes you've got

05:34

the

05:35

arguably the best front four in world

05:37

football firstly i presume you agree

05:39

and secondly how pleased are you with

05:41

the way that josh has settled in so

05:43

quickly and has he made your side a much

05:45

stronger liverpool team

05:50

um thank you graeme um but um

05:53

yeah you'll obviously settle in nicely

05:55

and that's uh that's true

05:57

um very important for us very very

05:59

important for us uh

06:01

because we have uh we cannot

06:04

play the our usual front three

06:08

um all all the time or the full season

06:11

it's just when it's difficult

06:13

to uh it was difficult to improve us

06:15

there um

06:16

but yoga looks like he can um he can do

06:19

that and that

06:20

is massively helpful and so i'm really

06:22

happy about that

06:24

fantastic thank you mandy we go james

06:26

mountford carl markham

06:27

alex crook and then that's it for the

06:29

open because i have no more hands over

06:31

before we go to the embargo as it stands

06:32

james from merseyside

06:34

hi good morning good morning just wonder

06:36

what you make of the top of the premier

06:38

league table at the moment

06:39

just three points separate the top five

06:42

is that because there's a lot of quality

06:44

in the division is it a symptom of the

06:46

strange sort of start to the season

06:49

oh no you hit me a little bit on the

06:51

wrong foot i'm not sure about

06:53

who is there i don't really look at it

06:56

uh tottenham obviously leading then

06:58

yourselves chelsea leicester

07:00

and southampton okay

07:03

yeah first and foremost that speaks for

07:05

a lot of quality in the premier league a

07:07

lot of quality

07:08

for um in the squad of these teams and

07:10

good managers and

07:11

um just good work on training ground so

07:14

because um

07:16

they all played so far a really really

07:18

good season

07:19

and other teams as well so i'm not

07:22

surprised that tottenham is where they

07:23

are

07:24

i'm not surprised that chelsea's where

07:26

they are southampton look really really

07:28

really

07:29

good and last that we played only a few

07:31

days ago we know

07:32

um how good they are so um no

07:35

um it's it's the sign that it's um that

07:38

close

07:39

together this year is for sure um

07:42

because it's a very very

07:44

difficult but interesting season for

07:46

everybody and so

07:47

um there are a lot of chances out there

07:49

for different teams and

07:50

nothing to do with what you what you

07:52

have achieved last year or the year

07:54

before it

07:55

just you have to be in in here and now

07:58

um and be ready for that because it's

08:01

it's really it's really tough

08:02

for all of us but i said i'm not

08:04

surprised

08:06

and football obviously has lost a huge

08:08

figure this week in diego maradona

08:11

um i just wonder what your thoughts were

08:13

on him as a as a player please

08:17

the best through my lifetime which i've

08:20

watched most often that's maybe not

08:22

right anymore because i saw cristiano

08:23

and

08:24

um and and leonel as well now

08:28

a lot of time but during my own playing

08:31

career

08:31

uh he was the standout player and um

08:35

yeah his his life i think um

08:39

shows how nice life can be when you are

08:43

a world-class footballer and how

08:44

difficult

08:45

it can be as well so um he was a very

08:48

very impressive

08:49

impressive figure and i had told already

08:53

i

08:53

met him once which is for

08:57

um a player i was not a player anymore

08:59

but for a player of my level which i was

09:01

was like meeting the pope to be honest

09:04

um

09:04

and that's um was really really special

09:07

so i

09:08

i football will miss him i will miss him

09:10

and you can see with all the reactions

09:12

all over

09:13

um the world if we would have shown our

09:16

love for him

09:18

during without having to have a selfie

09:21

um just

09:22

if you would have shown him the respect

09:23

he deserves

09:25

while he was still alive i think um

09:28

yeah we could have helped him

09:32

carl markham and then alex crook to

09:34

finish and then we'll go to the embargo

09:35

section

09:38

hi carl hi we all know how much of a fun

09:41

you are of

09:41

12 30 kickoffs um you've got this one on

09:44

saturday and then you've got

09:47

the december fixtures i've give you a

09:48

wednesday

09:50

night game under a saturday 12 30 at

09:52

tottenham crystal palace i'm just

09:54

reading

09:55

what you thought of that obviously

09:56

you've campaigned against it but you

09:58

don't appear to be being listened to

10:02

that's true um so i think my thoughts

10:06

about them

10:06

are clear but now i'm sitting here 25

10:09

hours before a game and it's not the

10:10

time for me to think now about it

10:11

because now i have to prepare a team

10:13

when i when i speak about it

10:15

i speak about the issues it causes all

10:18

the players not our only hours but in

10:20

the moment it's only us and

10:21

it looks like until the end of the um

10:25

the year it's only us from all the

10:28

wednesday games so

10:29

um yeah uh obviously

10:32

whatever i say doesn't help so i will

10:35

step

10:36

i'll stop talking about it that's how it

10:38

is they'll change nothing

10:39

if you speak and change nothing why

10:41

should you speak then it's just waste of

10:42

time

10:44

okay so you you're basically giving up

10:46

on giving up on the arguments are you

10:47

there

10:48

do you feel there's nothing you can do

10:50

or there's nothing collectively you

10:51

might be able to do as

10:52

as managers or or clubs or anything

10:58

the last thing i wanted to do is create

11:00

a headline and now you said i gave up

11:02

um but it would be then probably the

11:04

headline so um

11:06

what but look um

11:09

i talk i speak about these things in in

11:11

a general

11:12

way um for because it's a it's a it's a

11:15

general problem

11:17

um and so how i said in this moment

11:21

be playing 25 hours it's not it's not my

11:23

problem and my problem is to prepare a

11:24

team so and

11:25

um that we got the only other spot um

11:29

um in the from now until december is a

11:32

fact

11:32

so when you play wednesday and then uh

11:34

the next one

11:35

isn't 12 30. um you have to ask other

11:38

people

11:39

why they do that i i don't have the

11:40

answer obviously because

11:42

um we are not involved in these

11:44

decisions

11:47

alison could play his 100th game for the

11:49

club on saturday i'm just wondering

11:52

how important with all the changes

11:53

you've had to make in defense

11:55

you know changing your back four quite a

11:56

lot how important having someone like

11:58

him behind them

11:59

it has been

12:03

after 100 games for liverpool i don't

12:04

have to speak about the importance of of

12:06

ali i thought it could have been already

12:09

more

12:10

um but uh yeah i would say

12:14

99 good ones so far so i don't can't

12:17

remember a game where he was not

12:19

um spot on so that's good and of course

12:22

it's important when you have a

12:23

world-class goalkeeper you want to have

12:25

him in your goal

12:26

um the more often you can do that the

12:28

better it is for us and so i'm very

12:29

happy yeah

12:30

fantastic okay alex crook and then if

12:32

the guys for the embargo section can put

12:33

their hands up we'll go to that next uh

12:35

alex

12:36

um good morning jurgen hi alex obviously

12:39

this game

12:40

will be a reunion uh with adam lallana i

12:43

just wondered how much

12:44

respect and admiration do you have for

12:46

what he did as a liverpool player

12:49

ah thank god i said it all already um

12:52

when he left

12:53

and we still miss him but it's not

12:54

really it's not easy to miss adam

12:56

lallana because

12:57

pretty much everybody here in the club

12:58

has still contact with him

13:00

not this week so much but

13:05

because he is just a friend uh for life

13:08

of all of us and so um we are obviously

13:11

not one hundred percent sure we don't

13:12

know it

13:13

if he can play because he didn't tell

13:15

anybody he was obviously last week he

13:18

left the pitch or had to have to leave

13:19

the pitch with a groin

13:21

issue if i'm right so i would expect him

13:24

to be on a pitch tomorrow to be honest

13:26

um

13:26

and then for 90 minutes i know and well

13:29

enough

13:30

um the friendship will put we will put

13:32

all the friendship a little bit aside

13:34

and after the game we will be friends

13:36

again that's a nice thing with friends

13:39

and just based on what you've already

13:41

said about fixture congestion and

13:43

obviously the injury problems you've had

13:45

do you think this season is going to be

13:47

even harder for you to win the title

13:50

than last season given what you've got

13:51

to contend with yes

13:56

oh sorry i've muted you there alex my

13:57

problem sorry i was going to go to the

13:59

embargo section you need to

14:00

mute yourself alex if you've got a uh

14:02

follow-up there we go no i mean

14:04

that was my question really just wonder

14:05

if you can expand on the reasons why

14:09

why should i you say all the things it's

14:12

um it's uh

14:13

before that so it's yes it's more

14:15

difficult

14:16

that's it

00:00

um just first of all another date on the

00:03

the injury news

00:04

uh jordan edison we saw come back um

00:07

at halftime at brighton uh is he okay

00:10

and thiago as well is there an update on

00:12

on his situation

00:14

and hello's okay um and thiago we have

00:17

to

00:18

maybe clarify it a little bit it's um

00:23

so on that day

00:26

in whenever it was um when thiago got

00:30

injured in that bad challenge in the

00:32

everton game um

00:34

there was another bad injury and um

00:36

after the scans um

00:38

it was like okay one was really bad news

00:40

and the other one was really good news

00:41

because nothing was broke nothing was

00:43

ruptured stuff like this

00:45

but how we realized now it was still a

00:48

massive impact on the knee

00:49

um so the problem is that

00:53

in a situation like that you try

00:56

[Music]

00:57

to be if yeah nothing is robbed or

01:00

nothing is broke

01:01

so that means everybody thinks okay you

01:03

can go after a few days but it's that

01:04

the impact on the knee

01:06

uh on the leg was that was that big that

01:08

um

01:09

it's still not okay it's not massive and

01:12

he has

01:12

um he trains from time to time not in

01:15

the moment because

01:16

we just have to to to to realize that um

01:19

yeah we have to go a few

01:21

further steps that's it i can't say

01:23

exactly when he will be

01:25

fine but well

01:28

it will take a few weeks still so

01:32

with thiago and that's how it is so

01:34

handle his hand is fine

01:37

nobody else is coming back

01:41

but millie is

01:44

out as well and given

01:48

given that problem with james milner

01:49

it's it's so important to have somebody

01:51

like jordan henderson

01:53

coming back because we saw the impact

01:55

that he made in the second half

01:56

of brighton how important he is to you

01:58

on both on and off the pitch actually

01:59

but certainly on the pitch

02:02

yeah i didn't need that proof actually

02:03

but yes it's true very good news that

02:05

handle is back

02:08

we have got caves we can go to carvey

02:09

from sky sports news

02:11

and then we'll go to carl markham and

02:13

neil jones after that

02:16

jurgen we saw a very uh worrying

02:19

incident

02:20

last night in the arsenal wolves game

02:22

and

02:23

i just wanted to ask you if you thought

02:26

it was now time for football to follow

02:29

other sports

02:30

to have concussion substitutes

02:37

um yes i i

02:40

honestly in that moment i didn't think

02:42

about um a rule change or whatever i

02:44

just was sitting there

02:46

for 10 minutes and waiting that both get

02:48

up um

02:50

without any issues but that didn't

02:51

happen um i hope

02:53

um as good as possible now i heard

02:57

the surgery if that's right i don't know

02:58

but i wish him all the best

03:00

obviously um and with um david luiz

03:05

uh i i don't know i think we have the

03:09

concussion protocols i know we have the

03:10

concussion protocol so the boy i'm

03:12

pretty sure

03:13

arsenal did that um and and now

03:17

people say um

03:19

[Music]

03:20

i'm not sure if the the new rule with a

03:22

concussion substitute would have helped

03:24

in that moment because the player can

03:25

play on

03:26

i was a player myself i had a few

03:29

different injuries in my life and um and

03:32

and these kind of things so if the

03:33

player feels completely fine the

03:34

concussion protocol is fulfilled then

03:37

i think it would have played on anyway

03:39

um but yes

03:40

it makes sense that we can do things

03:42

like this of course

03:44

and the game in amsterdam was quite

03:46

close

03:47

uh are you expecting a a similar kind of

03:50

game at anfield

03:52

yeah why should i not expect a close

03:54

game so iex amsterdam is a really good

03:57

side and since our game

03:59

flying pretty much through the league

04:03

big results um clear top of the table

04:06

very talented some players coming back

04:09

these kind of things yes

04:10

i expect a close game

04:14

by the way for when the player comes

04:16

you'll need to do the hands up all over

04:17

again for those of you who i'm

04:18

putting in putting out carl markham

04:20

followed by neil jones carl

04:23

hi erica hi carl right i'm just

04:26

wondering i need a

04:27

like it too far forward but in terms of

04:29

getting results from this game how

04:31

significant

04:32

will it be in making your life a little

04:33

bit easier for december

04:38

i actually don't see it in that

04:40

perspective because

04:42

um that will mean i count somehow with

04:44

the points already so we

04:46

deal with the situation like how the

04:47

situation is and um

04:49

um and yes three points would be great

04:53

absolutely great but that is

04:56

obviously on the table it's so clear um

04:59

that it would help us massively that i

05:01

didn't think i

05:02

uh i would have to mention it today um

05:04

but yes of course

05:05

important game against a good really

05:07

good team um

05:09

and that's the way we want to approach

05:11

it

05:13

thank you thank you neil jones from goal

05:18

from tv to norway but neil first

05:21

hi there yeah um i know they're

05:23

important obviously

05:24

at all times but how important at the

05:26

moment are are they

05:27

the backroom staff in terms of the

05:29

masters and the fitness staff in terms

05:31

of getting your players ready for these

05:32

games that are coming

05:33

obviously in such a short space of time

05:37

you said exactly always incredibly

05:38

important in moments like this in this

05:40

intense periods

05:41

of course the players um

05:44

spend sometimes more time in that

05:46

department than with me on the page

05:48

for sure because we don't train a lot

05:52

we can't and so yeah very very important

05:55

and they know it and it's a busy time

05:59

for all of us and for them for sure as

06:00

well

06:03

thank you neil we'll go to pert from tv2

06:05

norway

06:07

yes how are you again hi uh knowing

06:10

obviously it's

06:10

a really tight schedule now and it's

06:13

many games this season the

06:14

this does all these games force you to

06:17

have to prioritize

06:19

between different competitions meaning

06:21

you also

06:22

maybe will have less a chance in in some

06:25

competitions because you have to

06:26

prioritize another one

06:29

i don't have enough players for

06:30

prioritizing so

06:32

i don't know exactly what you mean uh

06:34

that we would prioritize now on

06:38

meaning you have to for example choose

06:40

to rest players in in the champions

06:42

league or in the premier league

06:43

for having a chance in in the next game

06:45

in the champions league or the premier

06:46

league if you understand what i mean

06:49

yeah but i don't have enough players for

06:51

doing that i i have to react on the

06:53

it's not about the competition it's

06:54

about the game we play so means we

06:56

played two days ago

06:57

um and the fittest players for that game

07:02

we're on the pitch and that will be the

07:06

case again for this game

07:07

because we don't have uh i said well not

07:11

enough players to

07:12

to make these kind of decisions and i

07:13

never made it for sure between

07:15

no i never made this kind of decisions

07:17

premier league and and and champs league

07:19

or whatever

07:20

um because they are all all competitions

07:22

are

07:23

for us very very very important um

07:26

so no okay nate

07:30

uh williams ian doyle and then uh one of

07:32

our okay

07:33

we've got bennett from uh i presume from

07:35

holland uh but nate first

07:38

hi jurgen um very big week for fans this

07:41

week some are returning some are not um

07:43

yours won't be in the stadium tomorrow

07:45

because it's before the deadline but

07:47

um i just wondered um what you've missed

07:49

about the fans if there's any particular

07:51

chant or thing you've missed about

07:54

having the fans at anfield

07:58

i don't think i ever played the game oh

07:59

i played as a player i had never more

08:01

than 2000 supporters probably but uh

08:03

since i work as a culture whereas more

08:05

people in the stadium i don't know

08:06

exactly who will be in and then who will

08:08

be the 2000

08:09

um um and but yes i'm happy

08:13

for the the the two thousand lucky ones

08:17

um who get who get the chance to to see

08:20

live football again after all that time

08:22

but i have no experience with

08:24

um 2 000 people at enfield to be honest

08:27

so we will see

08:28

how we adapted to no supporters in a

08:30

stadium we will try to use

08:32

2 000 stadium and try not to suffer

08:36

with two or four thousand supporters in

08:38

an away stadium

08:40

so that's how it is but it's it's not

08:41

it's really not about us

08:43

or the advantage we have with that or

08:45

the disadvantage somebody else it's just

08:47

it's a nice sign that these things are

08:50

possible and i hope

08:51

i hope that it is just the first step

08:53

that is my

08:55

biggest hope ian doyle and then after

08:57

ian we go to bennett

08:58

ian hi yeah i just want to ask about uh

09:01

the youngsters reese williams and nico

09:03

williams how well

09:04

you think that they've done coming into

09:06

what is a difficult situation not least

09:08

because they're coming to a team that's

09:09

you know much changed and

09:11

when they play anfield they don't have

09:13

the backing of the fans that perhaps

09:14

they would have done you know last

09:16

season you think of the arsenal

09:17

league cup game

09:22

look if somebody is a liverpool youth or

09:25

academy player

09:26

in general he has already

09:29

for sure a lot of talent for sure

09:31

otherwise you

09:32

you you can't make the cut um when you

09:35

then go through all

09:36

these um difficult moments in in your

09:39

youth academy career um

09:42

we go through then you have you are

09:44

already

09:45

used to to some difficult situation and

09:49

some pressure

09:50

but then when you when you come up and

09:51

you make the final step and you have to

09:52

play in a in a competitive game for the

09:54

first team that's a that's a different

09:56

animal

09:56

and the boys i think the boys adapted

09:58

really really well

10:00

um they did uh a lot of a lot of really

10:03

good stuff helped us enormously

10:05

are very important not only in the

10:07

moment but especially in the moment

10:08

and the only problem they have from time

10:10

to time is that people compare them

10:12

with the guy who played the position

10:14

before them um

10:16

and they are in our case all world-class

10:19

players

10:20

and um that makes them might that makes

10:22

it made it

10:23

may be kind of difficult for people

10:26

to to see clear how talented these boys

10:29

are

10:30

and um but from my point of view they

10:33

did really

10:34

really well fantastic bennett are you

10:36

okay to ask your question in english

10:37

that would be helpful

10:38

yeah sure sure no problem yes how you're

10:40

gonna cheer from the netherlands

10:42

and the injuries your team has to deal

10:45

with do you think that's a consequence

10:47

from the busy football calendar from

10:50

what

10:51

like the injuries your team has to deal

10:53

with is that a consequence of the busy

10:56

football calendar ah busy football

10:58

calendar

11:07

yes but not only

11:10

that's how it is we had impact injuries

11:14

especially in the ever game to to

11:16

massive impact

11:17

injuries and from that moment on it

11:19

started because pretty much because you

11:21

don't have the um if one player goes out

11:24

for a long long time another player who

11:26

is maybe not ready has to play more

11:28

often than not because it's difficult to

11:31

prepare a squad for two massive

11:34

injuries on on one position and

11:37

um in the next step in that case it was

11:41

the center half we lost at everton and

11:42

the midfielder velocity evident then the

11:44

other midfielder had to play center half

11:45

that means another midfielder

11:47

who was not probably exactly ready

11:49

already um

11:51

for the job had played midfield so it's

11:53

one leads

11:55

to another thing and that's the

11:57

situation so

11:58

um that's not to change anymore so that

12:01

we deal with that and we try to make the

12:03

best of it

12:04

okay before we go to you today we'll go

12:06

to another question from our dutch

12:07

visitors later which is i think it says

12:09

uh an os studio seven you're on and

12:12

you we can't quite tell your name there

12:13

but it looks like uh yes

12:16

yes nos yes please hello this is uh

12:19

beyond rules from the netherlands nls

12:21

from the buda national head coach stated

12:23

yesterday that he is in contact with

12:24

virtue van dijk and that he's doing well

12:27

are you in contact with virgil and how

12:28

is he doing according to your opinion

12:31

[Music]

12:33

yes of course we are in contact

12:36

considering the circumstances he's doing

12:38

really well his knee doesn't look good

12:40

to be honest doesn't look like a knee

12:42

should look but it's

12:44

it looks good for a knee with that

12:46

surgery

12:47

and then the time

12:51

he had since the since the surgery so

12:53

yeah

12:54

of course we are in contact and he's

12:56

he's doing well

12:57

that's true okay fantastic last two

13:00

questions dave maddock and then james

13:01

pierce and then uh

13:02

we'll make way for andrew robertson when

13:03

he's ready yes dave

13:06

hi jorgen you say about um

13:10

you don't you don't have the players

13:15

to prioritize to prioritize um

13:18

and i mean it's clear what you've been

13:20

saying all along is

13:22

you actually care about the players and

13:23

their health so

13:25

how difficult is that as a manager when

13:27

you

13:28

when when you know that you don't

13:31

have the numbers to do what you should

13:33

be doing um

13:34

and you you have little choice it must

13:37

be hard for you and your staff to even

13:40

be in this position

13:41

so you know as a manager who cares about

13:44

his players

13:47

look

13:51

it's the situation it's a situation

13:54

but it's so difficult to to answer these

13:57

kind of questions without

13:59

starting the the other discussion again

14:02

so

14:02

it is not a perfect situation that was

14:04

always clear and it

14:05

will be more difficult for all of us um

14:09

and but obviously

14:13

not enough people at least want to

14:18

offer us any kind of help to

14:21

to not not only for us and for for the

14:24

for the football people

14:26

and um so that looks like then nothing

14:28

will change we just have to deal with it

14:29

and there's always a moment when you

14:31

when you try to change things and as a

14:33

moment when you and

14:34

while you changing or try to change

14:36

things you're still

14:38

um dealing with the with the with the

14:40

things which how they are

14:42

and um that's it

14:45

i cannot say more so um i said it always

14:48

as long as we can line up 11 players we

14:50

will fight with all we have

14:52

and that's still the case final question

14:57

to the manager which is from james

14:58

pierce and then for those people

15:00

um who'd like to ask questions to the

15:01

player please use the hands up mechanism

15:03

but there will be a slight break before

15:04

uh

15:05

andrew robertson comes in yes james hi

15:08

jorgen um

15:09

can i just check where um where's trent

15:11

alexander arnold up to

15:12

with his rehab and do you know yet how

15:15

long you're going to be without navi

15:16

cater and

15:17

certain shaqiri

15:22

they're all getting closer to be back

15:26

uh yeah not close enough for tomorrow i

15:30

think

15:31

um with nabi we have to check

15:34

still but with the other two i will not

15:36

be ready but

15:37

um trend looks quite

15:41

good but it's

15:45

you have to make uh so he's not nobody

15:48

gave me green light for tonight so he'll

15:50

be in he didn't train with the team

15:51

stuff like this i saw him today on the

15:52

pitch

15:53

doing his rehab stuff outside so that

15:56

looks already good

15:57

but um it's not my decision to to i

15:59

cannot decide when this rehab

16:01

stuff will be finished um i take the

16:03

players over when in a moment when

16:05

when i get the green light that didn't

16:07

happen yet but from

16:10

my rather experienced eye what i saw

16:12

today it will not be

16:14

that long anymore with trent

00:00

First of all, Jürgen, injury-wise what kind of shape are you in for this game?

00:00

Will you have anybody available who's been out?

00:00

I thought you asked if we have anybody available - yes, we have somebody!

00:00

I don't know yet, we will see.

00:00

Trent and Naby will do the first steps in team training today;

00:00

whatever we can do with that depends on how it looks.

00:00

There are some niggles after the game against Ajax

00:00

and we have to see how they respond.

00:00

So far, they didn’t do a lot apart from treatment and stuff like this.

00:00

We have to see how that develops [but] I don’t know in the moment.

00:00

Apart from Naby and Trent nobody is coming back.

00:00

Ox looks really promising, he's doing a lot, he's warming up with the team now,

00:00

some ball work, but we will develop that over the next few days.

00:00

And we will see from which moment on it makes sense to throw him in.

00:00

But he's not too far away.

00:00

So you think there's a chance Naby and Trent could play?

00:00

There is a chance Naby and Trent can be in the squad, I would say.

00:00

If they can play, I don’t know.

00:00

If they are in the squad then they can play,

00:00

but if they can start or play 90 minutes, I don’t know.

00:00

I think there’s a chance they are in the squad, yes.

00:00

Also it looks like you have an exceptional young goalkeeper,

00:00

how do you think he would rise to the challenge

00:00

if he starts against Wolves on Sunday?

00:00

He looked good but he is a really calm person,

00:00

he will not...

00:00

..be flying now, he's a hard worker,

00:00

there is no doubt he will deal with all the fuss pretty well.

00:00

Yeah, it was a big call to throw him into that game,

00:00

thank God it worked out, unfortunately that's not always the case,

00:00

which doesn't make the players worse, it's just wrong timing of the manager.

00:00

For him it was right, that's good, and now we will see, we carry on.

00:00

There was a Premier League shareholders' meeting yesterday

00:00

and the issue of five substitutes was not raised,

00:00

are you surprised at that and are you still hopeful it will happen some time this season?

00:00

I was not surprised because I knew about it. I think that information speaks for itself.

00:00

Nobody thought it would go through, I told you about the fact that,

00:00

in the managers' meeting, if we voted that day - which we weren't allowed to -

00:00

it would have gone through with 15 or 16 votes.

00:00

That it didn't happen since then is obviously a sign

00:00

that some shareholders, CEOs and sporting directors, whatever,

00:00

see it differently to their managers. That's not a really good sign, to be honest,

00:00

because it shows that these people really ignore player welfare,

00:00

the coaches don't do that anymore.

00:00

That's not OK, but if you don't have a chance to vote for it

00:00

then you have to accept that for the moment.

00:00

But because it's about player welfare - by the way mental health also,

00:00

it's the whole package - we will not stop fighting for it.

00:00

Because it's just the right thing to do.

00:00

I got numbers from the Scottish league,

00:00

they had so far this season 65 per cent substitutions due to load management,

00:00

30 per cent for tactical reasons and 5 per cent for injury reasons.

00:00

These numbers, I don't have the English ones in the moment

00:00

because it takes a while to get them, a completely different year,

00:00

but when people tell me now that we don't make enough changes anyway,

00:00

the problem is with the three subs,

00:00

if you're 100 per cent honest it's only a two-sub rule at the moment,

00:00

because the third sub you have to keep, because you see on the pitch

00:00

that so many players are on the edge, you don't know who will go down first,

00:00

and that's the problem, so you cannot make all the changes

00:00

otherwise you'll finish the game with 9 or 10 players,

00:00

and the Premier League is too strong for that.

00:00

I know what people said about it,

00:00

maybe I was kind of disappointed in some moments - I'm not,

00:00

it's just the right thing to do,

00:00

and it's a fact, every team has to play pretty much every three days from now on,

00:00

that will be massive for all teams

00:00

because everybody will feel the difference to other seasons.

00:00

And next summer, it will become a problem for Gareth Southgate,

00:00

because all the players Gareth wants to pick play European football,

00:00

apart from the Leeds and Aston Villa players,

00:00

but most of them already played three games a week so far

00:00

and will do that again from February on.

00:00

So Gareth will get what he can give him,

00:00

and if we stick with three subs then he has the problem,

00:00

so it's an FA problem. In my understanding,

00:00

and Scott Parker mentioned that in the managers' meeting,

00:00

he said from a Fulham point of view three subs is better,

00:00

because five would be an advantage for bigger squads,

00:00

but he doesn't think we should vote, he thought we should just decide about it.

00:02

Not us obviously, the Premier League or the FA.

00:05

So, only because nobody voted yesterday, that doesn't make the problem smaller,

00:13

the problem stays, and I don't have in the moment

00:17

five players to change, so I can brings kids, that's all OK,

00:22

that's our problem and nothing to do with the general problem,

00:26

but it's about all the players and about load management.

00:30

And load management not for getting an advantage,

00:36

but for dealing wth the problem that this COVID situation is for football,

00:41

dealing with the situation in the best possible way.

00:46

We cannot just ignore it

00:48

because some people say it would be an advantage for others,

00:53

because it's not about that, I can't say it often enough.

00:57

I heard Gary Neville said, I didn't understand it but I can't remember exactly.

01:04

It's not about Liverpool; whatever he thinks it's evidence of how he would do it,

01:12

but he cannot or should not think that I'm like him, because I'm not like him.

01:19

I speak about all the players - not only the Liverpool ones.

01:28

- Hi, Jürgen. - Hi.

01:30

We're all making small steps forward as human beings at the moment,

01:35

and this weekend for the first time since Liverpool became champions

01:40

there will be 2,000 very lucky - and I'm sure very excited -

01:44

supporters able to cheer you on at Anfield.

01:48

How good will that be for you, the players and Liverpool fans in general?

01:58

I hope it will be a great experience for all of us, but I don’t know.

02:03

As I said before, as a player I played very often in front of 2,000 people,

02:07

and they were not always in the best mood, to be honest!

02:10

2,000 people can create a bad mood, I remember that very well.

02:14

After that long break, I think our fans will be in the best possible shape.

02:19

As we’ve always said, when you go to Anfield it is not important

02:23

how many [of] you there are, it’s all about how big your influence will be.

02:28

I hope 2,000 people can be really influential, that they really help.

02:35

First and foremost, they have to enjoy the game.

02:38

I don’t hope that if they see the first pass that will not arrive

02:43

from player A to player B, that they think, ‘Oh my god, again!’ and stuff like this -

02:49

they just should be happy that they are in the stadium again.

02:52

I’m very happy that we have them there, and let’s make the best of it.

02:57

I get the impression from the lucky people I've spoke to or read about

03:03

that they are genuinely excited.

03:06

One of them said it felt like being at the first ever football match again,

03:11

so I'm going to pick your brains a little -

03:14

can you remember the first time you ever went to a football match as a fan,

03:18

and how that made you feel?

03:25

I watched my local team as often as possible but that was a non-league team.

03:30

My first professional football match I watched was 100 per cent at Stuttgart.

03:34

I was a little kid and my granny made me a jumper

03:41

which looked like the match kit of Stuttgart.

03:47

It was a bit itchy but still the nicest jumper I ever had in my life!

03:53

I have memories, I can’t remember the game or the opponent, to be honest,

03:57

but I was only five or six years old so it is really long ago.

04:02

I can remember the excitement because I couldn’t go very often,

04:06

because I played myself and for other reasons,

04:09

but when it was possible I was excited three or four or five days before

04:15

and spoke about it for the next four weeks!

04:18

I was a good supporter, I enjoyed the game.

04:22

I was never angry in the stadium, I remember that.

04:27

Jürgen, just following on from that, because you are Premier League champions

04:31

and fans haven't had a chance to see the trophy,

04:35

will Liverpool be doing anything different, will there be an option to see that trophy?

04:41

I don't think so, but in these kinds of things I'm not involved, to be honest.

04:49

I didn't hear anything, but we're making the first step,

04:56

why should the first 2,000 see it and the next 3/4/5/10,000 don't see it?

05:02

We will find a moment when we show it - it's still here!

05:07

We will find a date where most of our fans are able to see it,

05:14

and by the way they saw it already, on TV only,

05:17

but it's like this for most of the fans in the world.

05:20

We will find the appropriate moment.

05:24

The answer's no, by the way, Juliette, it won't be.

05:26

The answer's no.

05:27

OK!

05:40

Jürgen, you'll have had four full days off between the Ajax and Wolves games,

05:46

just how significant and beneficial is it to have that period of recovery?

05:55

Yeah, it's great and necessary as well -

05:59

we don't have four days off by the way, we just don't play.

06:04

In our normal weeks we would play today, I'm happy that's not the case,

06:13

so we now have two days again to prepare

06:18

and you saw it in games, days off for players are rare but very important.

06:26

We try to squeeze out everything we can and that's what we did this time.

06:36

I was really pleased about the opportunity, but I think you knew that anyway.

06:56

Very good game in prospect against Wolves,

06:58

since they came up they've finished 7th and 7th again,

07:01

they're 7th at the moment, really great consistency,

07:05

and even though they've got injury problems, Raul Jimenez obviously,

07:10

they've done remarkably well, haven't they?

07:14

I know you're a big admirer.

07:19

I am, because it’s just good, and when you play them,

07:23

they don’t play like seventh in the league, they play like an absolutely top team.

07:26

They had, especially last year, the Europa League to deal with

07:33

and they did exceptionally well, to be honest.

07:35

They played well there and that’s a really tough task

07:39

after getting promoted only a year before that.

07:42

So, absolutely outstanding, Nuno is doing an exceptional job.

07:47

Top, top recruitment, quite a few players from Portugal,

07:54

it’s clear, with all the people working there at the club.

07:57

Top, top players.

07:59

Yeah, nothing bad to say about them. Now they changed system slightly,

08:03

not sure if they will play against us like this, that makes it even more tricky,

08:07

that you don’t know exactly what they will do.

08:09

They don’t know exactly what we will do, which is good.

08:12

So, same situation - let’s play the game.

08:18

And on the issue of fans coming back in,

08:22

I think there's some research suggesting that, since fans haven't been there,

08:29

the home advantage has narrowed,

08:32

and yet you've been able to keep your long unbeaten run going at home.

08:36

How difficult has that been?

08:42

Everything has been more difficult without the fans, absolutely everything.

08:45

But from a specific moment on we didn’t think about it anymore,

08:51

because you cannot change it so it makes no sense

08:53

if you always go into an empty stadium and you think,

08:55

‘Oh my god, still empty.’

08:59

We don’t go onto a bad pitch and think, ‘Oh my god, a bad pitch’ -

09:03

you have to deal with it. So, we had to deal with no fans.

09:06

Now we have a few back, which is really nice,

09:08

and it’s really nice for the people.

09:11

Congratulations to all the 2,000 people who will get the opportunity to come.

09:15

It is very important for the clubs as well

09:19

because it gives us the chance to show we can deal with it,

09:23

and maybe in a month or two we can bring more people in,

09:28

all these kind of things - it is very, very important, but it is nothing to do with us.

09:34

Our job is to deliver results and performances,

09:38

and [in] football you always have to deal with circumstances.

09:42

Football is more difficult on a bad pitch, football is more difficult with wind,

09:48

football is more difficult without supporters - and it is not even half as enjoyable,

09:55

but it is still football.

09:58

We enjoyed it as much as we could so far

10:01

and now we hope all together we can do this even a bit more.

10:37

It's a Neco Williams/Jordan Henderson double question really,

10:42

on Tuesday we could hear how Jordan,

10:45

who's since been nominated for Sports Personality of the Year,

10:49

talked Neco through the game, was encouraging him all the time,

10:53

I just wonder how important that unseen role that we don't usually see or hear

10:57

on the pitch is with Henderson?

11:01

Oh...

11:03

Very important, very.

11:07

Hendo will be fine in life after football,

11:11

if there is life in football - if he wants to stay in football that's possible for him too.

11:15

If he wants to do something completely different, he will be fine,

11:20

because he's just a smart person, very thoughtful, caring,

11:24

so you saw that in the summer when there were some issues with players

11:30

where they had to find solutions, and Hendo was maybe the voice of that group,

11:37

and that's a lot of work.

11:40

With the young players, it would not be fair if I only mention Hendo, to be honest,

11:44

because, yes, on the pitch he's probably the one you hear the loudest!

11:49

But we have a lot of players who help the kids really a lot,

11:55

and that's necessary. I don't sit with them in the dressing room during the week,

12:03

there's a lot of time to say the wrong stuff - but you can say the right stuff too,

12:09

and our experienced players are the perfect role models.

12:16

It's not that our young kids don't know exactly how they should behave

12:22

or should do this or that,

12:24

because they see it every day in training, every day on the pitch.

12:28

These boys train like they have never trained before,

12:32

the first session or whatever, and that's absolutely exceptional.

12:36

And that makes it all easier. For a young boy it's important to have feedback on the pitch,

12:44

because it calms you down in some situations and boosts you in others.

12:49

Really a very important role.

12:51

And just a quick one on the goalkeeper situation,

12:55

Kelleher has been your long-time No. 3,

12:58

but has he done enough now to be considered a No. 2,

13:03

genuine back-up to Alisson?

13:11

Yes, he has, but in life we have to prove things.

13:14

Unfortunately it's like this.

13:16

Caoimhin is a sensationally talented goalie.

13:20

And for goalies it’s really difficult, goalies have to wait.

13:23

They can be exceptional but they have to wait for their chance

13:27

because there’s only one goalie on the pitch,

13:29

and if this goalie plays for 10 years in a row, it’s pretty difficult.

13:33

You can be still a wonderful goalie and nobody will see.

13:36

Now he got the chance and I think he convinced everybody.

13:39

He didn’t have to convince us, obviously - we thought it will be like this.

13:43

But he convinced everybody, that’s good.

13:46

But Adrian doesn’t deserve just to be written off now, there’s no reason for that.

13:52

He supported Caoimhin in an exceptional way.

13:56

After he got the information that he would not start, he behaved unbelievably.

14:01

Really, really a lot of respect for that.

14:04

He expected it actually, but anyway a lot of respect for it.

14:08

And Caoimhin did well.

14:10

So, there are not a lot of reasons I could mention in this moment

14:16

to say he will not start against Wolves,

14:20

but there is training in between and other things, he has to stay fit,

14:23

we have sessions. All this kind of stuff.

14:27

He has done enough to convince me, but he did that already months and years ago.

14:33

Sometimes you have to wait for the right moment

14:36

and we thought the right moment came on Tuesday.

00:00

often the traditional fashion is sort of

00:02

any team news

00:04

you may have no which is good news

00:08

um so nobody

00:12

suffered any kind of problems injuries

00:15

whatever from the last game

00:16

um which would rule him out for the for

00:20

the next one

00:21

and uh on the other side nobody

00:24

is close enough to return

00:28

to to the squad

00:33

sorry

00:37

gary can you repeat that garage gary

00:39

gary can you repeat that please we lost

00:40

uh lost your sound for a second sorry

00:42

for this

00:43

second question obviously nothing had

00:45

stayed really urgent with this game is

00:46

it a chance for some of the

00:48

senior players not to travel maybe one

00:50

of the youngest ever

00:51

champions league lineups to start our

00:55

championship

00:56

squad was already very young we had four

00:59

five six players i think involved in the

01:01

squad during the whole

01:03

campaign so far and um yes they will

01:07

travel

01:07

and then we'll make decisions so we have

01:09

today one session

01:10

yesterday we had a session already which

01:12

was the players especially which who

01:13

didn't play in the

01:15

in the wolves game and um today the one

01:18

session we have together

01:20

and so i have still a few hours to make

01:22

decisions i will use the time i

01:25

analyze it's not finalized yet and that

01:28

will all play a

01:29

part in the in in my in my thinking and

01:32

um so we will see uh you're right it's

01:35

the first time that we don't

01:36

um have to get a result at the last

01:39

match in a group stage the first time

01:41

that we are

01:41

first in the in the table already um

01:45

and so we have to consider the the

01:49

general situation

01:50

that's clear but we have to consider as

01:52

well it's james league we are liverpool

01:54

and we want to win the game

01:55

and um all these kind of things um

01:58

yeah will lead in the end to a lineup

02:02

okay ian kennedy and then james from

02:04

talksport and then karl markham from

02:05

press association in next

02:08

uh jurgen um just on that um

02:11

as a manager these kind of games don't

02:14

happen that often in terms of

02:15

the result not affecting the group but

02:17

as a manager are you looking for certain

02:19

things

02:20

to come from the game certain things

02:21

that maybe you've worked on in training

02:23

as a team or with

02:24

individual players is that where the

02:26

importance of this game these kind of

02:28

games can come into play

02:29

no different things but our way i want

02:31

to see our way to play that's clear

02:33

whichever lineup will have um it's clear

02:36

for the boys what what kind of football

02:38

we want to play

02:39

how intense we want to be um how

02:41

difficult to play we want to be for the

02:43

opponent

02:44

um so there are a lot of things i want

02:46

to see

02:47

but that is pretty much what i want to

02:48

see in all the games and this

02:50

game is not different this game is only

02:52

in one

02:54

part different than that it's um we

02:57

don't

02:57

have to win it because as as liverpool

03:01

you usually have to win all the games

03:03

but we still want to win it which is

03:05

pretty much

03:06

the better the better thing to do and um

03:08

that's what i want to see that everybody

03:10

can see

03:11

we go there and want to win the football

03:14

game and

03:14

um hopefully it will be difficult

03:16

because michelin is much

03:18

better than the the the the table shows

03:21

uh when you make the analyze you see how

03:23

good they are how good they are in the

03:24

games um and they grew in the

03:26

in the competition without getting

03:27

points but it's a strong group

03:29

and so it was difficult for me to land

03:31

but i'm sure

03:32

they they will give us a proper fight

03:35

and um

03:36

we have to be ready for that and when

03:39

you when you reflect on the group as a

03:40

whole jurgen you must be really pleased

03:42

because

03:42

when those teams came out it didn't look

03:44

the easiest of of groups but if you win

03:46

this game you could get to 15 points

03:48

which i don't think liverpool have ever

03:49

done before

03:51

look that's another reason apart from

03:53

just wanting to win

03:55

um we're getting 15 points is another

03:57

reason um and

03:58

we will house that we will try

03:59

everything but we cannot completely

04:02

forget the situation we are in

04:04

um and the situation we are in means we

04:06

play after that game on sunday after

04:08

that game on wednesday after that game

04:10

on saturday

04:11

i forgot now how many days we have in

04:13

between i think i heard now a second ago

04:15

that in the next 22 days we play against

04:17

six games

04:18

um and my boys played in the last 22

04:21

games for

04:21

days for sure at least six games if not

04:24

seven some of them so

04:26

um yes we try everything to be as good

04:30

prepared as possible

04:31

okay we go to james from talk sport then

04:33

we go to karl marx and press association

04:35

and we have some visitors from

04:36

denmark on the course so uh but james

04:38

first

04:41

you can how pleased have you been and

04:42

how encouraged have you been by

04:44

how the young players have embraced the

04:46

opportunities they've been given this

04:48

season you look at kelleher

04:49

at the weekend another clean sheet the

04:52

likes of curtis jones

04:53

phillips williams a number of players

04:56

have come in and

04:56

the results have still been really

04:58

impressive

05:00

it is that's what you always look um i

05:02

don't don't have to

05:04

say it any different um we had some

05:06

problems in the revised that's clear we

05:08

lost top top

05:09

top top class players um

05:12

two injuries and then of course

05:16

um it's one door closer and another goes

05:18

opens up and

05:19

that's how it is but then you still need

05:21

the right kids

05:22

to to use all the right place to use the

05:24

chance and

05:25

how the boys did it and really we can

05:27

really go through all of them

05:28

um what rhys williams did so find the

05:30

champions league is exceptional about

05:32

nate phillips

05:32

when he played um premier league was

05:34

absolutely exceptional

05:36

nico played now two really good games

05:40

in a row especially the last one was

05:42

really good um

05:43

curtis plays like uh

05:46

like he played already like 10 years for

05:48

us um

05:49

queef was always a talent now he got the

05:52

chance to show that

05:54

on the big stage used opportunity nice

05:56

for him so

05:57

yes without them we would have been lost

05:59

to be honest without these boys and um

06:02

thank god it worked out it's the biggest

06:05

part

06:06

is obviously that they really are ready

06:07

for it is

06:09

they are the biggest reason for it but

06:12

vitor

06:13

myers and um matus and and pablinders

06:16

are really close to that group before

06:18

they

06:18

join up uh join us even and um

06:22

so they were really well prepared and um

06:25

that's good and you that's why we could

06:28

use them in the way we use them

06:29

okay so karl marx and press association

06:31

then we have kenneth christensen

06:33

followed by

06:34

kenneth jensen uh followed by babatunde

06:37

and i think that's us for now but we'll

06:39

go to carl first

06:42

can i just quickly check on aurigi's

06:44

situation he wasn't in the squad on

06:46

the weekend is he injured no no david is

06:50

not injured but

06:51

obviously we don't have a lot of players

06:52

but um and we

06:54

are our offensive options are in the

06:57

offensive area options are

06:59

better than in in other areas and so i

07:01

cannot just bring three strikers or

07:03

whatever or very offensive players in

07:05

squad when

07:06

it's all the things can happen all over

07:08

the pitch no div is in a good shape

07:10

but um um was not a squad in the premier

07:12

league last time

07:15

okay and and at the other end um we've

07:17

seen we've seen kellerty

07:18

keep two clean sheets i'm just thinking

07:21

with allison

07:22

still not available um do you have to

07:25

protect kelleher for this game and maybe

07:27

bring in andrea as carlos

07:28

if you're playing has been your first

07:30

choice i'm interesting

07:32

no we will see liner-wise i i i don't

07:35

make decisions but it's now not that

07:37

usually a goalie

07:38

you don't have to change that often um

07:41

and nobody told me anything different

07:43

that we

07:44

should be ready again so i i didn't

07:47

think about it to be honest um but

07:48

that's probably a good sign

07:50

okay so two kenneth's kenneth

07:52

christensen first uh are you asking in

07:54

english kenneth

07:54

just so good we don't need to have fun

07:56

my danish is not good

07:58

so okay thank you

08:01

uh jurgen about to admit they got a

08:03

result in

08:04

italy with one one and they played a

08:06

little differently with three

08:07

central defenders do we have any faults

08:09

about this

08:12

yes in general in general um i have a

08:15

lot of respect for michelin to be honest

08:16

because we played here we were slightly

08:18

lucky to win the game um

08:20

and yes they have now one point but

08:23

good performances really good

08:25

performances in the champions league

08:26

we're unlucky in the games and that's

08:28

how it is with experience in the

08:29

in the competition you learn it the hard

08:31

way every all of us did it

08:33

learned the hard way um but um i think

08:36

they should be really proud of what they

08:38

did to final champions league and

08:39

i know they think in this moment so we

08:42

are a big chance for them big name

08:45

um but they expect us to make some

08:47

changes stuff like this

08:48

they have a home game so they can go to

08:50

four points which would be a big one

08:52

it's from a financial point of view

08:54

winning a game in the champs league is a

08:55

big one so

08:57

but the the bad news um from my side is

09:00

we go there with all we have so uh we

09:04

try absolutely everything

09:05

to win that game we want to have 15

09:07

points all this kind of stuff but

09:09

with all the respect for micheland and

09:11

they didn't have to change their system

09:14

that i i'm sorry that i think a lot

09:17

about them

09:18

because since sunday i have nothing else

09:20

to do then thinking about

09:22

micheland and it's not finished yet

09:25

so um we will be there and hopefully we

09:27

will be prepared

09:29

okay thank you thank you kenneth and

09:31

then to another kenneth uh kenneth

09:33

jensen i hope i've said that right

09:48

is is um i wanted to ask you about the

09:51

reforms in international football

09:53

because

09:53

from denmark we're not used to seeing uh

09:56

let's say

09:57

so often danish teams in the champions

09:58

league group stage

10:00

i was just curious with with the way

10:02

international football is going do you

10:04

do you think there's still

10:06

chances for for the smaller teams to

10:09

to come on to the big stage and do you

10:11

see like

10:12

i call it you know being romantic with

10:14

football you know seeing a little team

10:16

perhaps surprised

10:18

a bigger team sometimes do you still

10:19

think that that's possible with the way

10:21

international football is is going

10:27

is there any change plan for next year

10:29

or whatever so if not then it is

10:31

possible it was always possible so

10:34

how i understand it it will be always

10:36

possible but you need to

10:40

you need to maybe over perform i'm not

10:42

sure but that's that's how it should be

10:44

champions league is james and european

10:46

league is a wonderful league to be

10:48

honest um

10:49

and it's it's really great so if you

10:50

qualify only for the for the european

10:53

league it's it's still

10:53

it's still massive and still big and and

10:55

gives you uh you can

10:57

collect and get a lot of experience in

10:59

in these kind of competitions but then

11:01

if you want to be in the gemstick you

11:02

have to

11:03

be an absolute top vp struggle with

11:06

qualifying every year for the champions

11:08

league so it's um

11:09

that for a club like liverpool that's a

11:11

proper problem if you don't do that and

11:13

because here are fighting seven eight

11:15

clubs every year for

11:16

for the four spots and um that's

11:18

obviously you cannot never be sure that

11:20

you

11:21

that you get there so um yes it's for

11:23

all of us the same you the

11:25

the place should not be granted

11:28

but it should be possible to qualify for

11:30

the competition and i think that

11:32

is the case in the moment uh should it

11:34

be easier for

11:35

from a romantic point of view honestly

11:39

i don't know um it's long ago that i was

11:42

in that situation where i thought about

11:44

that but um

11:45

i think it's a it's a very good

11:47

competition and how it is in the moment

11:50

thank you final question in this section

11:51

before the player comes in uh babatunde

11:53

i think you're if you could unmute and

11:55

then it's uh you're concluding our press

11:57

conference

11:58

with the manager again hi

12:02

um congratulations for winning um the

12:04

best coach

12:05

in world football by espn what do you

12:08

think you deserve it's ahead of the

12:10

season

12:12

we want the champions league britain

12:15

sorry i think he uh we're gonna have to

12:16

get that again i i i think the boss

12:18

didn't

12:19

wasn't aware he'd been named best coach

12:20

by espn so

12:22

sorry what was the second part of the

12:23

question but

12:25

do you think you deserve it out of

12:26

answer flick one if

12:28

at the champions league competing with

12:30

uh by many classes

12:32

if i think i deserve it more than hansi

12:35

flake who won the champions league

12:37

no but i actually um

12:40

the only thing i can say about that i

12:42

was not involved in the vote

12:44

so i didn't give myself my own vote or

12:46

something like that

12:48

i won the

12:51

fifa's coach of the world last year we

12:54

i'm pretty sure because we won the

12:55

champs league

12:56

um so if i have no idea you have to ask

12:59

other people

13:00

um i i don't believe in these kind of um

13:04

individual awards for coaches to be

13:06

honest in a moment when

13:08

somebody starts to give awards to

13:11

um coaching staff like a whole

13:14

bunch a group of coaches in my case we

13:17

are six

13:18

um coaches um i'm the first to organize

13:21

the party

13:22

but um if as long as i get these kind of

13:25

things alone

13:26

i'm not very interested to be honest but

13:30

anyway great and thank you very much

13:32

whoever voted for me and

13:34

sorry hansi um probably you would have

13:36

been the right

13:37

one to get it yeah hello there thanks

13:40

for your time good to see you am i

13:42

okay yeah i'm good you must be loving

13:46

life at the moment

13:48

yeah yeah it's been a decent week for me

13:50

like what can i say

13:52

uh yeah two debuts in in one week was a

13:54

bit of a bit of a mad one so yeah it's

13:56

been a good week

13:58

do you think you forced the hand at all

14:01

as far as you know

14:03

of the hierarchy in terms of maybe now

14:05

they're not

14:06

in the hunt for a reliable number two

14:09

for

14:10

liverpool um that's not something i've

14:13

talked about to be honest um

14:15

i've just been trying to listen when i

14:16

get my opportunities i've just been

14:18

trying to take them to be honest um

14:20

i've had two games i think felt i've

14:21

done well in the games but and that's

14:23

all i can do to be honest so i've not

14:24

really taught about that

14:27

um good luck thanks mate

14:31

okay ian kennedy did you want to go next

14:33

please

14:34

hi quit um just wondering as a

14:37

goalkeeper

14:38

is it getting um a little bit easier now

14:41

with each passing game in terms of how

14:43

you're feeling and settling down maybe

14:44

with the nerves

14:45

outfield players can can get into a game

14:48

and not think too much but as a

14:49

goalkeeper you kind of stood there

14:50

sometimes for long periods with things

14:52

going through your mind but

14:53

are you feeling more settled is it

14:55

getting easier now

14:57

yeah definitely i think i think um

14:59

definitely on the weekend i think

15:00

i felt uh more comfortable after after

15:03

playing

15:04

midweek so yeah i think you're i think

15:05

you're right there um just the more

15:07

games you play i think the the more

15:08

comfortable i'm feeling so yeah how did

15:12

it feel

15:12

when you ran out to the cop end and

15:15

actually had people

15:16

sat behind you i mean that must have

15:19

been a slightly different uh experience

15:21

how how did you feel with that

15:22

could be you could hear what they were

15:23

saying yeah that was a

15:25

that was a class feeling to a fair walk

15:27

uh going down and

15:28

actually having fans there and singing

15:31

and hearing you'll never walk alone

15:32

uh it was uh it was actually some

15:34

feeling to be honest i was class

15:36

okay james from talk sport wanna go next

15:38

please

15:41

wait great to speak to you at the start

15:43

of this season did you have

15:44

any idea that you'd be involved so

15:47

heavily involved

15:48

in first team football and when did you

15:50

find out that you were going to

15:52

start your first match for liverpool

15:55

uh yeah um i didn't

15:58

think i was just focusing to be honest

15:59

i'm just training hard every day and

16:01

trying to trying to get better to be

16:02

honest and

16:03

if an opportunity did come you know i

16:05

just tried to be ready so i wouldn't say

16:06

i was

16:08

definitely thinking i'd be playing but i

16:09

just tried to train myself from

16:11

preparing myself every day to be ready

16:12

and um i was actually told the day

16:16

before the ux game i was i was told that

16:18

i'd be playing

16:22

okay carl marcum do i go next please

16:28

you're on mute carl

16:31

thank you hi great sorry about that um

16:35

just want to go back to last season um

16:38

you played played four games in two of

16:40

those games you conceded five goals that

16:42

must seem like

16:43

a world away now and how do you how do

16:46

you how do you react to those games

16:49

at the time um

16:53

yeah it's obviously obviously

16:56

i wouldn't say disappoint but just like

16:58

yeah just a bit like

16:59

i think i could i know i could have done

17:01

better but

17:02

it was difficult games but i think we

17:04

had a lot of kind of kind of younger

17:05

players against against um

17:07

tough opposition which kind of made it

17:08

more difficult as well so i i wasn't

17:10

really too hard on myself i just like

17:11

kind of

17:13

after the games i looked back on them

17:14

seeing what i could do better and then

17:15

just kind of moved on from there i

17:16

didn't

17:17

spend too much time thinking about them

17:18

or anything okay guys we've got time for

17:21

two more questions dom do you want to go

17:23

next

17:25

actually just just um

17:29

the iax game particularly the save from

17:31

hunter

17:32

right at the end um and the manager

17:34

coming on to you and

17:36

he he's seen you first of all he gave

17:38

you a great big bear hug i mean

17:39

you're basically responsible for the for

17:41

the moment that's about liverpool into

17:42

the

17:43

knockout stages i mean it must have felt

17:45

like a sort of big coming of um

17:47

coming of age moment really in terms of

17:50

how you helped the squad just just talks

17:51

through that whole sort of

17:53

the instinct of the save and the

17:54

reaction with the manager

17:56

yeah this is just like like you say it's

17:58

just kind of an interesting kind of

18:00

reaction

18:00

to be honest he was he was that close

18:02

and i just tried to get anything that he

18:04

could on it and luckily i was able to

18:06

get away to safety so it was um it was a

18:09

nice moment to make that save and then

18:11

after the game for the for the manager

18:13

to come to come up to me was it um

18:15

it was a nice moment for me like it was

18:17

um

18:18

i wasn't expecting that was a nice

18:19

moment did you get

18:21

did you get um what was your phone like

18:22

did you have any any messages did alison

18:25

did you see alison afterwards you know

18:27

just talk us through some of the

18:28

messages that you had because

18:30

it obviously got such such attention you

18:32

know it was a really big sort of moment

18:34

for you

18:34

yeah honestly i had my my phone was um

18:37

buzzing for about three days

18:39

after after the game just from yeah just

18:41

from friends um

18:42

former cultures um family kind of

18:44

everyone really

18:46

i'd like to say alison text me as well

18:47

just to say it well done as well and

18:49

that he was proud of me and stuff so

18:50

yeah

18:51

all all messages were we're all nice and

18:53

supportive so it's really nice to get

18:54

all them

18:57

okay and final question from mike please

19:01

hi quick how can you hear me

19:04

yeah yeah hi i was just with your

19:08

family family back family sporting

19:10

background did you

19:12

was firstly it was hurling ever an

19:14

option for you

19:16

i was just wondering whether having that

19:18

having um siblings playing sports as

19:21

well is that

19:21

does that contribute to seeming very

19:24

relaxed about

19:25

um being in this environment

19:29

yeah yeah obviously i just i had all the

19:32

brothers now who

19:32

who would have played um he would have

19:35

played harlan so i would have just been

19:36

kind of knocking it knocking around with

19:38

them and trying my hand at that i wasn't

19:39

the best that i liked so

19:41

so i didn't pursue anything in that um

19:43

but yeah like say i'm just

19:44

yeah i'm a cam guy anyways so and once i

19:48

got that um

19:48

the chance to play i was just relaxed

19:50

and just wanted to take my opportunity

19:51

so

19:54

okay guys thank you very much for that

00:00

Hi, Jürgen, just thought we'd start with an injury update, please,

00:04

first of all how serious is the injury to Kostas?

00:07

Alisson said he'd be back soon - is this weekend too soon?

00:11

And any potential return dates for Thiago, Ox, James Milner and Shaqiri?

00:17

So, yes, we had a game two days ago and...

00:23

After the game we obviously had some niggles, I would say,

00:28

but [they] can be more, we have to see.

00:31

The diagnoses are not finally done.

00:33

Kostas [Tsimikas] we have to see, Diogo [Jota] we have to see - he got a knock as well.

00:40

That’s it from the game, I think.

00:44

Apart from that, Oxlade [Chamberlain] is in normal training.

00:52

He has been doing parts of training now for...a week or so,

00:58

he is now in full training and we will see.

01:02

So the situation probably demands to involve him as soon as possible,

01:06

but I don’t know if the weekend is that moment already.

01:11

Nobody else is coming back, I’m afraid.

01:17

OK, you speak as well about being fully focused for Fulham,

01:21

I just wonder, the fact you have Spurs to come in midweek as well,

01:25

and things are so tight at the top of the table, does that help sharpen the focus even more?

01:32

I hope none of our players will think about Tottenham when we're in Fulham.

01:38

The situation is like it is at the top of the table, everywhere in the table pretty much,

01:43

there is not a lot of distance in between.

01:45

We know that and I don’t have to tell the boys constantly.

01:49

Fulham are a really good football-playing side and the performances they showed

01:57

were not all rewarded with results.

02:03

The fight for staying in the league is a tight one as well, so each point helps

02:07

and they will go for everything.

02:09

If we let them play, they will play,

02:10

and the more we let them play, the more we have to defend,

02:13

and the more you have to defend, the more you have to run.

02:15

All of these kind of things, we have to be really spot-on in this game.

02:19

Since Scott Parker took over there, there is a constant development to see.

02:25

Getting promoted from the most difficult second league in the world is a tough one,

02:32

and he did that as a pretty young coach.

02:35

So, he is doing a really good job and I respect that a lot.

02:39

Now we go there, we have to see who is available and then we will try again our best.

02:46

You also spoke in midweek about being unsure

02:49

as to whether VAR would be a good idea.

02:54

I just wonder now, what do you want to see happen with that system?

02:59

This is one of these things I don't like,

03:02

we played in Midtjylland, it was freezing-cold,

03:06

we had three or four decisions and altogether it took 10, 12 minutes,

03:11

and it was really cold,

03:14

and of course with how it's dealt with now,

03:16

in this country, and the Champions League was not much better, to be honest,

03:22

why would anyone say, "It's brilliant, let's keep it like this"?

03:28

We stop celebrating after goals and wait constantly about everything,

03:32

we have less than a millimetre offside decisions and stuff like this.

03:37

A lot of things are not like they were before, that's the truth,

03:42

but I said, when it first came up I was rather in favour of VAR,

03:48

because I thought it would be nice if we could have the right decisions.

03:52

I'm not sure we all thought it through properly - how long will it take to get the right decision?

03:58

How much will that take away from a game that we loved before?

04:01

So that's all true, but I don't have expectations,

04:04

what I don't like about it, other people, you have an opinion about it as well,

04:11

write it down and don't only make stories with what we say.

04:16

Yes, I said it once like this, I might have been wrong, I don't know 100 per cent.

04:22

It's nothing to do with tight decisions against us,

04:26

in general a few things are not like they were before,

04:31

and they were better before.

04:33

If we change something, there should just be improvement, and that's for sure not the case.

04:40

Yeah, that's it.

04:49

Hi, Andy.

04:50

Given how hectic the schedule is,

04:52

how relieved are you to put Champions League to bed until February

04:55

and focus on this demanding Premier League schedule?

05:00

If you could tell me where we put the Champions League in,

05:02

there's no time anyway, we have exactly the same schedule like before.

05:07

Surprise-surprise, so for us nothing changed, just the name of the opponent

05:10

and the trips change,

05:11

but imagine if we still had to play Champions League? It would be really funny.

05:16

So nothing changed for us, the only fair thing is that all teams from now on

05:22

play every two days, all the other teams have to do the same.

05:31

There's nothing to enjoy in the moment with the injuries we have,

05:37

it was a proper fight so far and it will stay a proper fight.

05:43

Just one on Fulham as well, you mentioned they've had performances but not results;

05:49

do you feel Scott Parker's side are growing into the Premier League?

05:53

Definitely.

05:56

When I do the analysis I don't always,

05:59

we are on matchday 11 and I didn't see all ten [Fulham] games,

06:02

but I've seen the last three, and, yes, of course they are growing into it.

06:06

And that is a normal process, by the way,

06:09

and when you see then the number of points in that area of the table,

06:14

it's not that somebody is already out of the race or something like that.

06:18

They all have all the chance to stay in [the league]

06:21

and Fulham is even in a slightly better position than others.

06:24

That means in this situation, even when the results were so far not perfect,

06:30

you can still be confident - and they can have confidence.

06:33

That’s what we expect.

06:35

It’s a tough one with supporters [at Craven Cottage], I think, in London.

06:44

With supporters - we felt a week ago the benefit of having our crowd there,

06:51

so now Fulham, a small stadium, 2,000 people in, it will be a proper atmosphere,

06:58

so we have to be ready for that.

07:07

Jürgen, you touched before on how tight the top of the table is,

07:12

I think before this weekend there's only seven points between the top 10.

07:19

I know there isn't much to enjoy because of the injuries,

07:22

but it is a different season,

07:25

do you almost relish the challenge of it being more of a scrap?

07:30

A battle compared to the last few seasons when it's been you and Man City mostly?

07:36

Look...

07:40

I am not the most experienced guy who can tell you how it is

07:43

when you have a big gap between you and other teams,

07:46

but last year, for whatever reason, it was like this.

07:49

But before a game, it's exactly the same like always,

07:51

you want to win this game because it is not that you think,

07:55

"Oh, there is a gap of 20 points between us and them,

07:58

"so we might play at 60 or 70 per cent" - it's not like that.

08:03

We felt under pressure from ourselves last year and that’s the same now,

08:08

it didn’t change.

08:09

You don’t look at other teams, it's much too early in the season.

08:14

The last matchday is important, where are the others and where are yourselves?

08:17

Before that, you just create a basis for the rest of the year,

08:20

and that’s what we are still in.

08:24

Whichever situation is there outside us, we cannot change,

08:29

so we are not focused on it, we just try to win the next game and that’s difficult enough.

08:38

And can I just ask you about Leighton Clarkson, who played in midweek.

08:41

I know he's played a couple of games for Liverpool in his career,

08:45

but I just wonder how much confidence he will have gained from playing in Europe,

08:48

but also he played the full game, that must give him a huge lift psychologically.

08:57

Oh, with all the interruptions it was more than 100 minutes he was on the pitch!

09:00

Yeah, a really good game for a boy of his age, first Champions League game.

09:06

You can imagine how much better he is than he showed that night,

09:11

but that's what I say - for a first game it was a really good performance.

09:16

For him it's only the start of hopefully a long, long career,

09:19

a lot of steps to go and things to improve, but for the first one - really good.

09:39

Jürgen, from the outside there still seems to be a bit of uncertainty

09:43

about the future of Gini Wijnaldum,

09:45

but his performances on the pitch don't seem to have wavered.

09:50

Is that a sign of what a top professional he is, with all the talk going on outside the club?

09:55

Yeah, absolutely, Gini Wijnaldum's character was never in doubt.

10:02

He's been here for four years or so, a long time,

10:06

played the majority of the games since then, helped us a lot since he was here,

10:11

so, yeah, top player, top character.

10:23

Just to go back to the injury situation, you said Ox might be coming back,

10:29

I just wonder how welcome a return that is for you and for him?

10:33

He's been out since before the start of the season.

10:38

Yeah, it's long, huh? I still remember the situation happening in training,

10:44

a normal challenge - one gets up, the other doesn't.

10:48

That's really hard, a tough time for him, but the sun shines for him already,

10:54

for a month or two since he has been doing all the necessary stuff in rehab,

10:58

but is on the pitch with the ball, now he's with the team,

11:01

so all these steps - it's great for him, great for us.

11:04

Again, we cannot and will not rush it,

11:08

but when he's been long enough in normal team training,

11:13

then of course he becomes an option immediately.

11:17

That's good, absolutely.

11:20

You usually tell us when someone is close to returning,

11:24

but you didn't with Alisson,

11:26

so where are with his return?

11:31

Oh, sorry, I forgot Ali, it was not intentional.

11:36

Ali will train today, that’s what I’ve heard.

11:39

I came in and came directly to the press [conference]

11:41

so all the meetings are after that,

11:44

and, yes, Ali will train, and if he trains and all fine, then he can play.

12:02

I just want to ask about Curtis Jones.

12:05

You said recently that his personal development

12:08

has impressed you even more than his football development,

12:11

so specifically what is it about that that's been impressive for you?

12:16

Because he does seem have gone past the point where he's a young talent

12:19

and now he is part of the first team.

12:22

He is a young talent still.

12:24

It's not fair that we don't judge him like it, but when you speak about the kids,

12:29

it happens that you forget Curtis.

12:34

But it's...

12:38

How can I explain that? When you are an outstanding talent in all the age groups,

12:42

which Curtis obviously was,

12:43

then it's completely normal that you develop a specific personality -

12:50

very confident, 'nothing can harm me' and this kind of stuff.

12:56

That was the kid who came in here - it's not his fault, it's just normal.

13:00

And then you realise in the next moment that a lot of real good players are now around you

13:06

when you join the first team, they are similarly good or better;

13:11

most of them are better because they're more experienced.

13:14

That's a situation where a lot of talents struggle to adapt,

13:18

from being the prince of whatever team to a normal player in the next one.

13:25

And Curtis never struggled with that,

13:28

and that's because of the incredible leadership of our more experienced players,

13:33

because they showed him exactly the pathway, showed him what he still can be

13:38

and what he has to adapt and all this kind of stuff.

13:42

So that's only the football part, but when you go to the first team

13:47

and have some success - and he had big success,

13:51

becoming an English champion last year, involved in the Champions League final,

13:56

all this stuff - then a lot of challenges are waiting for you out there,

14:00

and again, he passed that as well.

14:05

So he's in a good way, I have to say, and if it stays like this, the future's bright.

00:01

uh sure uh yoga first of all i just

00:03

wanted to start with the really sad news

00:04

yesterday about the passing of

00:06

joel julie thankfully tomorrow's fans

00:08

are allowed in the stadium so it'd be

00:10

nice for them to be able to pay their

00:11

tribute so just

00:12

wondered as well what memories you have

00:14

of gerard

00:16

only the best met him a few times

00:20

since i'm at liverpool we were in

00:21

contact he texted a lot of times

00:25

very very supportive man great great

00:27

coach and

00:28

even better human being so very warm

00:31

personality

00:33

big miss for his family 100 for his

00:36

friends but for

00:37

for us for liverpool as well true legend

00:40

of this club it's a

00:44

a big occasion tomorrow night as well in

00:47

it's

00:47

i suppose the kind of occasion that the

00:49

gerald would relish two sides

00:51

top of the table tied for points like

00:53

that

00:55

definitely and uh yesterday when i went

00:57

out here so what he

00:58

would have loved to see 100 percent

01:00

especially would be our new training

01:01

ground because

01:02

how you know he was very influential and

01:05

in

01:06

the rebuild and modernizing of of

01:09

melbourne

01:11

and during the the the construction work

01:14

here we were in contact and he asked me

01:16

how it will be stuff like this so um

01:18

he would have loved to see that um sadly

01:21

he cannot see that

01:22

um or not from from here at least and um

01:26

yes tomorrow night i'm pretty sure um

01:29

our supporters will

01:30

will pay to put in a in a appropriate

01:33

way

01:35

we have joe mata available again i don't

01:38

know yet uh

01:40

only two days ago we played he left the

01:42

pitch with uh

01:43

back spasm um the freezers worked pretty

01:47

much

01:48

um 24 hours on him um so we will see

01:51

as today we have another session and

01:54

then we will see

01:56

i just want to ask you one final thing

01:58

aside from the game

01:59

as well on thursday premier league clubs

02:02

get to meet again

02:03

and i just wonder how hopeful you are

02:05

that those clubs like yourselves that

02:06

are pushing for five substitutes will

02:08

get another vote

02:09

and ultimately be able to persuade the

02:11

clubs against that

02:12

to vote in favour of five substitutes

02:15

and also what importance you put on

02:16

your introduction and concussion

02:17

substitute in the new year as well

02:22

wow you use your three questions uh

02:26

how many had um um

02:30

yeah i think i pretty much have said

02:31

everything about it and um i don't

02:33

i don't think um as long as nobody's

02:36

really

02:37

sometimes it feels like i'm the only

02:39

voice for it i don't know i know a lot

02:40

of people in english football who think

02:42

exactly the same

02:46

you as jonas are not very supportive you

02:48

just you're not really interested you

02:50

just write what we say

02:51

instead of building your own opinion

02:52

that's the truth and um so

02:54

um there are a few clubs they can

02:58

make the decision it's not i read at one

03:00

point um that the

03:02

league decided um together on that

03:05

that's not true

03:05

it was um the first vote in the summer

03:08

was 11

03:09

10 against it so that's not um everybody

03:12

decided for it

03:12

but i have obviously no influence on

03:15

that so i i hope still that it will

03:16

happen

03:17

i don't have in a moment probably the

03:21

enough subs to to to make five

03:23

substitutions but

03:24

um um it's how i said from the beginning

03:27

it's not about us it's in in general it

03:29

would be the right decision but it's

03:31

not my decision and so i cannot um say

03:34

anything about it but

03:35

i'm well as long it's not it's not done

03:40

then i still hope of course for the

03:42

players by the way

03:44

monday premier league productions

03:47

and jose mourinho was once much in the

03:50

game does it surprise you that people

03:52

seem to always want to try to write him

03:54

off as they did when they

03:55

left old trafford and how impressed have

03:57

you been with the way this slider

03:58

started this season

04:01

i'm not surprised because that's the

04:02

world we are living in um

04:04

that's how it is you are very successful

04:06

until

04:08

yesterday probably if you don't cannot

04:10

prove that today then people

04:11

go for you that's how it is um i'm not

04:14

sure i don't think he was surprised

04:16

um but he showed obviously uh

04:19

come back if it was a comeback i don't

04:21

know um

04:22

um skills um very impressive

04:26

very impressive what they did now at

04:29

tottenham

04:29

the how they the way they play this year

04:32

um

04:33

is is really good um yes

04:37

it's it's um they he turned them into a

04:41

result machine

04:42

that's how it is um they they got

04:44

results they have good performances if

04:46

they are not on their top then they

04:47

still win

04:48

um they defend collectively all this

04:51

kind of stuff so um

04:52

very well we have impressive points

04:56

separate the top nine sides in the table

04:58

at the moment could this be one of the

04:59

closest nights of races we've seen

05:01

going by what you've seen so far it

05:04

looks like uh it looks like

05:06

i don't know where where how it will be

05:08

in

05:10

february march april may i don't know

05:13

but in a moment it looks like a lot of

05:16

really um

05:17

they're always good teams in the league

05:18

but some of the teams have run

05:20

this year obviously not so much and that

05:24

keeps

05:24

us all together so nice for the people

05:27

okay we've now got ian kennedy followed

05:29

by karl marx and followed by ian from

05:31

talk sport and that will be it for the

05:32

open as it stands but ian kennedy from

05:33

bbc merseyside

05:37

on on tottenham's threat which obviously

05:39

is a big threat with sean and harry kane

05:42

i think they've combined for

05:43

for 12 goals this season so keeping them

05:46

quiet is obviously going to be a big

05:48

priority

05:50

yeah but then unfortunately if you don't

05:53

uh if you keep them quiet they are still

05:54

a lot of really really good players so

05:56

how is that that's now a real a proper

05:58

team um

06:00

there with um threats from a lot of

06:01

areas on the pitch um

06:04

burgmen plays an important role um

06:07

especially in their counter-attacking um

06:09

moments um yeah with

06:14

don bailey needed probably a little bit

06:15

longer to to to really settle

06:17

at taught them but is now 100 there she

06:20

has a little bit of job with

06:21

the cell so um i see soko

06:24

um yeah so hoiberg that's a proper

06:29

unit together in the midfield and the

06:31

last line um

06:32

obviously works pretty well together and

06:34

on top of look with laurie is the top

06:35

last goalie so that's uh

06:37

the team and with gareth bale is i think

06:40

he was ill if i'm right at the last game

06:42

if he's fit again then another threat

06:44

and all the other guys there so it's

06:46

yeah they're doing well and yes of

06:48

course harry kane in all in all times

06:50

when you played tottenham it was always

06:52

clear you have to make sure that he's

06:53

not

06:54

too much involved in the game but it's

06:56

difficult um and and with a song it's

06:58

the same

06:59

um so and the work the work relationship

07:02

they have obviously in a moment

07:04

it clicked properly um so a lot of good

07:08

things to say about tottenham that's how

07:09

it is um and

07:11

yeah in the end we still we still

07:14

thought we

07:15

we try to play them and try to win the

07:18

game

07:19

um even when they are in a really good

07:20

moment

07:22

yeah and you've had some great battles

07:24

with them over the years your first game

07:25

in charge of liverpool was away at

07:27

tottenham

07:27

and interestingly five of their starting

07:30

lineup

07:30

that day are still at the club plus two

07:32

of the substitutes so there's

07:34

seems to be a fair amount of continuity

07:36

at tottenham over the last few years

07:39

oh absolutely so um yeah

07:42

that's good so um it's always always

07:45

good when you have good players in your

07:46

team

07:46

you should make sure first and foremost

07:49

before you get active on the

07:50

on the transfer market that you can keep

07:52

these boys

07:54

and that's what obviously tottenham

07:55

could could do

07:57

over the years and um that's for sure a

07:59

part

08:00

of the success they have in a moment

08:02

fantastic okay carl markham followed by

08:04

ian from talksport and if those guys in

08:06

the um

08:08

attendees who want to ask questions in

08:09

the breakout start putting their hands

08:10

up i'll promote you at the end of this

08:12

section so

08:12

carl first of all hi carl

08:17

we've done we've done joel i'm just

08:19

running about the other injuries

08:21

you've had any chance of any of those

08:23

coming back shakiri

08:24

milner cater

08:28

nabi maybe nappy was guest yesterday

08:32

involved in the

08:35

extended warming up i would say um so

08:38

there's another session today we will

08:40

see how he reacts and we will have to

08:41

make a decision about that

08:43

um with the others

08:47

no no no one else

08:51

okay with navi he seems to be

08:54

just really really lucky with these

08:57

little knocks he just interrupts his

08:58

rhythm is flowy he doesn't seem

08:59

to get a better run in the team i mean

09:03

i i guess that you've looked at the

09:05

reasons for that but

09:06

when are we

09:10

[Music]

09:14

has no rhythm that's the truth but um

09:18

because of different things

09:21

during now since we started the season

09:23

again and that obviously doesn't help

09:25

um performance-wise and then you play a

09:28

game and then we have

09:29

only two days between the games and and

09:31

then we

09:33

you have to make a decision is he ready

09:34

but you cannot in train

09:36

you whatever you do in the in the rehab

09:38

process

09:39

um you cannot replace the proper

09:42

football training and we don't have a

09:44

lot of football training because of the

09:45

number of games you have

09:47

makes it difficult so they knew the boys

09:49

started playing again and um

09:50

and then obviously that was the case at

09:52

midgeland um

09:54

everybody who saw navigator playing in

09:56

his absolute best moments knows that

09:58

that was obviously not

09:59

not his best moment normal and

10:01

explainable

10:02

with the lack of rhythm but still

10:06

um still um

10:09

yeah no still still obvious and then so

10:12

now we have to

10:13

step make it a little step back again

10:15

with him it's not too serious that's why

10:17

it's in training again but we will see

10:19

it's just but there's no nobody's in

10:21

doubt about nabi's qualities but

10:23

to when you when you are injured

10:26

then you need to be a little bit lucky

10:28

that you don't get kind of a re-injury

10:30

because the intensity stuff like this

10:32

people had didn't have that luck

10:34

um and so we we try to be careful as

10:37

careful as we can

10:38

um but yeah and then still

10:42

do exactly the same so we just try to

10:44

consider the personals the individual

10:45

situation of the boys

10:47

and make them decisions if they are

10:48

ready to play or not and then sometimes

10:50

it works out sometimes not um

10:52

yeah that's it fantastic and final

10:54

question in the open section before we

10:55

go to the embargo from ian from

10:58

talksport

11:01

good and you

11:04

not too bad um i just wanted to ask you

11:06

it's one question but it too really

11:08

first of all

11:08

styles to play very different first time

11:11

play to yours is

11:12

very attacking very exciting spurs can

11:15

be

11:16

they sit back and just want to hit teams

11:18

on on the counter attack so

11:20

how do you how do you account for that

11:22

tomorrow and are you surprised that

11:24

how many how well spurs are doing i mean

11:26

they finished a lot of points behind you

11:28

last season

11:29

and they seem to have made up a lot of

11:30

ground very quickly are you surprised at

11:32

that

11:35

and that's not really funny that you

11:36

asked me about the last season so um we

11:38

had obviously some

11:39

injuries and we didn't we didn't lose a

11:40

lot of points yet

11:42

um so but

11:45

we lost some games that's i think

11:48

somehow

11:48

normal in the situation we are but we

11:50

are not we are still

11:51

level with uh with a few clubs in the

11:53

league um

11:56

i'm not surprised about the tottenham

11:58

development

12:01

and the style of play i'm not sure

12:05

about what you said now i see a lot of

12:07

similarities with us to be honest um and

12:09

the way they

12:10

they they set it up um and the way they

12:13

build up they have a lot they play

12:15

football actually

12:16

you are right they are not bothered to

12:18

sit back on top of that and defend the

12:19

result and

12:20

and go for counter-attacks but that's

12:22

not the only strength of of tottenham

12:24

um that's probably if you only read

12:26

newspapers about tottenham games and he

12:28

could that could be your impression but

12:29

if you watch their games then you see

12:31

that they're

12:31

they really they have a proper football

12:34

side and

12:35

and and play real football you see now

12:37

um

12:39

kane dropping in and probably in a way

12:42

bobby firmino

12:43

did it um then the two quick wingers

12:47

right and left

12:48

that's and and to defend kane in these

12:50

areas is really difficult then

12:52

proper um yeah

12:55

a very offensive midfielder like a

12:57

second 10 if you want within dumbbell

12:59

or the cell so than two physically

13:02

really strong midfielders but fruitful

13:03

wise strong as well um

13:05

against so-called so that's that's

13:07

that's football what they play that's

13:09

not

13:09

only counter-attacking you cannot be top

13:11

of the league with just

13:12

counter-attacking

13:14

and um that's why i'm i just see what i

13:17

see and

13:18

what i see is unfortunately pretty good

00:00

morning uh first of all congratulations

00:03

on being named

00:04

best fifa men's coach for the second

00:06

year in a row i know

00:08

you quoted arsene wenger and saying to

00:09

be a good coach a world-class

00:12

team helped and obviously you've got

00:14

four players named in the world 11 as

00:16

well

00:16

but ultimately you're responsible for

00:18

assembling and getting the best out of

00:20

that team

00:21

so what does an award like this mean to

00:23

you personally

00:26

well thank you very much first of all um

00:30

oh yeah i'm

00:34

grateful for it obviously um first for

00:37

the first moment it was

00:38

like everybody else i was like looking a

00:41

little bit

00:43

white eyed like um how did that happen i

00:46

didn't expect it not at all

00:47

i thought hansi flick won pretty much

00:50

everything in the last year

00:52

um that that would be the case i wanted

00:54

to be there

00:55

because i wanted to show respect because

00:57

it was last year in milan

00:58

and uh when it was a really nice event

01:01

and pochettino was there as well

01:03

um and this kind of stuff so i thought

01:05

that night if i

01:06

will be nominated again i will show up

01:09

even if i have no chance to win it

01:12

um and then

01:15

now meanwhile i know that like obviously

01:18

four different categories

01:19

managers all over the world voted the

01:22

majority of them but for me the players

01:24

as well

01:24

media and fans obviously more fancy

01:26

flick which i get completely

01:28

and it's not my choice so um i'm

01:32

now i'm happy about it to be honest it's

01:34

a special it's a special thing

01:36

for my coaches and me i saw them now

01:38

already they are buzzing

01:40

um and actually if you would have asked

01:43

me

01:45

um are you the world's best coach i

01:47

would have said

01:48

nope if you would have asked me do you

01:51

have the world best coaches around you i

01:52

would have said yes

01:54

so we take the award like this

01:57

it's it's all good there are more

01:59

important things in the world but

02:00

um it's a nice one

02:03

i've got to ask you about this again

02:04

because obviously there was a vote

02:05

yesterday

02:06

five substitutes wasn't voted in but the

02:09

naming of nine players on the bench was

02:11

how adequate a compromise is that in

02:13

your view

02:16

no it's i think it's two different

02:17

decisions but it's i'm not sure it's a

02:18

compromise

02:19

but it's um yeah come on

02:23

uh i don't want to and i i really think

02:26

i

02:26

i cannot do a little favor again and to

02:28

create here headlines um

02:30

because i don't want everybody knows my

02:32

opinion about the case

02:34

um and you have to ask

02:37

other people there were ten clubs and

02:39

everybody knows the ten clubs

02:41

uh which voted against it against the

02:44

thing

02:45

which was not about the competition

02:47

which was not about

02:49

advantages or stuff like that it was

02:51

only about player welfare

02:54

and they voted against it pretty much

02:58

only them voted against it in in europe

03:02

the world if i'm right so i don't know

03:04

how what the percentages of leagues who

03:06

have now five subs i don't know it

03:08

exactly because i don't know about

03:09

leagues out of europe in europe all the

03:11

leagues have it

03:12

and i think there must be a good reason

03:14

for it and in all these leagues there

03:17

is competition so in all these leagues

03:19

every club wants to stay in the league

03:21

every club wants to win sometimes wants

03:23

to win the league

03:24

but for sure all of them want to stay in

03:26

the league

03:27

but here's the only um

03:30

country pretty much the only league

03:32

because the championship decided

03:34

differently um where we do it

03:37

differently

03:38

it's not me to give an answer you have

03:39

to ask the others and i will i will try

03:41

to

03:42

to catch up with all the articles you

03:43

write about that if you

03:45

do that just following on from the big

03:49

positive of the win against spurs

03:50

another positive was seeing thiago back

03:52

out on the pitches

03:54

at kirby just how close is he now to a

03:56

return and

03:57

you almost have to hold him back a

03:59

little bit because i think he would be

04:00

as eager as anyone

04:01

to really get his liverpool career up

04:03

and running now

04:05

he is he is and um we already made jokes

04:08

here

04:08

um but he said yeah i think we should

04:10

sign thiago for january

04:12

um and so it gets closer and closer and

04:16

um it it is a good way but we will not

04:19

rush if he cannot rush it and um

04:21

and he is cable not because he's not

04:24

allowed to rush it so um

04:26

but of course it's nice having on the

04:27

pitch training doing a lot of stuff but

04:29

it was not in team training yet and

04:30

that's actually the final step

04:32

um we will see how this weekend looks

04:36

with him on the pitch

04:37

and then next week can he be in team

04:39

training i don't know

04:40

in a moment 100 um few tests

04:43

uh he has to pass a few few tests on a

04:45

pitch until we make that decision

04:48

and then yeah hopefully that's not only

04:50

for him the case

04:52

with millie will be similar with shaq

04:55

it will be similar um

04:58

did i forget anybody

05:02

if i forgot somebody it's not for as

05:03

long as i'm disrespectful it's just a

05:05

lot of

05:06

players are injured in the moment so

05:09

thank you vinnie and we go

05:10

to mandy and say congratulations for

05:12

winning the christmas tree off

05:13

with vinnie there much much better so

05:15

your two questions mandy

05:18

thank you first of all not quite your

05:20

console

05:23

um you're going somewhere to say that

05:24

palace have had a very inconsistent

05:26

start but

05:27

they've obviously beaten southampton

05:29

united they've drawn with spurs so how

05:31

impressed have you been by them so far

05:33

very um just because of

05:36

the talent of the group so i have to say

05:38

so results is one thing and it's very

05:40

important for the specific clubs but um

05:43

for me it's much more important um what

05:45

kind of

05:46

performance level they are capable of

05:48

and that's impressive

05:49

i have to say but if you go through the

05:51

ranks um the strikers they have in the

05:53

squad it's um now they played with sahan

05:55

bentika

05:56

um um and then had the red card but on

06:00

the bench in that moment is iu which was

06:02

one of the main players last year and

06:04

bajwa

06:05

so um they they have made good signing

06:08

with as a really good

06:09

talented boy gives them the freedom to

06:11

put zaha a little bit

06:13

higher up on the pitch because maybe a

06:15

similar profile that who

06:17

voice and very experienced

06:20

last line made kanute in our center half

06:24

when mama dusaku is injured so they

06:28

could even

06:28

rotate i think cahill and

06:32

who else was not even in the squad for

06:34

the last game which will play one

06:36

hundred percent loop

06:37

and calendar and schloop were arrested

06:39

for the game against us so

06:41

that just shows you how confident they

06:43

are and how how comfortable the

06:44

situation

06:45

um they have and um so i'm

06:48

i'm impressed about the performance

06:50

level they are able to play

06:52

but consistency i have nothing to do and

06:54

don't know exactly about that

06:55

um but they look they look good they

06:57

look sharp so will be a tough one

07:01

unbelievable in nine league games but

07:02

you haven't won away in the premier

07:03

league since september how much of a

07:05

concern in it

07:06

is that and how do you turn around

07:11

well that's much a concern because we

07:12

100 i don't

07:14

we didn't feel it maybe if that's a

07:16

mistake but it's not that we um

07:18

it was a little bit about the opponents

07:20

away we were slightly unlucky

07:23

as well uh in one or two games um i

07:26

would say

07:27

but on the outside it's it's the it's a

07:29

fact it's the truth we we didn't win

07:31

a lot um away from home so uh

07:34

we try to change that by doing the right

07:37

things again and the not to write things

07:39

not anymore um put another shift in

07:42

just these kind of things yeah

07:46

playing the best possible football is

07:48

actually the plan

07:49

um away and home um

07:52

and from time to time we could achieve

07:55

that and we try tomorrow again

07:57

okay we go to ian kennedy and then james

07:59

from talk sport and then carl and

08:00

that'll conclude the open but ian

08:02

kennedy from bbc mercy signed first

08:05

hi jurgen um just following on from that

08:08

point

08:08

um are you finding because you are the

08:12

champions now are you finding this

08:13

season particularly away from home as

08:15

we've mentioned there that

08:16

teams are raising their game because

08:18

they want to beat the champions does

08:20

that make it

08:20

more difficult away from home this

08:24

season it would

08:26

be probably a better question to ask the

08:27

other teams if they are more

08:30

desperate now to to to beat us

08:33

honestly since i am at liverpool my my

08:35

feeling is um wherever we go

08:37

everybody wants to beat us so um the

08:39

great history of this club

08:41

for different reasons um doesn't

08:44

uh not a lot of other teams fancy the

08:46

great history of this club so

08:48

um i said it once when we came to

08:50

newcastle in a situation where newcastle

08:52

was completely safe in the league and

08:53

subway became there and it was like the

08:55

world cup final and

08:56

wow what's going on here so that must

08:58

have

08:59

the reason must be in the in the past uh

09:02

because we didn't do anything wrong

09:03

against newcastle since i'm here at

09:05

least i think um

09:07

so that's it i don't know but we didn't

09:09

even come in the situation where we felt

09:11

like the reigning

09:12

champions if you want maybe the first or

09:13

second match day since then we just

09:16

tried to sort our own problems

09:18

and to get through it somehow um so our

09:21

smallest problem in the moment is that

09:22

we

09:22

won last year and everybody wants to

09:24

beat us now that everyone wants to beat

09:26

us

09:27

i know that's a problem but is it

09:29

because we won the league last year

09:31

no idea and it's so important to make a

09:35

fast start

09:36

right from the beginning of the game i

09:37

think it was something you spoke about

09:38

after the fulham game

09:40

but you seem to do it against tottenham

09:41

okay yeah

09:43

oh it's true yeah that's true um

09:47

i think it was genie in the dressing

09:49

room before before i told them

09:50

don't let don't let us waste the first

09:53

half again

09:55

shouting through the dressing room we

09:56

should have shouted that again before we

09:58

came out of the dressing room

09:59

after half time uh because we wasted the

10:01

kind of 10 15 minutes then

10:03

so obviously uh yeah it was different

10:06

game but

10:07

makes completely sense but if you don't

10:09

have the perfect start which is

10:11

completely normal because it can happen

10:14

then you have to restart in the next

10:16

minute not

10:17

after half time so um that we have space

10:20

for improvement it's incredible but

10:22

um the boys played a pretty good game in

10:25

the last game which

10:26

was a really difficult game and so now

10:29

we feel good

10:30

um in this moment um and

10:34

you try to use that fantastic okay we've

10:37

got james from talk sport carl from

10:38

press association and if people can

10:40

start do

10:40

using the hands up for the breakout

10:42

section that'd be great james talk spot

10:43

first

10:45

jurgen i believe i'm writing saying

10:47

there's something like 62 hours between

10:50

the end of the spurs match

10:51

and the start of the palace match

10:53

tomorrow so how have preparations

10:55

been for the game and what sort of

10:57

contest are you expecting because

10:59

crystal palace are in quite a similar

11:01

situation

11:04

yeah that's the main difference this

11:05

time to all the other

11:07

to all the other games you played at 12

11:09

30 when two teams have exactly the same

11:11

it doesn't make the timing better it's

11:13

just then

11:14

obviously a fair competition so um yes

11:17

we had that much more often than all the

11:18

other teams but um

11:20

that's now not the problem the problem

11:22

is now

11:23

between wednesday night and and saturday

11:25

12 30 there's not a lot of time for

11:27

anything

11:28

um and we will see who can cope better

11:31

with that

11:32

but it's the most tricky thing to do for

11:34

a manager

11:36

i can tell you okay carl markham's

11:38

finish the open then we'll go to embargo

11:39

which i'll make clear

11:42

jorgen just

11:45

following on from that aft after this

11:47

game you've got an

11:48

eight day break before your next game

11:50

i'm just wondering

11:52

if you if that gives you a chance to to

11:54

give the players

11:55

an an extended period of time off in

11:58

this

11:58

this period yeah we meet again

12:01

an hour before the west brom game

12:06

no yeah yeah they will they will have

12:09

they will have a day off um of course

12:11

uh but the the the thing

12:14

the thing is that we have to prepare the

12:17

rest of the season as well

12:18

so it's like um do nothing or or do

12:21

recovery is a massive difference but of

12:23

course they will have time off that's

12:24

clear

12:25

but we will for sure use the first two

12:28

three days for for extended recovery

12:30

um however we'll do that not finally

12:33

decided yet

12:34

and um but then we will prepare the west

12:36

prom game

12:37

obviously and the rest of the season

12:40

because um you cannot train in this in

12:42

this period that's a

12:43

so yes the intensity of the the amount

12:45

of games is is really is a hard one but

12:48

um the no time for proper training is

12:52

another challenge

12:53

and that's what we obviously want to use

12:56

then and um hopefully

12:58

it will help us for the rest of this

13:00

season

13:02

and also currently in that point andy

13:04

robertson's played every minute of every

13:06

premier league game so far

13:07

genie's played every minute apart from

13:09

maybe one game

13:11

i'm just wondering as a manager how how

13:13

welcome is that for you to know

13:14

you can rely on so the resilience of

13:16

those players you know

13:18

week in week out very welcome

13:22

but again don't want to speak about it

13:24

just happy about it

13:26

fine no more words

00:00

at jugger first of all all the best for

00:02

christmas

00:03

and for you thank you very much it was

00:06

nice to see you out in the training

00:07

picture with thiago yesterday

00:09

as well along with james milner and

00:11

shaqiri are all three available

00:13

for the weekend and how much of a boost

00:15

is it to have them coming back

00:18

so thiago made his first steps um back

00:21

towards team training it's not involved

00:24

in full

00:25

in the full session but makes good steps

00:28

and

00:28

so after unfortunately a long time he's

00:31

out now

00:32

um we cannot will not rush it uh the

00:35

other guys are

00:36

further or closer um

00:40

shock anyway uh trained uh really

00:44

good um emily

00:48

yesterday and today

00:51

yesterday full session today then a

00:52

little bit adapted but um

00:54

so we have still it's a new situation

00:58

for us we have still

00:59

two more training days until we have to

01:01

make decision looks

01:02

looks good um but i don't know i i

01:06

thiago will not be involved so he has to

01:08

be first off

01:10

first in full training sessions um and

01:12

then we start thinking about but it's

01:14

not too far away i hope

01:17

looking ahead to the game obviously sam

01:19

allardyce is still the last premier

01:20

league manager to win

01:21

an away premier league game at anfield

01:23

back in april 2017.

01:25

what are you expecting from him what are

01:27

you expecting from west brom

01:28

on sunday of course it

01:32

will be it's a tricky one anyway so we

01:35

made this morning

01:36

the analyze and um yeah

01:39

so it's a mix of everton

01:43

i mean sam was at everton and um and of

01:45

course the last game

01:46

and his first game um against aston

01:49

villa

01:51

so what i expect is a tough opponent it

01:54

was always tough

01:55

uh against some aladdin's teams um

01:58

well organized um

02:02

yeah don't make a big fuss of possession

02:04

or whatever and in the situation west

02:06

brom

02:06

is in any way uh they go for

02:09

uh that will be a proper fight um and

02:12

and sam is a proven specialist for

02:14

organizing teams for these kind of

02:16

fights so um

02:18

yeah we expect a tough game obviously

02:23

i have to ask about mo salah as well

02:25

just following on from those quotes

02:26

attributed to him

02:28

last week what can you say today to

02:30

allay

02:31

fears that he's unhappy and i suppose

02:33

subsequently any fears over his

02:35

long-term future with his current deal

02:37

running to what 2023

02:39

is it even time to talk about a new deal

02:41

for him now

02:43

about appeal deals we never speak why

02:46

should we start now

02:48

not with you um

02:51

so it's yeah and the rest so more is in

02:54

a good mood more is a good moment

02:56

um really good shape

03:00

so that's the most important thing for

03:02

me and training

03:03

okay today we're not cameras and no you

03:06

would have seen him

03:06

laughing a lot um he enjoyed the session

03:09

so

03:10

that's um that's good as well and all

03:13

the rest is

03:14

um for sure nice for all of you to write

03:16

about but um

03:18

internally no no nothing really

03:22

okay fantastic thank you vinnie simon

03:23

crabtree from plp

03:25

next oh you're on mute simon

03:29

you're not as loud as your uh as your

03:30

jumper so you've got to uh

03:32

if you can take yourself off mute there

03:35

you go what you did

03:40

go on i asked my question there i can't

03:41

repeat it i'm sure

03:47

you mentioned about the analysts job

03:50

there and in terms of how big sam did

03:53

change

03:54

how exactly has that changed things for

03:56

you then in terms of the way that they

03:57

can prepare and how you can prepare

04:02

i would say they have a lot more

04:03

information about us than we have about

04:05

them

04:06

i think um because not only because um

04:09

sam had only a few days before the

04:11

estima game now he had a full week

04:13

that's a big difference as well not a

04:15

lot of changes for the first game

04:18

he was in charge but now obviously they

04:20

have to replace livermore

04:22

they could change this and they could do

04:24

it a lot but that's why

04:26

look most of the time when we prepare a

04:28

game we have to use the games they play

04:31

the last three

04:31

four games they played before they meet

04:33

us or face us and um

04:36

and then we play them and they play a

04:38

completely different way against us

04:39

because it's um

04:40

obviously with the football my boss

04:43

played in the last

04:44

couple of years um that a

04:48

lot of people think to change a few

04:49

things when they face us so

04:51

um it's always tricky but anyway do it

04:54

we do the analyze and we try

04:56

to get as much information out of it as

04:58

we can

04:59

um but we never can be sure so we we

05:02

focus mainly

05:04

on the things we can

05:08

influence and um that's it pretty much

05:11

so

05:12

hopefully we have the left ball a lot if

05:14

you have the ball a lot we have to be we

05:15

have to create

05:16

um if yeah if you're great you have to

05:19

um

05:21

do that together if you lose a ball and

05:23

in this in these moments you have to be

05:25

there for counterpress

05:26

these kind of things so um yeah

05:30

it's i prefer knowing a lot about the

05:32

opponent but most of the time i don't

05:33

know a lot because how is that

05:35

um they come to us and when they're

05:37

played six times in a row with four on

05:38

the back

05:39

they come to liverpool and they have

05:40

five in the back all of a sudden so

05:42

um yeah we will see

05:45

being number one at christmas is quite a

05:48

big thing in in this country

05:50

and i'm sure mariah carey would tell you

05:52

that but you're the first

05:55

you're the first premier league side

05:57

that has been

05:58

uh number one in the premier league

06:00

table for three

06:01

successive seasons in premier league

06:04

history

06:05

so what does that mean right now in

06:08

terms of

06:08

everybody even more so maybe coming for

06:11

you and what does that mean in terms of

06:13

how you keep the mentality as sharply

06:15

focused as you did

06:16

last season going downwards

06:19

uh first of all it obviously means you

06:21

are not automatically champion in may

06:23

when you are

06:24

the christmas leader whatever um

06:28

otherwise we would have won the league

06:29

three times now two times before so the

06:31

third time is now

06:32

so well the last 11 to have been top

06:35

only twice has that team not gone on to

06:38

win the

06:39

oh we were one of them or we were we

06:41

were both

06:41

[Laughter]

06:45

wait

06:49

you've been here so we can't blame you

06:51

for both of those so brendan rogers is

06:53

to blame for the other one

06:54

or what i didn't say that

06:57

um yeah look it's the best position you

07:01

can be in in a moment but

07:03

that's it um that's all we know how

07:05

tough it is

07:06

how top it was how tough it is how tough

07:08

it will be um

07:09

so we didn't even play the half of the

07:11

season but probably usually

07:14

happened around about this time um

07:18

and so now it's it's nice nothing else

07:22

um and when two years ago

07:26

when we didn't win the league after

07:28

being top of the table at christmas

07:30

it was not about a lack of focus or

07:32

whatever um

07:33

it was just the quality of the opponents

07:36

and

07:36

there this this quality is still out

07:38

there and um so

07:41

yeah nothing really happened so far

07:44

uh we collect a few points and if we

07:46

want to do something special this year

07:48

then we have to conduct even more

07:50

until the end of the season and that's

07:52

what we try that's it

07:54

okay thank you simon uh we go to james

07:56

mountford from bbc merseyside

07:58

then carl markham from press association

08:01

nate williams and that will be the it

08:02

for the open section but uh james mouth

08:04

with merseyside now

08:06

hello jurgen and uh happy christmas

08:08

again

08:10

good to see you thank you very much good

08:12

to see alex oxlade-chamberlain

08:14

back on the field against crystal palace

08:16

he spent a lot of time

08:18

on the sidelines and i just wonder with

08:20

so many players on

08:21

the sidelines at the moment how do you

08:24

go about making them feel

08:26

connected with the team because i i

08:27

guess being being injured for such a

08:29

long spell

08:30

can sometimes be a lonely experience oh

08:33

yeah that's a

08:34

lonely experience i'm not sure the boys

08:35

are connected um

08:38

you're always as much connected as you

08:40

want to be connected let me say like

08:41

this so

08:42

um and the boys are this group is really

08:45

strong together if you are

08:46

in or out in the moment or with a

08:49

long-term injury the group is really

08:50

really

08:51

together and so it's more now about of

08:54

course finding the right moments

08:56

and um yeah most of the time so far we

08:59

had to play

09:00

with i think the three or four

09:03

midfielders

09:04

we had now a few looks like a few are

09:07

coming back which

09:08

is very important i really hope that we

09:11

have the choice for a longer time

09:13

because then we can

09:14

really work with it but you cannot just

09:17

make them changes because the boys are

09:19

sitting again

09:21

on the bench and are available because

09:22

rhythm is a very important thing and now

09:24

we try to do that with training sessions

09:26

this week a very important week for all

09:28

of them

09:29

because we have today was the first

09:33

proper minus three session i think since

09:36

we started again

09:37

if i'm right so minus three eleven

09:40

eleven tactical stuff

09:41

full throttle everything in pressing

09:44

counter pressing all the stuff

09:45

um you we didn't have that anymore and

09:48

this is like

09:50

yeah that's the most similar session you

09:53

can have for

09:54

to playing a football game and um so

09:56

these things are really important

09:57

let me try that but um yeah the boys are

10:00

connected the boys are

10:02

important um and we will

10:06

use them but yeah it will not be always

10:09

the case

10:10

i don't know which game was that

10:11

tottenham when we didn't make a

10:12

substitution yeah

10:14

they were all without rhythm and the

10:16

game was really intense and stuff like

10:17

this so it was it was a tricky one

10:19

but in the the last game now we could

10:21

make subs which helps

10:22

um and yeah i think they are all now

10:25

especially auxes now step further he

10:26

trained today

10:28

i really had a really good session and

10:30

it was all and it was it was intense

10:32

and then he asked the fitness coach if

10:34

he can a little bit more can do a little

10:36

bit more so

10:37

um so there's uh still something to come

10:40

so i'm really looking forward to it

10:43

and there can't be too many teams who've

10:45

conceded seven

10:46

in a league game and still have the best

10:49

goal difference

10:50

in the premier league and i i just

10:52

wonder if that crystal palace win

10:54

almost chalked off that aston villa

10:57

defeat or do you not really think about

10:59

that

11:00

oh yes i thought about it because seven

11:01

is a very um

11:04

um a number you don't see that often in

11:07

football

11:07

um and and and you don't want to see it

11:10

on the one side and you

11:12

it doesn't happen a lot that you see it

11:14

on the other side so um

11:16

no i after gaming media thoughts oh okay

11:18

now we cancel that out

11:19

uh which is um important but um apart

11:23

from that it was not that we mentioned

11:24

the

11:25

destinability game constantly to keep

11:27

the boys going

11:28

um this game against crystal palace is

11:30

not

11:31

a benchmark which we now try to to to do

11:34

all the time

11:35

as much as the other one is not

11:36

something we talk constantly about it so

11:38

it happened it was a good get a good day

11:41

we were very clinical

11:42

very clinical with our chances the goals

11:45

were exceptional

11:46

and the game was anyway tough and the

11:48

boy boys realized it and that was for me

11:50

the most important thing

11:52

the first half yes we were three in

11:54

update but it was not the first half of

11:55

being three and a half this a first half

11:57

or

11:57

maybe two two yeah stuff like this but

12:01

then

12:01

how we deal with the situation second

12:03

half was exceptional i have to say and

12:05

so

12:05

um all good but even the goal difference

12:08

in the moment is not really important

12:09

fantastic thank you james

12:11

all the best to the sensational car

12:13

markham

12:19

hi um

12:22

sadio's scored his first goal in 10

12:24

games

12:25

um against palace but um no one's really

12:29

spoke about you know the fact that he

12:31

wasn't i didn't even know him

12:34

well the thing i mean so does that

12:36

suggest sort of that

12:38

he's important to the team obviously is

12:40

more than that anyway but the fact no

12:41

one was talking about what the scoring

12:42

goal suggests that he's doing other

12:44

things as well

12:45

and still performing quite well

12:49

honestly i would have lost everything if

12:52

i had to bet on it how many goals

12:54

scored start your money in the last 10

12:56

premier league games if there would have

12:57

been

12:58

as one option to answer one would have

13:00

been the last one i would have chosen i

13:02

have no idea

13:03

the only score once um so a second ago

13:06

we speak about the brilliant goal

13:07

difference we have now all the best not

13:09

brilliant but the best in the league

13:10

so um and then i realized that one of

13:13

our best players

13:14

one of the best players in the world

13:16

didn't score for a while

13:17

yeah i could just honor with who cares

13:20

um he played exceptionally well he's in

13:22

really good shape he's

13:24

unbelievable difficult to defend um the

13:29

yeah if zade has the ball you need to as

13:31

an opponent you need to put pretty much

13:33

two three players on that side and it

13:34

opens up for us a lot of things so it's

13:36

uh yeah

13:37

i was not concerned but scoring then

13:40

is for the boys obviously um

13:44

uh really important how it was then now

13:47

how bobby obviously

13:48

uh liked it when he when he scored two

13:50

weeks ago we spoke about him that since

13:52

then he scored i think

13:53

three or four goals i'm not sure so now

13:56

if sadio starts scoring now again i have

13:57

absolutely no problem with it

13:59

but um it was not about his performances

14:01

the performances were really really good

14:05

and just to maintain the the goalscoring

14:08

theme uh

14:08

salah has got 13 in 13 premier league

14:11

matches which is his

14:12

best return in the premier league at

14:14

this stage of the season

14:16

december december january is usually the

14:18

time when he seems to

14:19

kick into another gear so should we

14:22

expect more from him i know the goals

14:23

have been boosted by penalties this year

14:25

but

14:26

he's operating at a good level yes yes

14:30

yeah so maybe

14:34

so i think um it's always just things to

14:36

talk about he didn't start the last game

14:38

all the things what i heard after

14:42

about what could be the reason um and

14:44

then he came on score too

14:46

i think in his first season we he didn't

14:49

start against stoke came on and scored

14:50

two

14:51

um so obviously he doesn't need a long

14:54

time

14:55

anyway and yes in a good moment it was

14:58

really and i hope it stays like this so

14:59

that's the most important thing he

15:01

all the boys were obviously in a good

15:03

moment that's why we have the points we

15:04

had we have so far

15:05

and um so not now it's much more

15:07

important that we really

15:10

keep going um because everybody knows

15:13

that

15:14

the most the toughest period of the

15:15

season is

15:17

now ahead of us so it's the christmas um

15:21

period which is um always a tough one

15:24

this year

15:25

as well so we have to make sure that we

15:27

get through this um

15:29

with the right results okay thank you

15:31

carl all the best to you as well and

15:32

just before we go to the final question

15:34

in the open

15:35

uh we'll be coming to the embargo

15:36

section for the dailies next uh if you

15:38

could those of you who can raise their

15:39

hands and just remind i might not be

15:41

able to get to everybody but nate wants

15:42

to finish the opener

15:44

for this nate thanks ma and merry

15:47

christmas to you both

15:48

um by the way we forgot so far sorry we

15:51

forgot so far

16:02

far too cyber for this if you don't mind

16:04

asking a question that'll be great

16:06

yeah no worries um jurgen your team has

16:08

faced some tough challenges this year

16:10

with the amount of injuries you've had

16:12

but

16:12

jordan henderson has said it's made you

16:14

stronger as a team

16:16

so from your perspective as a manager

16:19

what has been done away from the pitch

16:21

to create that

16:22

belief how would you explain it

16:27

there's not a lot to explain i think

16:29

it's about we all face these kind of

16:31

situations from time to time

16:33

at home at work wherever the tougher it

16:36

gets

16:37

[Music]

16:40

in a good family in a good working

16:41

environment the more you stick together

16:44

so um that's how it is and that's why

16:49

um well that's actually the only way how

16:52

i understand how you should uh respond

16:54

to it and

16:54

um it is tough it was tough and it will

16:58

stay tough

16:58

not only for us but but for us as well

17:00

and so then it's about you

17:02

do you get um do you put your head down

17:04

or do you put that up

17:06

that's how it is do you want to fight

17:07

against it or do you accept it all these

17:09

kind of things

17:10

and and the boys um how i said we have a

17:12

pretty

17:13

impressive group here and they find

17:16

always a way

17:18

and a reason to to to fight against it

17:21

and

17:22

that's what we did so far and that's

17:23

what we

17:25

will keep doing

00:00

um look uh shakira and milner

00:03

were on the bench for you against west

00:05

brom um

00:07

how far away is thiago does he have any

00:10

chance for the newcastle match no

00:13

chicago trench deadpool did parts of

00:15

training so far was

00:16

in

00:20

today's sunday so on friday he trained

00:24

the full session but the session was a

00:26

reduced session so everybody could do

00:27

that so he just

00:28

he has to be part of team training it's

00:30

not about training one day with the team

00:32

and then you can play football

00:34

in in the premier league again so i i'm

00:37

it looks it looks quite promising in a

00:39

moment but i cannot say more about it to

00:41

be honest i don't know

00:43

he i think the plan was that he trains

00:45

tomorrow completely normal but

00:47

we will see that okay

00:50

is it is it important to keep things in

00:53

perspective

00:54

you go into this newcastle match having

00:56

having drawn with west brom

00:58

um and i'm sure a lot of it will

01:01

be the reaction will be about liverpool

01:04

drawing

01:05

perhaps rather than the west brom i

01:07

don't know

01:08

but is it important to keep a bit of

01:10

perspective

01:11

that's always important in life do i

01:13

have i have absolutely i want to win

01:15

more than anything else but

01:17

um i had to learn so early in my life

01:19

that it still doesn't happen all the

01:21

time

01:21

so um and that's completely fine and i'm

01:25

uh

01:27

i like winning football games and

01:29

especially when you deserve winning

01:31

for deserving but deserve to win tonight

01:34

i

01:34

thought we should have done more more

01:37

right things it's not that we didn't

01:38

invest

01:39

up we ran a lot we we before before a

01:41

lot that was all it's all okay but

01:43

to do more of the right stuff and that's

01:45

what i told the boys already so it's

01:47

i'm not angry with them or whatever that

01:49

just can happen so

01:50

um but if it is a defeat if you don't

01:53

learn of it we will learn of that

01:54

again and then we will play football

01:56

again

01:58

so how confident are you that you will

02:00

learn from that

02:02

as you head to james's part

02:05

i'm not sure if that has something to do

02:07

with confidence um it's a bit

02:09

experienced so far we did it

02:11

so the boys are is it that's a top group

02:13

and they were a top group after winning

02:15

seven in their top group

02:16

after drawing against west brom that's

02:18

how it is so that doesn't change

02:20

um maybe in the perspective from outside

02:24

that change i can imagine that's

02:25

immediately like this yeah

02:27

so but i'm now not a young manager

02:30

anymore and i can

02:31

judge these things in the right way we

02:34

are not happy about it we are actually

02:36

opposite

02:36

but uh now it's over we cannot change

02:40

that anymore we just can make sure

02:42

that in exactly the same situation it

02:45

doesn't have to be exactly the same

02:46

again but i don't know yet

02:48

how the newcastle game will be so we

02:50

will i have

02:51

sorry about the analyze um is still to

02:53

come tomorrow morning so

02:55

um then i know probably what we have to

02:58

do there

03:00

okay nate your question

03:03

hi again uh hard luck tonight uh i could

03:06

probably help you out with

03:07

the analysis bit steve bruce said last

03:09

night that he hoped

03:10

callum wilson will play against you on

03:12

wednesday so

03:14

what sort of threat is that to you and

03:16

has the draw

03:17

potentially give you an added motivation

03:19

tonight to

03:20

as you said you were angry about the uh

03:23

the result tonight so

03:24

is that bad news for newcastle

03:28

oh no no headlines created you know so

03:31

um

03:32

so i so colin wilson was rested for our

03:35

game about last night i saw that he

03:37

didn't start

03:37

or he didn't play or was he injured so

03:40

if you really want to help me with to

03:42

analyze then you have to answer that

03:43

question

03:44

so what is it what what what is it he

03:47

was rested last night he didn't start

03:49

so he was arrested yeah okay yeah

03:53

look at that newcastle can rest uh colin

03:55

wilson so yeah we expect him to play

03:57

till then um

03:59

yeah he is a good striker but actually

04:02

um they have a couple of really good

04:04

players so that that's it we have to we

04:06

have to be ready for that but

04:08

sorry we can't do the press conference

04:09

here but i cannot go into detail

04:11

for the new castle game so it will be

04:14

another tough challenge

04:16

um like all newcastle games always

04:19

have been so yeah we have three days

04:22

let's make sure we are ready

04:32

you

00:00

yeah um you're again can i just get your

00:01

opinion in place on the

00:03

box these last couple of days we heard

00:05

some allergies talking about

00:06

or hoping for a potential circuit

00:08

breaker in

00:09

in the matches to give everyone a couple

00:11

of weeks rest the premier league have

00:13

said that they're not talking about that

00:14

at all

00:15

what what is your view with the current

00:18

situation and the amount of covert cases

00:19

we're seeing

00:20

in the premier league

00:26

so i'm not a specialist you all know

00:28

that i we all try to do our best

00:31

to to keep the competition going i think

00:34

it

00:35

it works well i think everybody we knew

00:38

we knew before

00:42

that the winter will be uh that there's

00:45

probably

00:46

will be a second wave or something um

00:48

however you want to call that

00:50

and on top of that for us as a society

00:53

christmas

00:54

is a challenge when it's about it's

00:56

about self-isolation stuff like this so

00:59

i'm i'm not surprised that the numbers

01:01

go up

01:02

but um and that that then happens in

01:05

football as well that the numbers go

01:07

slightly up i think that's um yeah

01:11

200 is understandable but we still try

01:14

all

01:14

to do everything to keep the boys as

01:17

safe as possible and i think the

01:18

competition can go on but i'm not

01:21

um because i and i think it's important

01:23

as well

01:24

because people want to watch it and we

01:26

are in this case not

01:27

part of the society we want we usually

01:29

live isolated

01:31

go to a training ground and stuff like

01:33

this so i think really

01:35

we can carry on but i'm not a specialist

01:37

and i respect all the decision

01:39

um the decisions made in the next few

01:42

weeks

01:44

last one last one for me again apologies

01:45

if you answered this one quite a lot um

01:48

there was uh some pictures in a video of

01:49

virgil in the gym

01:51

on the bike in the last 24 hours um how

01:54

is his progress

01:56

good very good and i have no problem

01:58

with talking about version and dyke um

02:00

so it's very good

02:01

but still a long way to go that's this

02:03

kind of injury

02:04

so um yeah i'm i'm happy when i see

02:08

these videos

02:10

because it just shows that he makes um

02:13

good progress

02:14

um but it will still take a lot of time

02:17

that's how it is

02:18

i would like to say something else but

02:20

that's the

02:21

these are the facts unfortunately thank

02:23

you

00:00

is ginny one album situation i just

00:02

wonder

00:03

what more can you do to persuade genie

00:05

to sign a new deal and

00:06

how hopeful are you that a resolution

00:08

can be reached in what appears to be a

00:10

bit of a stalemate

00:11

at the moment

00:14

really nothing to say about i think i

00:16

said everything about it

00:17

um you know how much i like the person

00:21

and the player

00:22

so there's really nothing else to say

00:25

about

00:26

that's not that's not good or bad news

00:28

that's just how it is so if there would

00:30

be a decision

00:31

you would know it and about the rest

00:35

there's nothing to say also

00:39

another thing that people keep talking

00:40

about is the potential for bringing in

00:42

the center half

00:43

in this transfer window can you say now

00:46

categorically that you won't bring in a

00:48

center half and if not

00:50

what steps are actively being taken to

00:52

bring one in

00:56

oh no i cannot say definitely we will

01:00

not bring it it's just not likely

01:02

because of the situation

01:04

in the world so we should not forget

01:07

that um

01:08

the situation is a tough one for all

01:11

people

01:12

and for football clubs as well there

01:14

might be and i don't know

01:15

there might be some clubs with

01:17

absolutely no

01:18

financial

01:21

i know i don't want to make it i'll use

01:23

the wrong word because then you make a

01:25

big fuss of it

01:27

but without any financial problems and

01:30

um

01:30

but we have to be this club always was

01:33

or will always be

01:34

with these owners for sure um just very

01:38

responsible with the things we do and i

01:42

so if the world would be in a normal

01:45

place let me say like this

01:46

everything would be fine we won the

01:49

league wonder james league

01:51

[Music]

01:52

the club is the best possible um

01:55

situation

01:57

and then you um have three center halves

02:01

senior center halves plus five in your

02:04

plus kids

02:05

three there's three seniors that have

02:06

all injury is that a situation where you

02:08

usually would do something

02:09

yes definitely but we are not in that

02:13

situation and so

02:14

i don't know if something will happen or

02:16

not

02:17

and what i said about it then you maybe

02:20

could do

02:20

something but it would be kind of a

02:23

short-term solution and we don't have

02:24

that short-term solution

02:26

but that's not right um because it

02:28

doesn't help really

02:30

um and then we have to deal with the

02:32

situation like how we did it

02:34

so far and uh have to get through this

02:36

so it's not

02:38

the best moment for the whole planet so

02:40

why should it be for a football club

02:42

in terms of this game jurgen what

02:45

importance can you sum up the importance

02:47

of it

02:48

in light of the defeat there earlier

02:49

this season but also in terms of putting

02:52

new momentum into the season yeah it's

02:55

important

02:56

um of course so it's fa cup um we

03:00

didn't go far so far in that competition

03:02

i don't think we were blessed with

03:04

sensational draws so far now we go test

03:07

with uh

03:08

which is a tough one as well but um no

03:11

we always took it very seriously and do

03:13

it this time as well

03:14

so but we cannot forget the intensity of

03:17

the

03:18

period we are in and all these kind of

03:20

things so but it's it's important

03:21

like football games where we we are

03:24

professional football players or coaches

03:26

or manager

03:26

um and the only thing we have to do

03:29

actually is to win football games

03:30

and to try to make sure that we really

03:32

can do that and that's

03:34

a very important competition so we will

03:36

try

03:37

to win that about the momentum yes um

03:41

of course each win helps that's clear

03:46

that's all we try to to do

03:50

okay james malford if you want to go

03:51

next please hello jurgen good afternoon

03:54

um i wondered how do you balance the

03:57

need to

03:59

give some players who haven't been in

04:00

the regular 11 of late some some game

04:03

time

04:04

um with i suppose getting consistency

04:06

out of the ones that that have been

04:10

yes but it's it's difficult so the

04:12

problem of course is and that's always

04:14

like this um in times when a lot of

04:15

players are injured which we

04:17

are in and it was even worse in the last

04:19

few weeks um

04:21

players come back and then you try to

04:23

get rid of but at the same time

04:24

they have they need to get rid of at the

04:26

same time you have to win football games

04:28

and all these kind of stuff so

04:30

it's it's not that easy so we we need to

04:32

find the balance

04:33

um and um to to feel the team which is

04:38

which we didn't change too much

04:41

um but bring in fresh legs again the

04:44

rhythm is a different

04:45

issue we cannot really sort we have to

04:47

solve that step by step but we cannot do

04:49

that in one game and use now

04:51

they have a cup to to give players

04:53

rhythm and the opponent is just too

04:55

strong for that

04:56

so um but we have um after estimating

05:00

there for

05:01

uh um i think eight days between

05:04

the two games and um between villa and

05:07

united so that's a long trading

05:09

week or longer even where we can really

05:13

um do a lot of stuff in 11 if we have

05:16

11 situations where we really better

05:19

which

05:19

will help the players a lot so

05:21

especially the players who are out for a

05:22

while

05:23

and after that we will be in a different

05:25

place

05:26

and can i just ask on the injury front

05:28

nabby cater is there much hope of him

05:30

being back soon yes soon yes but not for

05:33

will again

05:39

okay carl markham's gonna go next please

05:42

hi jorgen

05:43

hello hi there's been um a bit of debate

05:47

about

05:47

trent's form after the the game at

05:49

southampton

05:51

um i much made the fact how much

05:53

possession he gave away i'm just

05:54

wondering what you thought of

05:56

his form and and how he was coping this

05:58

season because he had obviously a

06:00

difficult start to the seas

06:03

yeah that's all that if you play

06:06

football in public and then if you have

06:08

that if you made people

06:13

um used to the

06:16

the level trench hold over

06:20

the last three four years i don't know

06:22

since you started playing with us pretty

06:23

much

06:24

that's normal in a game like this that

06:26

was an obvious

06:27

obvious case of not his best game

06:30

absolutely he knows that we know that

06:32

that's that's clear

06:33

um there are explanations for for this

06:35

season if you want but they had good

06:37

games as well absolutely

06:38

and um he helped us a lot in different

06:41

moments

06:41

but the reason is he started had

06:44

directly

06:45

um was out for a while with um with

06:48

early

06:48

early covet and um had had an injury

06:52

but didn't help so had no preseason

06:54

really if you want and after but the

06:56

quality has and the situation we were in

06:58

he played pretty early so all these kind

06:59

of things i think um

07:01

yeah he's he's now getting there so just

07:05

physically i think he's fine now he has

07:07

to to find

07:08

justice and his top shape again and that

07:10

will happen um

07:12

rather soon than later

07:16

just generally on on the team's form the

07:18

the last two years

07:19

have gone so well for you um is this is

07:22

this the bump in the road that

07:23

was never going to come at some point

07:25

we'd say with the form just dropping off

07:27

a little bit

07:28

i would we we're not waiting for it and

07:30

we do it we didn't we don't

07:31

enjoy it or whatever but it's how he

07:34

said it it's not unlikely that these

07:35

kind of things happen

07:37

it started with good games which we

07:39

didn't win and um

07:42

i mean there were not too many really

07:43

bad games but of course

07:45

we create a lot we shoot a lot we have a

07:47

lot of possession and then we

07:49

we don't have the decision making the

07:51

last bird was not was not that good

07:53

that's clear um but how is that we

07:56

weren't waiting for it but now we

07:58

we we know the last i think we only won

08:01

two of the last six

08:03

drew three lost one that's not

08:07

the standard we expect from ourselves

08:09

obviously

08:10

so we don't take it easy um but we

08:13

still see um what we

08:17

can improve what we have to improve and

08:18

don't think not everything was

08:20

was bad in the last few weeks the league

08:23

is too too strong that if you struggle a

08:24

little bit then immediately

08:26

the results go the other way because

08:28

that your opponents are fighting with

08:29

all they have

08:31

and you saw that against southampton

08:32

southampton i think had so far this

08:34

season

08:35

only city had more procession than them

08:38

with 51 we had 75

08:40

so that was um we really were dominant

08:42

but in the end

08:44

um we didn't get the ball over the line

08:47

for different reasons and

08:48

um that's what we what we know what we

08:51

see

08:52

and what we are working on

08:55

okay neil next please hey egg and you

08:58

okay

08:59

yeah i just want to ask about me i mean

09:01

obviously he made his debut in the in

09:03

the fa cup third round last year he's

09:05

been he's been at the club

09:06

just over a year now i wondered how you

09:08

you viewed his progress and

09:10

what you've made in this first year

09:11

obviously it's not been an easy one for

09:12

him on on and off the pitch

09:15

no it's of course yeah i don't think

09:17

it's a it was it was a very difficult

09:19

one but i know what you mean and now you

09:21

come in the new club and then you

09:22

everybody thinks that you will uh

09:24

larry's called 20 30 40 goals and stuff

09:27

like this

09:28

so but he and he is in good shape and

09:31

really good shape

09:31

he developed so he got used to it he was

09:34

a good player when he signed him

09:36

obviously but he got used to the

09:37

intensity the league training all the

09:39

stuff

09:40

and um made big steps yes and i know in

09:42

the last game i think he played was

09:44

crystal palace when he was ever since

09:46

then we didn't win anymore

09:47

um so um yeah we should think about

09:51

involving obviously okay

09:54

james pierce next please

10:02

all right um young just asked you about

10:05

diego jotter he's about um

10:07

four weeks i think now into his behalf

10:10

and he getting on and when are you

10:12

hoping to have him back

10:14

i will still take time he's still

10:15

wearing the brace so um

10:18

that means you're still a few weeks away

10:20

from

10:20

[Music]

10:21

team training obviously so there's

10:23

nothing really to say that takes time

10:26

was no

10:27

surgery needed which is good but it was

10:28

a it was a proper injury

10:30

so and um it's not that a little knock

10:33

or something

10:34

no no no and it will still take time but

10:36

no no real-time friend then

10:39

just in terms of joel mata do you think

10:41

is he got any hope of being fit for the

10:43

manchester united game

10:47

we'll get thai but yes we try try

10:49

working on that

10:50

obviously so uh i said until the united

10:53

game we still have

10:56

not sure nine days yeah about so we've

10:59

been trying

11:00

it's in a good way but if it will if it

11:02

will be united or

11:04

um a few days later uh i don't know

11:07

after united game we obviously play i

11:10

think every three days

11:11

again and um so um i think

11:14

that's pretty sure the united game we

11:16

will see

00:00

..which could obviously impact on this, but in all likelihood what are you going to say

00:04

to your players with regards to toning down goal celebrations

00:08

to maintain social distance?

00:15

That we'll try. I know how it is, I played myself,

00:20

it's a difficult one, but we all know about the situation,

00:24

and the boys so far did an incredible job to be disciplined,

00:32

with all the things we had to do around the pandemic.

00:40

I know they will try to do our best, if there is hopefully something to celebrate,

00:46

that it will be in an appropriate way, but it's difficult.

00:52

With all the things going around, we just have to...

00:58

It's like others said before, it's instinct, when you run alone towards a goal

01:06

and have the opportunity to score, then in the next situation have to think about

01:12

what you do then, that's just a proper, proper challenge.

01:19

Football is an emotional game and all these things.

01:23

And what we should not forget in the discussion about this

01:30

is that these players are tested two or three times a week.

01:36

During the week we reduce the contact to a minimum,

01:41

with all the things we have to do in the training ground,

01:45

these are the moments - once, twice, three times a week -

01:50

where they have to concentrate mainly on the game and on the things they have to do.

01:59

We will see.

02:01

We will try, how we always did. That’s it.

02:07

It will be your 200th game with Liverpool, and I know ahead of that

02:11

you're raising money for the Alzheimer's Society

02:13

with Sir Kenny Dalglish and Sir Alex Ferguson,

02:16

so I'm sure the rivalry with United will crop up at some point as well,

02:20

but what extra edge is there, when they can move six points clear of you

02:25

at the top of the table, or you can go back to the top by taking all three points?

02:32

Winning a football game against United is enough itself,

02:37

it's not necessary that there's a special add-on - we play at home v United, we want to win.

02:43

That’s all we have to think about.

02:45

There’s no extra add-on in that game because they are in the situation they are.

02:52

They got the points, they deserved the points they have so far,

02:55

and we have ours. The season is still a long way to go,

03:00

so it’s not really in it that we talk now constantly about:

03:04

‘If we win, we are ahead of them again.’

03:07

How it looks in the moment with the football they play again,

03:10

Man City is one game behind and is very close as well,

03:12

so you have constantly to think about other teams?

03:14

We don’t do that. We just try to win our football games,

03:17

and for this, we need to perform on our highest level because United are good,

03:22

they always were, and that’s it.

03:26

How likely is it you'll have Joel Matip available, and if there is a doubt,

03:30

have you decided whether or not

03:32

you'll drop Jordan Henderson back there as a contingency plan?

03:37

Joel is...

03:42

..close.

03:43

Does it now make sense to throw him into a game with one or two sessions -

03:48

which he didn't do yet - but today and tomorrow he might be involved?

03:53

To bring him [in], I don't know.

03:55

We have to see, we have to decide, we have to look at him and how he will train,

03:58

how he looks in training and these kind of things,

04:01

but we have still different solutions.

04:03

Hendo is very important in midfield for us as well, so we just have to see.

04:07

It's not decided yet, why should I?

04:19

Hi, Jürgen, I just wondered how impressed you've been with the work

04:22

Marcus Rashford has done in recent months and still continues to do?

04:27

I think I said it before, it's absolutely exceptional what Marcus is doing,

04:34

he has really got some reward for that,

04:38

like some honours, and it's absolutely right that he did.

04:42

It's a little bit of a shame - and I know Marcus sees it the same -

04:46

that he has to do this work, that it's not inevitable that these things happen,

04:51

but he did it because he saw the issue and had the same situation when he was a kid,

04:56

and it's just great when you see somebody never forgetting his roots.

05:01

Yeah, exceptional, an exceptional thing to do.

05:04

On the pitch, Bruno Fernandes has had a huge impact on Manchester United,

05:09

from afar do you think he's been the biggest thing to change the way they've played?

05:15

He’s an outstanding player.

05:17

Before he joined United, we played against Sporting [Lisbon] in the USA, on the tour,

05:22

and in that game already you could see, ‘Wow!’

05:25

Obviously everybody knew him

05:27

but in that game it was the first time my team played against a team where he was involved.

05:33

You could really see he was a difference-maker

05:36

and that’s what he shows now.

05:38

He is settled, he is a very influential player for United obviously, involved in a lot of things.

05:43

I know people talk mostly about the goal involvements,

05:46

which is very important stuff, but he is a link-up in a lot of other situations as well.

05:51

I don’t know him well enough to really judge that but he seems to be a leader as well.

05:56

So, yeah, a good signing, unfortunately, for United.

06:07

Hi, Jürgen. It's already been mentioned,

06:10

your 200th league game for Liverpool tomorrow,

06:14

your 100th league game at Anfield, of 99 so far you have only lost four,

06:19

just how proud are you of that incredible record?

06:24

Not at all because I never thought about it!

06:27

And I cannot get now proud in a second.

06:29

It looks like an OK record. But who cares about this record if we don’t win the next one?

06:38

That’s our life and how I see it, so I’m not even for a second in the past.

06:43

So far, so good.

06:45

We have to carry on, we have to get better.

06:48

That’s all that we try.

06:52

It feels like I had much more games - it’s only 200? But it’s a good number as well.

06:58

So, yeah, all OK but nothing to really think about.

07:06

Just on the injury front, in addition to Joel Matip, how ready is Naby Keita?

07:12

Naby is not ready for involvement.

07:14

It's not a big thing; it's a little bit like with other players

07:19

in the past when they came back from injuries

07:21

and then, because of the amount of games and situation in the squad, they had to play.

07:25

Then a little injury happened again.

07:28

Now we just had to put on the brake and say, "Let's settle it properly."

07:33

In the moment we have alternatives in midfield,

07:38

so we really try to give him all the time he needs to get 100 per cent fit.

07:43

That's the situation, so no, he is not in contention for Sunday.

07:51

Can I just go back to the goal celebrations and social distancing?

07:57

In your opinion, how close are we, if players don't get this right,

08:02

to maybe losing watching football and having the mental health benefits that football brings?

08:13

It's a difficult question to answer, only because whatever I say,

08:19

you all make big stories of it, and I understand it completely

08:23

but at this moment no-one uses common sense anymore.

08:29

In this moment in time we all wish we knew more about this virus,

08:36

but we get information step by step by step,

08:39

and we've been playing football for... six or seven months in the pandemic?

08:49

I don't know exactly, but we played for a while.

08:53

In these games, during goal celebrations - and we scored a few goals in that time -

09:01

nothing happened. And I know there are different things to talk about,

09:04

one is the role models we should be, but like I said we get tested two or three times.

09:12

Since it started again we get tested two times, sometimes three times, a week.

09:18

Even when the Premier League said one time is enough,

09:20

we still had two times a week because of the Champions League.

09:23

So, we know between the tests there are still two days where you could get infected,

09:31

and it happened, we had cases, pretty much all of them were when people left the bubble.

09:38

So that's true, for private reasons, for international duties,

09:45

and all of a sudden they came back and had the virus.

09:50

In our situation, it never spread, because when we all get tested

09:57

we still are distanced in the dressing rooms,

10:00

so the only thing where it looks kind of normal,

10:05

even though no people are in the stadium,

10:08

it was the only moment where we try to forget the stuff.

10:16

If somebody says, from a role model point of view,

10:21

"Oh, they can hug each other, why can't I hug someone?",

10:24

then we of course have a problem, but I think people are smart enough

10:27

to make the difference between people who are constantly tested

10:30

and those who aren't, so that makes a massive difference.

10:33

If we would think and feel that we threaten one or two of our teammates,

10:39

we never would do it, it just wouldn't happen,

10:42

but it's the only safe place we had.

10:45

Outside, people said from the beginning it's not infectious and stuff;

10:49

inside, nothing like this happens,

10:51

we have team meetings in rooms

10:52

where I have to shout so the players can understand me.

10:57

So, I understand the discussion and I have no real solution,

11:02

but if someone says we have to stop the game because of that

11:06

and cause other issues, which I'm sure would happen in society

11:12

because I really think meanwhile it has been proven how important football is

11:17

in these times. And I know there's much tougher things,

11:22

but it's really tough for all the boys, our building is cold all day

11:27

because the doors are open for the whole day,

11:30

everybody walks through here in warm coats. We just try absolutely everything,

11:35

we had to close the canteens and all these kinds of things,

11:39

there's no point during the week where you can create kind of a group feeling,

11:47

because what you usually would do is, "Come together, let's talk about this",

11:52

all really important things on a daily basis,

11:57

we can't do it so we don't do it.

12:02

We don't sneak into a room where nobody sees us, that never happens,

12:06

we just stick to the rules,

12:07

and if now somebody says, "If you do this again we have to stop the game",

12:11

I wouldn't understand, to be honest.

12:14

But I'm not the decision maker, we follow the rules, we try everything,

12:19

that's what I said in the beginning, but nothing happened around celebrations.

12:26

There was a good example only last week against Southampton,

12:32

Danny Ings, I don't say 100 per cent sure, but we try,

12:39

but if someone stands there and says, "They're too close, now we have to..."

12:44

It's not right, and again, if we deliver, apart from some entertainment, something,

12:50

then it's as well that, if you get tested often enough,

12:58

if you stick to the rules, then you are not as much in danger as you would be.

13:06

You can still do stuff that is possible, like sports outside, nothing happens there.

13:15

I understand that the rules have to be strict, because we all know what happens.

13:28

But we have to learn from the things that have worked in the past few months,

13:36

and football worked. The increased number of cases,

13:43

it was always clear the winter would be a challenge,

13:47

because people are more inside, and it was always clear Christmas would be a challenge.

13:52

Both happened, but now, being surprised that it happened is just not right.

14:00

I know people work tirelessly on solutions, and I don't have them,

14:04

but what I have is experience in some situations during the week

14:10

of what works and what doesn't. That doesn't work for the whole outside world,

14:15

but in a football environment most of these things happen.

14:19

That's all I can say really about that.

14:33

- Hi, Jürgen. - Hi, Carl.

14:36

Are you surprised that your comments about the amount of penalties

14:41

Liverpool and Manchester United get is still generating debate?

14:46

We've had former referees chipping in, today we've got Marcus Rashford saying that

14:52

when Mourinho was manager at United he told him he needed to be more streetwise

14:57

in terms of winning penalties.

14:58

I'm just wondering if you've ever said anything similar to your players?

15:12

No. I can be 100 per cent honest - I never, ever mentioned something like this.

15:19

To any player I have worked with, and I've worked with a lot,

15:24

ask all of them, it never happened.

15:30

Am I surprised that someone is talking about what I said after the Southampton game?

15:35

No, I'm not. Am I surprised that Mark Clattenburg speaks about it? No.

15:41

I'm not sure if he got asked a lot of things long after his career,

15:48

so it's nice for him that we can talk about him as well,

15:52

but I'm not Sir Alex, and for different reasons.

15:57

When he said I tried mind games, I was directly after the Southampton game,

16:02

we had another game in between and I didn't think for a second about the United game.

16:08

But before the Southampton game I saw the stats about penalties,

16:13

and that's why I mentioned it.

16:16

When people like Mark Clattenburg speak like they speak,

16:21

it always says much more about them than it could ever say about me,

16:26

so if he was in my situation he would obviously play mind games.

16:30

I unfortunately have no skills to play mind games, that's my problem.

16:36

In terms of player reaction, are you just happy for the natural course of events to play out

16:42

and whatever comes of it, comes of it?

16:52

How long have we been playing behind closed doors, in the pandemic?

16:59

Is it five months?

17:05

And now we come up with this. I know there's a new strain of the virus

17:10

and the numbers went up...

17:13

I think Carl's talking about penalties.

17:15

No, sorry, what I was saying was, you're happy for the natural course of events

17:21

in terms of penalties to take their course?

17:27

Because we've had cases in the past where Mo's been fouled,

17:32

not gone down, not got a penalty,

17:35

so you're happy for that to play out without telling players to make sure they get one?

17:45

We just didn't speak about it. There were two situations in the last two games,

17:51

Sadio Mane had a foul situation, which is a penalty for me,

17:58

I cannot whistle but I have to say my opinion,

18:00

there was the handball and there was another situation where Sadio didn't go down,

18:07

and that's why I said, when people say he is a diver or whatever,

18:12

it's just not right.

18:13

The game before against Newcastle,

18:16

we had pictures where the goalie had both arms around Sadio's legs,

18:23

he didn't go down, he tried to score the goal.

18:26

So I didn't ask him why he didn't go down,

18:29

Sadio knows, if he gets fouled, he goes down.

18:35

That's how it is, and if not, then not, obviously.

18:40

Yes, it is natural, and it's not the player who should make the decision,

18:48

it's the ref, and after the Southampton game, the next day,

18:56

pretty much the only thing I read,

18:58

to try and understand how people are obviously living on a different planet to me

19:04

in how they see the situation.

19:08

The handball was no handball, the Mane thing,

19:12

I think his name is Mr Dermot [Gallagher],

19:16

the ref watch, he said it was no handball and the other was no penalty,

19:21

and you think, "OK, obviously I'm wrong and they are always right."

19:27

So it's just the situation. I don't want penalties which aren't penalties,

19:31

but if there is a penalty, it would be nice if they whistle it, because it's part of the game.

00:00

change hands it could change hands again

00:02

this evening now we know about

00:03

liverpool's staying power we know about

00:05

manchester city's staying power

00:07

but are you expecting the likes of

00:08

leicester and united to last the course

00:11

and therefore what importance does that

00:13

put on not dropping points against those

00:15

sides

00:15

not involved in the title race like

00:17

burnley

00:21

your questions pretty much involve all

00:24

the answers

00:25

so it's it's yes it changes all the time

00:27

and that's because it's so close

00:29

we've been we know that since a few

00:30

weeks um

00:32

and yeah that makes it

00:36

uh a slightly different um

00:40

title race or or race in general

00:43

this year and we have to be ready 100

00:46

percent and

00:46

that's what we try to do constantly i'm

00:49

i know that in this

00:50

in this um business

00:53

only results count i'm long enough in to

00:55

know that

00:56

uh but before you have a result you need

00:59

performances and

01:00

the last performance was was really good

01:03

so for 95 minutes i'm not sure but one

01:06

team celebrates the

01:08

the the the performance like

01:11

i don't know it was really really good

01:13

and we had to say oh it was not as good

01:15

or

01:15

we said how it was how we saw it um but

01:18

we didn't win

01:19

we know that and now we have another

01:20

chance to do to change that and that's

01:22

exactly what we try

01:24

it was highlighted after the united game

01:27

uh firmino's

01:28

role in the side and that winning

01:30

possession back in the final third has

01:32

dropped off by

01:33

50 from your point of view jurgen is

01:37

roberto not as as as effective as he's

01:41

been in the past

01:42

and if so is that down to his levels is

01:44

it down to losing something from

01:45

midfield because of the problems you've

01:47

had at center half and

01:48

if so as well how do you get back to

01:50

those those levels that have brought you

01:51

such

01:52

such success about training

01:55

so let's start with that that's how it

01:57

is and of course

01:59

but it's we don't we didn't score a lot

02:01

of goals in the last few games so that

02:02

doesn't mean that roberto's performance

02:04

dropped or whatever

02:06

would not have whatever the counter

02:08

press

02:09

um stats if it's like this um if they

02:12

dropped for 15

02:14

yeah that's um in this game it was not

02:17

the case

02:18

because of a player was not there or

02:20

whatever we didn't well enough we did we

02:22

had a lot of great counter pressing

02:23

situations in this specific game

02:25

in other games before we can counter

02:27

press they should they play a long ball

02:29

that's how it is so um that's not always

02:31

about your own approach it's about the

02:33

approach of the opponent as well

02:35

but how is that we know that we are not

02:38

exactly where we want to be and um there

02:41

are some reasons for it but they are not

02:43

too important it's about

02:44

um that we have to to fight it and

02:46

that's what we do

02:48

and so for that in this moment you you

02:50

realize

02:51

um that um it goes really quick the

02:54

perception from outside goes really

02:55

quick people get

02:56

very unhappy with the performances when

03:00

the result is not there you can win a

03:02

game but

03:02

one lucky strike and people here and

03:04

journalists as well are really happy and

03:06

say unbelievable defending and stuff

03:08

like this and great

03:09

but we have to we have to play football

03:11

and we have to play our football and

03:12

that's what we do and um

03:14

but we constantly try to do it on the

03:15

highest level and really often for the

03:17

boys

03:18

did it and in the last few games in the

03:21

final third we didn't we didn't do it

03:22

exactly like that there were situations

03:24

they were

03:25

the best they could have been the best

03:26

chance of the game but because of one

03:28

decision

03:29

which we would have done maybe a little

03:32

bit earlier in the season for sure last

03:33

season

03:34

um the decision would have made

03:35

different lee um

03:37

we didn't score so that's it and um

03:41

that's all and to change that to change

03:43

the small details is not that's not

03:44

easier

03:45

than to change the big details it's just

03:46

a job to do and that's what we're

03:47

working on

03:48

i cannot say differently sorry

03:51

and just a couple things on the injury

03:53

front is joel matic ready or still a

03:55

case of not rushing him back just yet

03:57

and how long before we can expect jotter

03:59

to be involved and how much have you

04:00

missed him as an option

04:03

so first and foremost um yeah uh joel

04:07

is in full training uh now we have to

04:10

make a decision we will see how that

04:11

will be until tomorrow so yesterday

04:13

train had come trained completely normal

04:15

um and diogo is still

04:18

a few weeks away um don't know exactly

04:20

how long but um

04:22

will not be in the next one or two weeks

04:25

and he needs time but injury needs time

04:27

so

04:28

and how much i miss a player it's not

04:29

important because when a player is not

04:31

there it's not allowed to miss him

04:33

they never think like that it's just

04:34

he's not there um

04:36

and that's why we have to deal with the

04:37

situation that's what we did but we are

04:39

all happy when

04:41

in the hopefully near future when he

04:42

will be back again

04:45

and then we'll go to james manfred mandy

04:48

hey jurgen and i'm just wondering what

04:50

you've made of burnley's form this

04:52

season and if you agree that it's really

04:54

picked up since then me has come back

04:56

into the side

04:58

yeah look when you look at the gold

05:00

difference i think it's 9 22 that means

05:02

the opposite didn't score now a lot of

05:04

goals but they don't concede a lot

05:06

as well so um that just shows us what is

05:08

how how tough

05:09

the game will be but it's almost always

05:11

like this against burnley a proper fight

05:13

second ball fight defending the channel

05:15

balls um defending the intensity of

05:18

which burnley puts in a specific

05:20

intensity so and all these kind of

05:22

things and have been me it's a very

05:23

very important player for um for burnley

05:27

so i knew that before um that's clear so

05:30

they have

05:31

a really settled lineup um and

05:34

not only tarkovsky and me but these two

05:37

um and pope but these three players i

05:39

think they are the

05:41

i think we can say a little bit the

05:42

heart of the team so then they have the

05:44

strikers up front who work

05:46

their socks off and good footballers in

05:48

midfield so

05:49

um that's the situation they they play

05:51

in a specific way and i really respect

05:53

that

05:54

they do it for years and and sean is

05:56

always

05:57

um able to to yeah to squeeze really

06:00

really good performances out of the

06:02

squad even when it's not the biggest

06:03

squad in the world and of course if they

06:05

if they have injuries

06:06

um that that hurts them maybe even more

06:09

than than other teams but that's the

06:11

situation they know that they deal with

06:13

it very well

06:14

and um we have to face it

06:17

a couple of years ago i think it was

06:19

when you were chasing manchester city

06:20

you said that you have to be

06:22

really close to perfection to win a

06:24

premier league title

06:25

so in this strange season where

06:27

everybody's having dips and blips in

06:29

form what is it going to take for a team

06:31

to win the league

06:33

again close to perfection but perfection

06:35

depends on the situation so

06:37

um there is no there's no perfect season

06:39

with

06:40

100 something 14 points or so there's

06:43

always there's just

06:44

dealing with circumstances dealing with

06:45

the situation and

06:47

dealing with the with the amount of

06:49

games and these kind of things so we

06:50

have to be as

06:51

as perfect as possible and that's what

06:53

we all try and um

06:54

i think pretty much all the teams had

06:56

meanwhile now kind of a dip here and

06:58

there

06:58

um and some sorted already some on the

07:01

way to sort it

07:03

that's that's the situation it's not i

07:06

understand 100 percent the need to to

07:08

talk

07:09

all the time about it but we cannot

07:11

change it just

07:12

in a minute and not only because we we

07:14

realize now here and there

07:16

their their legs a little bit this or

07:17

that then we change the next day and

07:19

then

07:20

then we should change with other players

07:21

bringing other players change the lineup

07:23

and all these kind of things

07:24

you can imagine the day is 24 hours we

07:26

think about a lot of stuff and

07:28

most of the things that the public um

07:31

thinks about we think about as well but

07:33

not all of them and for sure

07:35

um somebody has to be calm in this kind

07:37

of situation that's not a catastrophe or

07:39

whatever

07:40

our situation it's not perfect but

07:43

that's not important because it's just

07:45

to to to really

07:47

be as good as you can be

07:50

and i thought a lot of good signs in the

07:52

in a man united game and if we would

07:54

have won that game everybody would have

07:55

seen them

07:56

because we didn't win them nobody was

07:58

interested in it

07:59

that cannot change my view okay james

08:02

malford and then one from james from

08:04

talksport james

08:06

thank you matt hi there yeah again um

08:09

when you get a game like

08:10

sunday when you you have jordan

08:12

henderson and fabinho

08:14

starting in defense i just wonder what

08:17

what goes through your decision making

08:20

because

08:21

you are gaining a defender with

08:23

experience but you are also losing

08:25

something from

08:26

midfield do you almost have to wait what

08:28

is the the worst

08:30

the the lesser of the two if that the

08:31

lesser evil i should say

08:33

no we play with the six and eight on the

08:35

on the center position if you really

08:37

if you go back the handle is an eighth

08:39

if one box the box player and fabinho

08:41

i think would would describe himself as

08:43

a six so

08:45

defensively that they did outstandingly

08:47

well and offensively you you can make a

08:49

you can make a positive difference with

08:50

these kind of players in a build up and

08:52

you're up against united you have to

08:53

build

08:54

and we did that really well um and so

08:58

that

08:58

was the the thought process behind it so

09:01

just what do you get

09:02

and i was never in doubt about that they

09:04

can defend it the other now the next

09:05

game is a different game because

09:08

some things are even similar the area

09:12

where they defend stuff like this are

09:13

similar but the way um

09:15

burnley counterattacks is different to

09:17

how um how

09:19

burnley so united and bernie are

09:21

different for sure encounter attacking

09:22

how they do that and all these kind of

09:24

things

09:24

but um there are um differences and we

09:28

have to we have to make sure that we

09:29

find a solution for that again so

09:31

how is that defensively now we didn't

09:33

the boys did really well all of the boys

09:35

did really well since

09:36

since we started the season um but

09:39

that we cannot change the situation

09:41

asking me if i miss somebody in midfield

09:43

if i would

09:44

think it's better to play them in

09:45

midfield than in the last line we would

09:47

do it

09:47

so easy as that so but we thought for

09:50

that game it's better this way around

09:53

and and jiren shaqiri he obviously

09:56

started on

09:57

on sunday i just wondered for you what

09:58

makes him unique

10:00

to your teammate different to perhaps

10:02

some of the other midfield

10:04

options that you've got

10:07

they are all unique so and chuck's

10:10

shark's um

10:11

big strength is opposite um passing um

10:13

little movements

10:15

creativity vision has really good

10:18

um last pass um he's a good connector a

10:22

lot of

10:22

a lot of stuff which is really good and

10:24

that's why we by

10:26

he was now um in the lineup and um i

10:29

think

10:30

look that two players on the on the on

10:32

the pitch who didn't play a lot of games

10:33

in in the recent weeks like with thiago

10:35

and

10:36

and and and um shakiri

10:39

and they both did really well so but of

10:42

course there's much more to come

10:43

so because rhythm we cannot just ask for

10:46

it and see it again so you have to gain

10:48

rhythm by buy games and that's a little

10:50

bit

10:50

the problem but they did really well um

10:53

and so that helped us a lot

10:54

and i'm really happy about that thank

10:57

you james

10:57

uh james one from top spot

11:02

jurgen there's been a bit of criticism

11:04

about the front three

11:05

because of the lack of goals in the last

11:07

three games but do you feel like

11:09

it's more of a collective responsibility

11:11

on the whole team it's not just down to

11:13

those three

11:14

players come on you know the answer

11:16

yourself of course it's about the whole

11:17

team

11:18

um no doubt about that um the boys

11:21

themselves know

11:22

that um goals are not flying in from

11:26

right and left in a moment so you have

11:27

just

11:28

to work on it and there will be a moment

11:29

when we score again let me

11:31

um uh stones

11:34

city i don't know two weeks ago he

11:36

scored his first goal for city i think

11:37

against united in the next game he

11:39

scores twice

11:40

so you cannot explain that really um

11:42

it's just

11:43

it's happening and that's that that's

11:44

the thing and if the karma you stayed

11:46

about staying greedy as well the making

11:49

good decisions and all these kind of

11:51

things to earlier

11:52

the situation will change so that's it

11:54

fantastic carl and then late to finish

11:56

with the open then we'll take hands up

11:58

for the breakout we'll take what we can

12:00

cut

12:04

just with the the fronts for you

12:07

obviously some questions about them

12:08

how much does fatigue play a part in in

12:11

maybe them not being as

12:13

sharp as as you would like them

12:16

who is fatigue fatigue tightness it's a

12:19

posh word for tiredness

12:20

oh sorry it's a posh word they're not

12:23

possible

12:24

so nobody's style no no nobody nobody's

12:26

tired nobody's fatigue

12:28

so it plays absolutely no role we are

12:31

we are as fresh as possible

12:34

okay um and in the injury genie

12:38

genie spoke about um how analysis is

12:41

better and teams are

12:43

are are doing more to start you scoring

12:45

i'm just wondering

12:46

is does there come a point where teams

12:48

get so used to how you play that

12:51

it becomes easy for them you can

12:54

make of it but you want it's a foot it's

12:55

football it's not a new game we didn't

12:57

invented you and then

12:58

surprised the teams last year and then

13:00

they oh my god so that's how they attack

13:02

so each team is to defend of course but

13:04

it's and and but not it

13:06

even no team is to defend for for a

13:09

whole game

13:10

maybe a whole game but not the next game

13:12

then um if you do the right stuff again

13:13

and again

13:14

so um other teams know what we are doing

13:17

they knew

13:18

last year what we were doing but it's

13:20

still so um

13:22

difficult to defend and they the most of

13:24

the chances

13:25

the really good chances we didn't miss

13:27

because they defended us we missed

13:28

because we didn't use them

13:30

so that's a massive difference so there

13:32

are chances which they defend well with

13:33

the block in the box in a six yard box

13:35

whatever

13:36

but there are other chances where we

13:37

just have to finish it back off better

13:39

with a better shot or have to play the

13:41

last pass

13:43

in a better way or these kind of things

13:44

so that's the reason it's not about that

13:46

peep that teams defend against us

13:49

with all they have so we know that now

13:52

really for a while

13:53

and that's not new so um

13:57

yeah i know so in a moment we have so

13:59

you're right we have

14:00

offensive christ the next the next

14:02

headline will be we are now

14:04

um everybody knows now how to deal with

14:06

us and all these kind of things that's

14:08

completely normal in these phases

14:09

so um you smile now while you ask the

14:11

question but

14:12

you know exactly what the headlines like

14:14

this create and what people start

14:15

thinking so that's but it's normal

14:17

so um it's the situation we are in

14:20

things change overnight

14:21

i think i heard somewhere that i have to

14:23

rebuild this team

14:25

so that's um that's obviously

14:28

the world is a is a crazy place not over

14:30

only because of the pandemic

14:32

it's because um nobody has time anymore

14:36

and in football we know that i'm long

14:39

enough

14:39

i'm long enough in to know that you

14:42

never get really time

14:43

you only get time if you make always

14:45

steps forward

14:47

then the people say yeah okay i can see

14:48

that in a moment that's clear after this

14:50

last season we didn't make steps forward

14:52

we

14:53

really know that and we want to change

14:55

that

14:56

but we have to change that by playing

14:58

not by talking

15:00

and then to finish one from nate and

15:01

then if the guys for the breakouts start

15:03

putting their hands up i'll get to those

15:04

of you who can't nate

15:06

hey jurgen at the start of the season

15:08

you said you were going to attack the

15:10

title

15:10

and um now that you're part of the

15:14

chasing pack

15:15

what has your message to the players

15:16

been and is there anything in particular

15:18

you'd like to see from them on thursday

15:20

you don't want to hear my message to the

15:22

players because that that does not let

15:23

you shine in a really good light

15:26

[Music]

15:28

but believe it or not

15:31

we still chase it nothing changed we

15:34

still say

15:34

chasing doesn't mean that that you are

15:36

always in the best possible position

15:39

chasing is more a general

15:40

a general mood so we go for it and if

15:43

you don't see that i cannot change it so

15:45

if you think we don't score goals

15:46

because we don't want it enough

15:48

i cannot change that if you think we

15:51

don't score goals you know i

15:52

have enough results because we are not

15:53

good enough i cannot change that you

15:55

know and not here

15:56

the only thing i can do is to work with

15:58

the boys

15:59

on the right stuff and that you all see

16:02

it again

16:03

in the football games we play

00:00

Jürgen, you took the blame for what happened last night,

00:00

I'm just wondering whether today it feels like the sort of result can provide a spark?

00:00

Provide something as a spark means?

00:00

< A lift.

00:00

To get you going again, to refocus, if you like.

00:00

< A spark ignites a fire, there you go, that's...

00:00

Of course we'll go again, there’s no doubt about that,

00:00

but yesterday directly after the game I said what I thought -

00:00

like most of the time, actually.

00:00

I said it, when the things don’t work out on the pitch

00:00

as we want them to work out, there’s an issue.

00:00

And how I understand it, the issue is that the things I tell the boys,

00:00

I didn’t tell them clear enough, that’s how I understand it.

00:00

So I have to change the way I tell the boys,

00:00

and then we have to change the way we play.

00:00

The word 'confidence' was mentioned quite a lot last night,

00:00

obviously it comes with results and goals

00:00

but are there are other things you can do to restore that?

00:00

Because clearly they're a confident bunch of players.

00:00

Yeah, but confidence is nothing naturally given, to normal people at least.

00:00

So some things have to work out so that you can build confidence,

00:00

that’s how it is, and it didn’t work out - at least in the final third - for us in the last few games.

00:00

That’s why we had to mention the word ‘confidence’

00:00

but it didn’t disappear [so] we cannot find it anymore.

00:00

But we have to work, and that’s what we do.

00:00

There is no other chance.

00:00

I don’t have five million different words for the same issue,

00:00

that’s why I only can use that one.

00:00

Maybe there are other words which would describe it better.

00:00

But we didn’t get the results now for a few weeks that we wanted.

00:00

Parts of the game were absolutely good enough

00:00

[and] parts of the game were not,

00:00

so we have to keep going with the things that were good enough

00:00

and we have to improve the others. That’s the way.

00:00

And if you permit me a final question, when you pick your team for Old Trafford,

00:00

what's the most important factor -

00:00

the opposition, the competition or perhaps the situation?

00:00

Opposition and competition.

00:00

Yeah, these two.

00:00

We want to win the game, that's clear.

00:00

It's a cup game, the game will be decided that night and we want to win the game.

00:00

That's it. That's how we will make the line-up.

00:00

- Hi, Jürgen. - Hi, Ian.

00:00

Just wondering, you've been the team to catch for such a long time,

00:00

at the moment you're doing a bit of the chasing yourselves,

00:00

does that release a bit of the pressure in a way?

00:00

It's a different kind of pressure, I suppose, and could that help?

00:00

That would be a good way to do it, to be honest.

00:00

Yes, that’s right, in a situation when you don’t like the situation

00:00

you have to change the right things - not everything, the right things -

00:00

and that’s what we try to do, of course.

00:00

I like to say and I like to see that in each bad situation

00:00

there is a chance for something, and I see it that way.

00:00

But honestly, I will not do that here now.

00:00

I have to speak - and I will speak - to my players.

00:00

I spoke to them last night, I will speak to them today.

00:00

It’s nothing for a press conference, what I will say to them.

00:00

But that we want to change the situation, you can imagine, and that’s what we do now.

00:00

So there’s nothing to say really about how we do it and so on,

00:00

in the end what we do is for the outside world not too important -

00:01

for them it is only important that we change it.

00:04

But we have to work on the details, let me say it like this.

00:08

In the end we have to play football, we have to create, we have to defend, we have to score:

00:13

100 per cent we know that and that’s what we try to do again on Sunday.

00:20

In a similiar vein, that was an incredible home record you had which is now gone,

00:26

is that a line in the sand, it's a reboot now and again that burden of pressure is gone now?

00:34

Honestly, we didn’t feel that pressure, it was just an opportunity.

00:37

In this specific case we never spoke about the number or stuff like this.

00:41

Yes, it’s an incredible number, 69, great.

00:44

But it’s gone now and we can start a new series, 100 per cent.

00:52

Jürgen, do you sign up to the idea form goes out the window in a game like this,

00:57

a straight knockout between yourselves and Manchester United?

01:02

Yeah, it's a different competition, and again, we want to go through,

01:07

and for that we have to play really well,

01:09

because United are obviously in a good moment,

01:12

they got all the results they wanted so far and that's why we have to be 100 per cent ready.

01:26

- Hi, Jürgen. - Hi, Carl.

01:28

Can I just clarify something you said last night when asked about the transfer window

01:33

and whether that could improve confidence?

01:35

You said, "The decisions are not my decisions

01:38

"and I can't decide if we'll do something in the transfer window or not."

01:41

Can you just clarify what you meant because that has left something open to interpretation.

01:49

In which way?

01:51

Well, when you say, "These things are not my decisions"

01:54

it suggests that somebody else is making the decisions about transfers.

01:58

Of course! Of course somebody else is making the decisions.

02:03

It was always like this; if people are now surprised by that I cannot change that.

02:09

The situation we have is, we talk pretty much on a daily basis,

02:14

that's our job actually, and then we think about if we could improve something or not,

02:19

I make recommendations, but I cannot spend the money - that's not how it is.

02:25

So that's what I mean.

02:30

And I never did.

02:33

No, so basically it's reliant on somebody telling you you have the money to spend?

02:40

Exactly, is that news to you?

02:45

No, you've spoken before about how much the current situation

02:51

has affected the financials, but you saying it last night laid it bare for people

02:59

that you might want to do something but you're not able to.

03:05

Oh, I don't want to confuse anybody,

03:09

I just said what I said and hopefully we could clarify it now.

00:01

thank you matt good morning jorgen

00:03

good place to start lots of games

00:05

obviously so i just want if you could

00:06

give us an update on

00:08

the squad uh whether you've got any

00:10

fresh problems

00:11

and also in particular on jordan

00:12

henderson i suppose and whether he is

00:14

fit to

00:15

return no new

00:19

cases um

00:22

and handle and joel trained yesterday

00:26

so with the team fully so

00:29

we have to like always be these things

00:30

and we have to wait i'll direct it

00:32

overnight

00:33

uh and what they can do today but they

00:34

trained yesterday

00:37

the big news i suppose across the

00:39

premier league this week is

00:40

thomas tuchel replacing frank lampard a

00:43

man you've got plenty of shared history

00:44

with um at some of the clubs in germany

00:46

i just wonder what you you know what you

00:48

can tell us about him and what qualities

00:50

he'll brings to premier league

00:54

yeah obviously two two things would

00:55

happen one is that um frank lambert lost

00:58

his job and i have to say i uh

01:00

well

01:04

that's a really tough one to be honest

01:06

um i think that chelsea

01:08

did an incredible job in a transfer

01:12

market this summer brought in really

01:14

good players and things like this need

01:15

time

01:16

is completely normal and um i think it's

01:19

a

01:20

it's it's uh really harsh

01:24

to make the decision that early but

01:26

obviously

01:28

mr abramovich gives you some

01:32

chances money players whatever but is

01:34

not the most patient person in the world

01:36

obviously

01:38

so that's one thing and i really feel

01:39

for frank because he's a young really

01:41

really talented manager and i wish him

01:45

only the best so he will be fine i'm

01:47

sure but it's a it's a hard one if

01:49

you're a club if it happens in your club

01:51

and it was all busy frank's club

01:53

but maybe it's good now the story is

01:54

over now he can be

01:56

can go everywhere and be completely

01:58

fresh and without any history

02:01

but for um thomas tool obviously is

02:04

great

02:05

unfortunately a really good good good um

02:08

manager so and um yeah i'll know him

02:10

long and um respect him a lot and

02:12

um no but he for this uh

02:16

this chelsea squad is a present there so

02:18

and um

02:19

i'm pretty sure thomas sees it like that

02:21

and um so yeah

02:23

they will be good

02:26

and just finally um this week football's

02:29

law makers i suppose is a good way to

02:31

put it they've looked at the the offside

02:33

rule

02:33

the interpretation of it after the

02:35

goldman sachs villa will be really happy

02:37

about it i think

02:40

yeah it's one of them isn't it i mean

02:41

changing the law mid-season i just

02:43

wonder or the interpretation certainly

02:45

of the rule what are your thoughts on

02:47

on that well my first my first thought

02:48

was how can it be that that you don't

02:50

think about this kind of rule before

02:52

that we had situations years ago it was

02:54

funny enough against tottenham when

02:55

diane lovren had a situation where he

02:57

hit the ball and then harry kane could

02:59

score so this situation is not the first

03:01

time

03:02

that it happens but everybody explained

03:03

no it's like this it was an uh um

03:06

what is it an intentional is it the

03:09

right word

03:09

like touch he went to the ball and

03:11

that's why he touched it but he only

03:12

went to the ball because harry kane was

03:13

there and he didn't kind of make the

03:15

decision if he's offside or not

03:16

so maybe you find it in your big so it's

03:19

the years ago that we had that problem

03:21

so

03:21

finally i would say finally we changed

03:24

that because it makes no sense and um

03:27

it was just with all i mean all football

03:30

people

03:30

and both sides the one who scores the

03:32

gold and the side who

03:34

concedes the goals are agree that it's

03:36

like huh

03:37

how can we sort that it makes it really

03:39

difficult

03:40

then something is wrong and i'm really

03:41

happy that they finally changed it

03:45

ben simon hi again

03:48

hi um i was looking back at your

03:50

obviously this was your very first match

03:52

as liverpool manager yeah i don't know

03:55

whether it seems like a long time ago or

03:57

not now that that goal is true how many

03:59

games

04:00

did i have in between then and now oh

04:02

loud

04:05

i would like to hear the exact number if

04:07

you are really prepared for the

04:08

interview

04:09

was it not your 400th recently so what

04:12

401

04:14

it might feel for you like this but i

04:16

don't think i have i reached 400 already

04:18

so loads is fine simon that's a

04:20

recognized quantity loads thank you

04:23

but look at the starting lineups it was

04:25

interesting because of

04:26

your starting lineup and subs there are

04:29

only two players

04:30

that are still with you today whereas

04:33

the spurs one

04:34

finally got nine players still with them

04:38

so what does that maybe say about the

04:40

progression and the changes that you've

04:42

made

04:43

maybe as well as spurs as well but i

04:44

think specifically you guys

04:47

now it's completely different a

04:48

completely different situation when i

04:49

arrived in england

04:50

um spurs was the most talented virtual

04:52

most talented squad that incredible

04:55

um incredibly talented players and

04:58

very young um very i forget now 100

05:01

percent a couple of but um of course

05:03

um laurice was maybe not that not a kid

05:06

anymore but

05:07

in a best age for a goalie um harry kane

05:11

ericsson dele alli um

05:14

eric dier lamela

05:18

um davis

05:21

aldevirald so they they were they were

05:24

all really young that time and

05:26

and already really good so there's no

05:28

and worked

05:29

upcoming or just a matter of time when

05:32

they will be really successful by the

05:33

way they were really successful yeah i

05:34

think they became second in that year if

05:36

i'm

05:36

100 right don't know it exactly anymore

05:39

so

05:40

different situation and when i arrived

05:41

they had a different squad so

05:43

um a different age group we had to

05:45

change things and um so that's different

05:47

so it says nothing it's just

05:49

just it's just more about how the

05:52

situation

05:53

was that time and not um

05:56

they were in the best age and we burned

05:59

um they were in a really good place and

06:01

we burned so um you have to make then

06:04

more changes if you are not happy with

06:05

the situation and that's what we try to

06:07

do

06:09

and i know that the result in the fa cup

06:12

game against manchester united certainly

06:14

wasn't

06:14

what you wanted but in reflection now

06:16

and maybe in what you've seen this week

06:18

on the training ground from the lads as

06:20

well

06:20

has it felt like it's a turning point

06:23

and you've seen

06:24

the good points that you know are there

06:25

at liverpool

06:28

looks like i understand the question

06:29

it's always like this everybody's

06:30

waiting at i said oh yeah that was the

06:31

turning point and i want to

06:32

i wanted to be the turning point but the

06:34

turning point the result would have been

06:35

nice as well so

06:36

you you play well and then you get a

06:37

result so a lot of good stuff in

06:39

um but of course we conceded three goals

06:41

that's not what we want

06:43

but i cannot always uh now this was the

06:46

turning point that that was the

06:47

potential when this was term it's not

06:48

about that it's a general the general

06:49

situation is

06:50

is um is

06:53

a challenge and a challenge is good so

06:56

and i'm i'm i'm fine with it it's

06:58

i'm not the person who sits here and

06:59

thinks my life should always be perfect

07:01

and my team has to win all the football

07:02

games if something is going wrong we

07:04

have to work and that's what we are

07:05

doing

07:05

um but and we are in this in in this in

07:08

this moment

07:09

and now the next game is is taught them

07:11

if i say no yes it was the changing

07:12

point a turning point sorry

07:14

and then against tottenham we don't play

07:16

like that then it's how we start again

07:17

new we can't consist out new we started

07:19

already

07:20

a while ago and and change things and

07:23

and and try to improve and all this kind

07:24

of stuff and we will stay on that

07:26

we will stay on track we will do that

07:27

and do that and do it we will be really

07:28

annoying and we will fight

07:30

hard and um we will be positive with the

07:33

positive things and we will be critical

07:34

with the not so positive things that's

07:36

what we do

07:36

and i know people expect me to be in a

07:38

bad mood or whatever i'm not

07:40

i take the situation like it is and go

07:43

out

07:43

and make sure that we are ready for a

07:45

fight and we will be ready for a fight

07:46

tomorrow night

07:47

but it will lead us to i don't know so

07:49

um tottenham and we met last time i

07:51

think in december or so it

07:52

was first and second something like that

07:55

obviously

07:55

um that's not the same situation anymore

07:57

a lot of things happen since then that's

07:59

how football is

08:00

in a month's time a lot of things can

08:01

happen again and we want to make sure

08:03

that this

08:04

then if we talk then about the last

08:05

month it's much more positive than this

08:07

last month

08:08

but we cannot change the last month

08:09

anymore we have to take it and i know

08:11

it's easier in the high-flying

08:13

times to believe in what you do but i'm

08:16

not a only a good weather coach i was

08:19

never

08:21

so it's just for all for all

08:23

circumstances

08:24

you have you need to have the right

08:25

answers and the right answer for this

08:27

is respond to some things and

08:31

keep the things which are really good

08:33

and there are still a lot of things and

08:34

united it's not like we

08:36

out of a blue we played some good stuff

08:38

again we played good stuff before but we

08:40

have to do it consistently we have to do

08:41

it more often we have to do it for 95

08:43

minutes in the game all these kind of

08:44

things we know it

08:45

and we will do it terrific thank you

08:47

simon good to see you

08:49

okay we'll go to great

08:50

[Laughter]

08:52

we'll go to ian from talk sport and then

08:54

we'll go to nate and

08:55

finish with the impact from the press

08:57

association but uh ian next

09:01

how are you okay

09:05

my first question is um euro club

09:08

whereby managers are always given

09:10

so much time franklin bar was at a club

09:13

at chelsea whereby managers

09:15

if it's not working after a year or 18

09:17

months bye see you later

09:19

why do you think there are such

09:20

different clubs and what advice would

09:22

you give to thomas tucker

09:24

as a german coach coming here we assumed

09:26

you for successful

09:27

we've seen daniel farr who was

09:29

successful um

09:31

you know i i will for sure give thomas

09:35

to

09:35

no public advice i'm not sure when we

09:37

play them next

09:39

i don't have his actual number so i

09:40

couldn't fix him um

09:42

but he was a while in france and never

09:44

got the french number

09:46

um so um yeah i know advice

09:49

necessary from my side the difference is

09:51

the club i always said it i was lucky

09:52

with the clubs i was absolutely lucky

09:53

with the clubs at mines everybody wanted

09:55

me to

09:57

succeed the right word to do well um

10:01

i don't want exactly the same and at

10:03

liverpool the same so

10:05

why did i get the time because my

10:07

because the owners um

10:08

or the presidents sporting directors

10:11

from the former clubs

10:12

um thought we were doing the right stuff

10:14

and and knew

10:16

that it takes time so it's all about

10:18

it's it's

10:20

how many coaches did um chelsea have in

10:23

the last 10 years

10:24

i don't know or 15 years it's quite a

10:26

lot so that time

10:28

you are successful or out that's

10:31

obviously the the mantra

10:33

and and i cannot um have nothing to do

10:35

with that um

10:37

um yeah how i said i said plenty of

10:41

times i was lucky with the clubs i

10:43

i had always and um we're only three but

10:46

it was lucky

10:46

and for frank everything will be fine i

10:49

think the football people out there

10:51

um if they saw the some of the stuff

10:54

chelsea played last year already um they

10:57

have to say okay there's a clear plan

10:59

it's a real

11:00

and frank might not want to hear that

11:02

but he was not too long in the business

11:03

so

11:04

he's not a talent but he's a young a

11:06

young manager and he did a lot of really

11:08

good stuff and

11:09

um he will be back soon um if he wants

11:12

that

11:13

and then he can see we'll get more time

11:16

one hundred percent

11:19

the big plus point from last sunday has

11:20

to be mo salah scoring again

11:22

um you mentioned time there how much

11:26

time how much more time do your front

11:28

three need to score goals in the premier

11:30

league because

11:31

it's been it's been a ridiculously long

11:33

period of time

11:34

for that there's three talented players

11:35

not to score goals

11:38

yeah but football is like this so you

11:40

have to come in the right situations you

11:41

have to

11:42

to make the right decisions all these

11:43

kind of things and i don't know how long

11:44

it takes or whatever it's about

11:46

it's about in this world

11:49

we are losing trust and faith much too

11:51

quick everywhere

11:53

everything is great or everything is the

11:56

opposite

11:57

so and there's so many stages in between

12:01

and um so we have a commitment to each

12:04

other

12:04

so that's how it is that doesn't mean

12:05

they can play how they want and stuff

12:07

like that they never did they never

12:08

could

12:09

so that if i see them trying i see them

12:12

working on it and all that stuff

12:13

and then we are working as a team on

12:16

on solutions not tell them so everything

12:18

is fine but you don't finish the

12:20

situations off it's not like this

12:22

if we finish the situation then we

12:24

concede gold stuff like we have we have

12:26

it's a complex game and i love that

12:27

about the football game

12:28

it's never about one person that was why

12:30

that was the main reason

12:32

why i loved this game so much as a kid

12:34

already that i don't didn't have to be

12:36

perfect

12:36

and we still can win games so it's about

12:39

that we have to become and we talk about

12:41

these things

12:42

because it's obvious scoring like like

12:44

free

12:45

what is it yeah scoring like crazy or

12:48

not scoring that's a big thing in

12:49

between i know

12:50

um but it's really about um

12:55

it just becomes being the team we want

12:57

to be and the team we want to be

12:59

is actually the one team nobody wants to

13:02

play against

13:03

and that's a little problem i think the

13:04

moment it's like defend deep against us

13:06

and at one point you will

13:08

you will get account a chance for

13:09

counter-attack but we want to be the

13:10

team nobody wants to play against and we

13:12

have the chance to to be that team

13:14

tomorrow night

13:15

and then on sunday and then on wednesday

13:17

if i'm right so and then again and again

13:19

so that's the team and that's what we

13:21

always wanted to be but then

13:23

all of a sudden people told us we are

13:25

the best team in the world which we

13:26

never were but that's not a problem

13:28

we could beat the best team in the world

13:29

and we can still be the best team in the

13:31

world that's good but we have to prove

13:32

that

13:33

on the pitch again and we will we are on

13:35

fire if you want

13:36

um to strike back um

13:40

and the more negative things are thought

13:43

about us

13:44

or said about us yeah the more we maybe

13:47

the more we want it if

13:48

i don't read it and don't hear it but i

13:50

know it anyway

13:51

so that's that's the the situation we

13:54

are in

13:55

and for our supporters the problem is

13:56

you would say now if you play a home

13:57

game or whatever the

13:58

supporters have to be on their toes and

14:00

come on like let's create a proper

14:01

atmosphere

14:02

that will not be there anyway i taught

14:04

them not because we play away in the

14:05

western as well

14:06

so that this but i really hope and

14:09

that's a chance for us as well that we

14:10

can do together with our fans now in the

14:12

moment even when we are not together

14:13

just create that

14:14

that that that common fighting spirit

14:17

again

14:18

so it's it's difficult we didn't see

14:19

each other for a while and now we became

14:21

champion now

14:22

the results at least and some

14:24

performances dropped a little bit it was

14:25

always clear that it could happen

14:27

now we can show how strong we are and

14:30

i'm

14:30

i'm on it in it whatever you want

14:33

um and whoever wants to follow welcome

14:37

okay uh nate one for you and then ian

14:40

parker to finish and we'll go to the uh

14:41

breakout section so nate festival

14:44

are you again i think you've just

14:46

touched on it in the previous but this

14:48

is a really tough run of fixtures for

14:50

liverpool now not only tottenham

14:52

tomorrow night but city and leicester

14:54

next month so

14:54

west ham is flying west ham is flying

14:57

not for don't forget

14:58

that man six six on a behalf

15:02

they're all in the top four and

15:04

tottenham can obviously knock you out

15:06

there

15:06

with a win tomorrow night so how do you

15:08

want them to

15:09

how do you want your team to respond to

15:11

this run of tall fixtures

15:13

first and foremost and you might

15:15

remember it we never thought about the

15:17

game after

15:18

the next game so we played tottenham we

15:21

played tottenham nothing else we only

15:22

have to play tottenham and we don't have

15:24

to play the other four

15:25

whoever it is in this game as well it's

15:27

only tolerant it's tough enough but it's

15:28

only taught them and that's what we

15:30

what we have to make clear so again in

15:32

the best times we had to say and said it

15:34

because it was the truth

15:36

we went in a game by game in this moment

15:39

we go in it

15:40

game by game tottenham do you think it's

15:43

impossible for us to get there something

15:45

no probably not i don't know probably

15:47

not is it difficult

15:48

yes that's with all the premier games

15:50

the same and we just

15:52

have to make it happen that's that's how

15:54

it is and it's difficult i know

15:56

but we will try you will see thank you

15:59

very much nate and then finish ian

16:00

parker who i think

16:01

i think you're from pa ian i'm guessing

16:03

um anyway

16:05

yeah um just quick one it kind of falls

16:08

on from that um

16:09

we often hear that defending the title

16:12

is more difficult than whitney

16:14

you've been going through some sort of

16:15

challenges i guess in the last few weeks

16:17

have you seen anything different in the

16:19

mental approach of your players

16:21

this season to maybe last season now of

16:23

course because we are we are different

16:25

we are

16:26

a year further the year before it's

16:28

always like this we all

16:29

the time change and everything change of

16:32

course things are different

16:33

new players in things are different so

16:35

because the results aren't good

16:37

people might say now it's worse but

16:39

that's not true

16:40

i think it's um changes um

16:43

you cannot judge them only because of

16:46

the result

16:47

the short-term result so we make all our

16:49

decisions in a for a long term

16:52

so i like that that really that the club

16:54

has a benefit

16:55

in the long term and that's what we did

16:57

this time as

16:58

as well so and we will give our absolute

17:01

everything

17:01

this season it's not about defending the

17:04

title or whatever it's about winning

17:06

football games it was always about

17:08

this defending or attacking football um

17:11

the title that's more something you you

17:14

say for you have to say because you ask

17:16

me

17:16

so these kind of things um we have to we

17:19

have to

17:19

this club and this team has the

17:21

potential to fight for the title we will

17:23

see if we can make that happen if we can

17:24

get closer there again

17:26

this year if not we will try next year

17:28

so these kind of things we give our

17:29

absolute everything

17:30

this season and especially um for the

17:32

next game and

17:33

with all the difficulties we had we try

17:37

really

17:38

all we can and that's it and we get

17:40

judged for that that's how it is that's

17:42

fine as well

17:43

and it's i can i understand 100 if you

17:45

don't win the game people

17:46

think you don't try hard enough but i

17:49

can tell you we try hard and we will

17:51

continue trying hard

00:00

...if so what's the prognosis?

00:04

And how's Fabinho, does he have any chance for the weekend?

00:09

Joel, no. Last night I was, after the game, especially with that [Matip injury],

00:17

pretty emotional, just because at half-time the boys are sitting there...

00:20

Now, meanwhile, there are still glimpses of hope that it's not serious.

00:24

No, we don't have the final result, because the scan didn't happen yet,

00:30

so we'll know more in three or four hours hopefully.

00:38

Fabinho - no chance for the weekend.

00:43

When I asked last night about trying to get cover in at centre-half,

00:47

you said, "We think the whole time, it's about doing the right thing."

00:51

Do you feel there are still opportunities for you to explore before the deadline,

00:55

or were they dead ends and therefore you're resigned to not signing a centre-half?

01:00

I don't know, but we will try.

01:05

It would be funny when you all think,

01:08

"Ah, Liverpool is just fine with the situation, they don’t care and they don’t try."

01:14

We try, but how you know, there’s nothing to say until something happens, so we will see.

01:22

The situation yesterday didn’t make it easier or whatever,

01:28

but it’s still just that we try to do the right things.

01:32

If that’s possible, we will do it. If not, then not.

01:37

Obviously this is another game where league position is affected by the result,

01:44

West Ham are a direct threat to your league position at the moment,

01:46

they're unbeaten in six league games, won the last four.

01:50

What capability do you see in that West Ham side to threaten those top-four positions?

01:57

Great to see that something like this is possible.

02:00

Just obviously a clear idea [that] David Moyes always had.

02:05

[They have] brought in the right players, really exciting

02:08

I think everybody’s really impressed about the goal threat of [Tomas] Soucek,

02:13

that’s incredible. [Michail] Antonio is back.

02:19

It’s just settled now.

02:22

It obviously took a little bit [of time], that’s normal as well,

02:25

and last year they really had to fight hard for staying in the league,

02:29

but now they are longer together and it works out.

02:33

I am really pleased for David, to be honest,

02:36

because [he had] such a long and successful spell at Everton,

02:40

and then from that moment on,

02:42

maybe the timing was a little bit tricky with Manchester United,

02:45

and then with all the other clubs it was just like, "Is it the right moment?"

02:49

You go there and you have to fix it immediately.

02:51

And now he got the time and he shows again his capability

02:53

of building successful teams. So we will face them, that’s clear.

02:58

The position in the table is obviously one thing,

03:04

but being third or fourth or whatever in late January

03:07

is not exactly what is the most important thing now,

03:12

there are other moments when it is much more important where you stand,

03:15

but of course we didn’t start fighting last night.

03:18

We fought a lot in the other games as well,

03:21

but last night was a really important game for us with important aspects,

03:27

and that’s the plan - to bring this again on the pitch on Sunday.

03:39

If he plays Jordan Henderson will be fourth

03:44

in the all-time Premier League appearance makers for Liverpool,

03:47

which is quite something, and obviously the majority of those have been in midfield,

03:53

so as far as you're concerned right now, what are the decisions you're having to make

03:58

in terms of what it takes away by moving him from midfield,

04:03

and why Jordan is preferred

04:06

to some of the - albeit younger and less experienced - central defenders?

04:14

First and foremost, that’s experience.

04:16

So we don’t worry about Nat [Phillips] and Rhys [Williams], for example,

04:21

but it’s about the situation.

04:24

Let me say, if they play with, and it’s possible -

04:28

Joel Matip or Joe Gomez or Virgil van Dijk together, it’s absolutely no problem.

04:33

It’s clear who organises the line and stuff like this.

04:37

But with young players it must always be in the 100 per cent right moment.

04:44

By the way, did you say the number of games?

04:49

If he plays, this would be his 286th Premier League appearance for Liverpool.

04:55

Which means only Stevie, Jamie and Sami Hyypia will have played more.

05:00

A lot more? Probably.

05:04

Jamie 508, Stevie 504, Sami 318.

05:07

So he will catch Sami!

05:15

Yeah, Hendo plays there because he can do it

05:19

and because he can help us there, and you saw around the first goal [against Tottenham],

05:23

stepping in and chipping the pass, that’s what you want to see as well.

05:26

That he can defend in the position is clear,

05:29

that he has to adapt and to learn the position is clear as well.

05:33

But it’s the personality we need, the experience we need

05:36

and it’s the football we need from the position.

05:39

So that is about the decision with Hendo.

05:43

The whole season is the problem, that we had so many different centre-half pairings -

05:48

that’s more the problem than the centre-half pairing.

05:51

So if another one could have played pretty much all the games

05:53

that would have helped obviously, massively as well.

05:56

Then we had to use Fabinho, who is our ‘usual’ No.6,

06:01

which cost a bit of stability in midfield,

06:05

so it doesn’t change only the position, it changed the whole static of the game.

06:12

We try to be as consistent as possible usually,

06:15

because you have two or three days [between games]

06:17

and now changing it completely is not really helpful as well. So, that’s it.

06:23

For yesterday night we found a solution and hopefully we will do that for Sunday as well.

06:28

You mentioned about the younger lads, needing them in the right moment,

06:33

and it's probably been more necessity;

06:36

with Nat, he wasn't in the Champions League squad;

06:42

with Rhys, he was playing at a much lower level a year ago.

06:49

So, do you speak to them regularly,

06:53

because it's brilliant how far they've come in a relatively short space of time?

06:58

We speak constantly but not probably the talks you think we have now.

07:01

It’s not that I explain them every day the game and stuff like this.

07:04

They’re talented, really talented and they will have a proper, proper career.

07:08

So that’s all fine.

07:10

Trust means as well - let them do in a specific way, and not judge everything.

07:17

So, we are all different and we do things differently.

07:21

Some of the things we have to do exactly right because we do them together,

07:27

and some of the things are individual.

07:30

So, yes, we talk but it’s not that we give them every day a book

07:34

about playing centre-half in the Premier League.

07:36

It’s just we have a lot of faith and trust in the boys.

07:39

For example, last night [was] a really tricky one - Nat coming on,

07:45

early challenge, yellow card and then staying calm and playing a really good game

07:52

and helped us a lot.

07:53

That was really, really good.

07:55

So, happy about that.

08:03

Just another statistic for you, Bobby Firmino last night got into the top 20

08:10

of all time Liverpool goal-scorers.

08:15

For somebody who seems to take as much pleasure from creating goals as scoring,

08:19

that's quite an achievement.

08:23

It is, and it shows obviously Bobby Firmino scores goals.

08:27

Because we had in the same situation, I was sitting exactly here

08:31

and you probably were there and I’m sure you asked questions

08:34

about why Bobby Firmino is not scoring goals or not often enough.

08:37

Now he’s in the top 20, so that makes it already sure

08:41

that he probably will be remembered in the future

08:44

as one of the top goalscorers for Liverpool, which is nice and well deserved.

08:49

[He] played a good game last night, was in the right moment in the right position

08:53

and that’s the most important thing for a striker.

08:56

It was a great team goal, if you want,

08:59

nice pass from Hendo, great run and pass from Sadio [Mane] and an easy finish,

09:04

but you have to be there.

09:07

So, I’m happy for him because I know how important it is for players

09:11

that they can score goals, and so that will help us as well.

09:16

And encouraging for the front three in that Mo scored two at Old Trafford,

09:21

he scored one last night chalked off by VAR,

09:23

Sadio scored and Bobby scored,

09:26

so in terms of the responsibilty for goals, encouraging for those three.

09:31

Yeah, absolutely.

09:33

After the game I mixed it up a little bit when I spoke, that the front three all scored.

09:38

It’s right but it’s not right as well.

09:40

I forgot for a moment that Mo’s goal, which was a really nice goal, was disallowed.

09:47

It’s good. The right people scored the goals in the last two games,

09:51

let me say it like this. It helps really.

09:53

Trent [Alexander-Arnold] set a goal up and scored one himself,

09:58

so that was really helpful as well.

10:00

We speak a lot about it and spoke a lot about the scoring record in recent times.

10:06

We knew it, we tried to change it for last night and we could change it.

10:10

Now let’s try to build on it.

10:20

Sorry to go back to signing the centre-back,

10:25

the tone seems to have changed from 'we could do something but we probably won't'

10:31

to 'we will try to do something'.

10:34

I'm just wondering if there was a moment where that emphasis changed?

10:47

Sorry. So, my thoughts didn't change; my words might have.

10:53

That's probably because of my English.

10:58

No, same situation as before, we work on this;

11:04

we don't always have training and we don't always have press conferences,

11:07

there is time in between, we don't sleep, we work.

11:11

So, that's what we did all the time. We will see.

11:19

You always think long-term, so is it a question of, in the days remaining,

11:26

you can get a lot a long-term target in, or are you going to have to look short-term?

11:34

Actually, everything is long-term.

11:40

OK, apart from we bring a player in for the next six months or whatever.

11:44

Right, that would be short-term.

11:46

But usually, everything is kind of long-term.

11:50

We had one half-year contract: Steven Caulker.

11:55

No, it’s about solution, that’s the first thing.

12:00

And that’s what we are working on.

12:07

Just in terms of getting someone in before Monday's deadline,

12:12

is the biggest challenge trying to make it work financially

12:16

or is it more the difficulty of finding someone with the right skillset who is available

12:21

and fits the way you play?

12:26

I think...can you divide these two things?

12:31

So...

12:34

I'm not sure there's an £80 million centre-back available at the moment,

12:39

so that a club says, "OK, we get £80 million for him, we want to sell him now."

12:44

I don’t think that’s the case, to be honest, or pretty much I know [it's not].

12:48

This player of this calibre probably,

12:51

I’m not sure the team want to or would sell them now.

12:58

So, no, it’s both. Of course we need to find the right player, that’s clear,

13:03

and it needs to suit our financial situation, that’s clear as well.

13:09

No, it’s both.

00:00

press association and then any more

00:01

hands up but we'll start off with fraser

00:02

for the first couple

00:03

and then we'll go to simon fraser

00:07

hello again good afternoon can you hear

00:08

me okay yes hello

00:11

are you well okay interesting question

00:26

um interesting day yesterday obviously

00:28

um let's start with the

00:30

um transfers that you brought in first

00:31

of all ben davis

00:33

um tell us about the the process of

00:35

bringing him in and why you thought

00:37

particularly he was the right sort of

00:39

player for liverpool

00:40

oh it's very interesting very

00:42

interesting signing

00:44

um really looking forward to to to to

00:47

meet ben finally because it was

00:48

went all pretty quick and and these kind

00:50

of things but you can imagine that in

00:52

the last few

00:54

weeks and days um we had um

00:58

it always to consider our situation and

01:00

to think what what

01:01

what can we do what do we have to do

01:02

stuff like this and then um

01:04

so we were always looking all over um

01:07

in each league pretty much in europe and

01:09

when i saw ben

01:10

um it was really interesting is

01:12

obviously

01:13

it's a place for preston chairmanship

01:16

gives him

01:18

makes him shows that he's a very

01:20

competitive

01:22

player so he knows how it is to play a

01:25

lot of games and

01:26

don't train a lot play more than you

01:28

train pretty much

01:29

um we watch him in different games

01:31

obviously and he saw he's a really good

01:33

footballer and

01:33

um is a smart a smart football player

01:38

and

01:40

player who knows how to defend and when

01:43

you i was my i was a second division

01:44

player myself

01:46

um and what we all dreamed of was

01:49

playing in the first league pretty much

01:51

and i'm pretty sure well i know ben did

01:54

that as well

01:55

and so now it's a big opportunity for

01:57

both sides so for us

01:58

getting a player who has experience but

02:00

still a lot of space

02:02

for development and and for him

02:06

obviously um being involved in a really

02:09

really good football team not to say

02:11

that

02:11

press wasn't a good football team but i

02:13

think um i don't

02:14

say too much if you say this is slightly

02:16

better and so that means now for him and

02:17

i always i'm a real

02:18

big believer in opportunities and and

02:20

taking chances and

02:22

um ben sees it the same way and so i'm

02:24

really happy

02:25

to have him around and to work together

02:27

with him

02:30

quebec obviously comes with the um the

02:33

recommendation of david wagner as well i

02:35

understand um

02:37

we understand he's he's got something of

02:38

a a reputation for maybe being a bit of

02:40

a hothead

02:42

um is his temperament a concern at all

02:44

no

02:45

and i have maybe to clarify that he's

02:46

not here because david wagner was his

02:48

coach and dave is my friend

02:50

then not at all so he went dave was at

02:52

chalk and he's not there anymore

02:53

and we spoke obviously a lot about

02:55

football how we always do we are both

02:56

coaches so we speak about football and

02:58

when he spoke about

02:59

um ozania was always very very positive

03:02

um and now in the last few

03:05

weeks uh days or whatever we didn't

03:07

speak really and it because it was not

03:09

necessary i

03:10

everybody knows everything about ozan so

03:12

um ozil is 20 years old

03:14

plays already the third or fourth season

03:16

in in adult professional football

03:20

and had really tough times with his team

03:22

so that's how it is in football you as a

03:24

single player cannot make the difference

03:26

it's

03:26

just it looks from outside always like

03:28

this so but he was

03:30

even in the season when stuttgart um got

03:33

relegated he he was he played really

03:36

good seasons things says are possible

03:38

they are just not

03:39

seen from from the outside world too

03:41

often but when you're in football you

03:43

know that

03:44

that's the reason why i signed him and

03:46

triggers a lot of problems in the moment

03:47

in germany in german football and

03:49

nothing to do

03:50

with ozan but then as a young player you

03:52

are again in this situation so what we

03:54

but he never lost the quality of course

03:57

not and he's still a talent but

03:59

proved already a lot of things and now

04:02

we saw we see that he when he comes here

04:04

in a real stable team

04:07

i was doing a lot of things um really

04:09

good um that it would help him and he

04:11

can help then us

04:12

so that's the the reason and obviously

04:14

our situation is really strange that you

04:17

we're in the moment we are without our

04:19

first four

04:20

center-half choices which is really

04:22

strange and only one of them

04:24

will come back with fabinho and he's

04:26

actually a six

04:28

in the next week or so um and and so

04:30

that's the

04:31

that's the situation and so we needed we

04:33

needed players

04:34

because obviously we could play very

04:36

well um

04:38

when was it the other day against um

04:40

west ham

04:42

and tottenham in the second half when

04:43

nate and and um

04:45

and handle play together but our problem

04:48

is always

04:49

now since already since months if one

04:52

more thing

04:52

happens then we don't know really what

04:55

to do and it's really then

04:56

when we start struggling and the

04:58

solutions we found so far they were good

05:00

but now we have again more options and

05:02

it's not perfect that's uh though

05:05

you know that the channel transfer win

05:06

is not my favorite window because

05:08

we we we signed the players yesterday

05:10

and played tomorrow night

05:11

we will see if they are available or not

05:13

that's not a problem but then we play

05:14

three days later again so it means

05:16

in a very in a position where where

05:20

team patterns are really important that

05:25

everybody knows what he's doing

05:26

players come now in you so um but i'm

05:30

really looking forward to it because now

05:31

it's work under time pressure that's how

05:34

it is we have solutions

05:35

actually here and we have now more

05:38

options

05:38

um in the team i'm really happy for it

05:40

and for both players it's a big chance

05:42

and for us as well

05:43

and that's uh that's what i really like

05:45

about the situation

05:47

and the uh injury you mentioned joel

05:49

mata that must be a real disappointment

05:51

for everybody

05:55

it's uh i have not the right words for

05:57

it um the things that happen now

06:00

uh to the boys is incredible now that

06:02

the latest one with gel is

06:04

really really as a big big blow for

06:07

all of us um because

06:11

you don't only lose a player four months

06:12

you lose a uh um

06:14

on a pitcher i mean you lose as well the

06:16

the person in the dressing room for a

06:18

while because

06:19

their surgery is probably necessary and

06:21

were necessary so far

06:22

and then they are out for a while and

06:24

you are not that close in contact so all

06:25

these things you you don't need that you

06:26

know in a moment in the when the world

06:28

is anyway not in the best place

06:30

um and then having these kind of things

06:32

is really is really harsh

06:33

and it's really unlucky in that

06:35

situation when you saw it when

06:36

with this this challenge with um son was

06:39

a really good challenge and he played on

06:41

unbelievable after the game when he came

06:43

in half-timer we all thought it's a

06:44

little bit and then he said yeah

06:46

i will try it everyone would try to

06:47

strap him and while we were strapping

06:49

him

06:50

the ankle blew up so um there was no

06:52

chance then obviously

06:54

um and so it's absolutely not

06:57

not good nothing good to say about it

06:59

the only thing is we have kind of a time

07:01

frame and

07:02

um he will be back for pre-season and

07:04

that's that's great then and then he had

07:05

enough time

07:06

that all the things then finally could

07:08

settle and have enough time to work on

07:10

the

07:10

on the specific things with which will

07:13

make which will make him even stronger

07:14

for the future then

07:16

terrific okay simon crabtree and then we

07:18

go to

07:19

um ian kennedy but simon first thank you

07:22

and just a probably a brief injury

07:25

update on everybody else if i may and

07:27

just as far as

07:28

uh ben and uh ozone quebec are concerned

07:31

how quickly can they be assimilated in

07:35

into your first

07:36

team because obviously neither have

07:37

premier league experiences as you've

07:39

said so

07:40

that's the story yeah but the good thing

07:42

is it's football still and i played in

07:44

germany football and playing the

07:45

championship football um so that's now

07:47

not the problem

07:48

but i have said um coming in the defense

07:51

a lot of

07:52

so it's 12 or 13 different center center

07:55

half pairings

07:56

um and that obviously then when you when

07:58

you have them too and then you

08:00

um that makes it more difficult for for

08:03

example

08:04

for for nico and and costas as well

08:07

because

08:08

kostas is new nico is still young um

08:10

these kind of things and you you

08:11

research for kind of stability

08:14

in a in the team and when you change

08:16

that often but

08:17

that's we are opposite don't live in

08:19

idle world and that means we have to we

08:21

have to um

08:23

yeah we have to be smart we have to be

08:25

quick and

08:26

uh we try everything to do that there

08:28

are different things we can do and help

08:29

them and and that it goes

08:31

faster but we play obviously different

08:33

to preston obviously different to charge

08:34

that's clear

08:35

so we'll need time but we don't have a

08:37

lot of time so

08:38

we will use the time we have in our

08:41

hands and

08:42

try our best but so um

08:46

if they would have to start tomorrow

08:47

night together i think that would be

08:49

not too cool but um we will give them a

08:52

few more days

08:54

and just before i ask one about brighton

08:56

sorry just the second part of that in

08:57

terms of just general with your injuries

08:59

how's

09:00

everybody else looking of coming back is

09:02

it as it was

09:03

yeah it's as it was

09:07

okay and so as far as brian are

09:09

concerned they seem to be back on track

09:11

just now don't they after that

09:13

that sticky patch without a win in the

09:14

premier league and then

09:16

to win the last three the last one

09:17

against spurs probably hitting for this

09:19

at the wrong time as far as you're

09:21

concerned but is it the sort of football

09:23

that you like to watch as well

09:24

yeah it is and i cannot um

09:29

i have no enough birds to to to to to

09:32

say how much i respect what grammy

09:33

student doing there

09:35

and i don't understand the read that's

09:37

premier league unbelievable the way they

09:38

play is

09:39

really good and unbelievable so they

09:41

have a clear idea stuff like this good

09:42

players in the right positions

09:44

um and they lose games anyway

09:48

what you see with the points they have

09:50

that makes it really strange but

09:52

um they stick to their to their um idea

09:54

and um i respect that a lot

09:56

and now against tottenham obviously paid

09:58

completely off it was a deserved

10:00

well deserved three points obviously

10:01

they could have scored uh

10:03

already earlier in that game and

10:05

controlled it then in the right moment

10:07

so it's just a football playing sign you

10:08

don't see

10:09

i think it's probably fair to say that

10:12

brighton fights for staying in the

10:13

league

10:14

so with the points they have but it's

10:16

really

10:17

nice that you get a show you can fight

10:18

for stay in the league with this kind of

10:20

football as well

10:21

so i am very often not only because adam

10:23

lallana is there now but um

10:24

i i try to see them as often as i can um

10:28

and i really i know how good they are

10:31

and it's it will be it will be a tough

10:32

one yeah so

10:33

it's um they defend well and they they

10:36

attack especially

10:37

um well and um so we have to be ready

10:40

for for this game

10:42

so and it is the right moment i don't

10:44

know for us it feels rather like a good

10:46

moment that brightness in a good moment

10:48

now as well i have no problem with that

10:50

um in the end you have to beat the team

10:52

you face and that's what we try

10:55

okay we'll go to ian kennedy from the

10:56

bbc and then we'll go to james from talk

10:58

sport yeah hey jurgen

11:01

um we've talked a bit about the um

11:03

defensive cover that you've now got

11:04

you've obviously

11:05

always had more options further of the

11:07

park did did that make it easier

11:10

to to allow takumi minimino to to go

11:13

down to southampton because you've got

11:15

more options in those areas

11:18

yeah of course having options makes it

11:22

it's the only the only chance that you

11:24

that you can give a player to another

11:25

club

11:26

but we were we were active in this

11:28

situation a little not not active so

11:29

sam asked him it was not that we said no

11:31

no no no no chance

11:33

so we thought about it and and chakumi

11:35

is an incredibly

11:36

incredible good player um and we didn't

11:40

give him enough chances that's the truth

11:42

that's for different reasons and always

11:45

sometimes it was just the size because

11:47

of our problems in the defense we

11:48

weren't tall enough and then takumi on

11:50

the pitch and i think okay how can we do

11:51

that then

11:52

defending set piece is a very important

11:53

part of why sometimes it's not for the

11:55

player not too interesting for channel

11:56

is probably not interesting but it's

11:58

it's in some moments these even these

12:01

kind of things make the difference

12:02

why one player is playing on the other

12:04

note so now when southampton came up and

12:06

there were not a lot of clubs where i

12:08

thought it makes really sense to

12:10

to to let him go but southampton makes a

12:12

lot of sense so he's there for 17 games

12:14

now i think

12:15

maybe 17 i think in a situation

12:18

southampton is

12:19

i think if if takumi stays fit he will

12:21

has a good chance to play 17 games which

12:23

helps then everybody helps southampton

12:25

and helps us

12:26

because the only thing zakumi was

12:28

lacking was

12:29

a couple of games in a row and

12:33

that was difficult here and i would i

12:36

would have loved to keep him

12:37

just to have the option stuff like this

12:39

but in the end because takumi is a

12:40

long-term project always was

12:43

maybe we see a really a lot of potential

12:45

in in takumi

12:46

it makes absolute sense that he gets now

12:48

the chance to play maybe 17 games

12:51

family games and and then comes back in

12:54

a completely different

12:56

mindset confidence level all these kind

12:58

of things and so

12:59

it's a i hope it's a win-win situation

13:03

and having brought the two centre-backs

13:05

in uh jurgen we've we've seen how well

13:07

that players like natan

13:09

and rhys have done when they've come in

13:11

do you have to as a manager kind of

13:12

reassure them that they are still very

13:14

much

13:14

part of the you know the ongoing squad

13:17

and they can still play a part this

13:18

season and beyond

13:21

yeah i've i'm not sure if if i think

13:24

exactly like that so far rhys for

13:25

example it's different so far

13:27

he's played super games for us so people

13:28

forget immediately these kind of things

13:30

but we born with rhys in

13:32

as the center half we wanted um uh

13:34

bergamo

13:35

for example played a really good game

13:37

rhys played in the home game against

13:39

tottenham we won that game we played a

13:40

really good game so they were really

13:41

really really good games

13:43

for both and of course they have they

13:45

have a future here of course they have a

13:46

future but be

13:48

that uh for reas the problem is he

13:49

didn't play often enough now to get kind

13:51

of rhythm so he needs to play football

13:53

in his age

13:54

so it makes no sense to to either play a

13:56

few minutes or then sit on the bench for

13:57

two three games

13:58

so we can give him now the opportunity

14:00

again to to um to play football

14:03

and and improve and all these kind of

14:05

things so that's good

14:07

and and the rest is is an open race if

14:10

you want so

14:10

um and uh the players who are here are

14:13

actually a little bit

14:14

have an advantage that they know what we

14:15

are doing but the new players come in

14:17

and i know they are

14:18

full of um ambitions and want to want to

14:21

start immediately and that's all good so

14:23

that helps us keep it going in the last

14:24

few weeks it was always

14:26

the last two men standing place and a

14:28

half pretty much

14:29

and the rest when we build a team around

14:31

that so now we have more options and now

14:33

we can watch training and we have the

14:35

training week we have after city a full

14:37

training week which helps massively

14:39

um and so we make then decisions like we

14:42

always do usually in

14:44

a football season but we couldn't do in

14:46

the last few weeks

14:47

and now we can do that again so how is

14:49

that nate and

14:51

and and handle work that looked really

14:53

good

14:54

fabinho is not too far away so he can

14:56

play the position obviously but we have

14:58

now options again and with all the games

14:59

coming up

15:01

that was the thing we had to make sure

15:02

that we have these options and then it's

15:04

always about the players

15:06

to work for a chance to use the chance

15:10

that's how it is

15:11

okay okay james from talk sport then

15:13

carl markham from press association

15:14

james

15:17

you know what is it that you've seen in

15:19

ozan and ben that makes you think that

15:21

they can make a

15:22

immediate impact this season for you

15:26

sorry when i thought i answered that

15:28

question already i said i said

15:30

might have been the first question or am

15:32

i dreaming and thought all that stuff

15:35

possible as well i said it already they

15:38

both both

15:39

have experience on us on on their on

15:41

their level they played a lot of games

15:42

in adult football

15:43

um yes ozone is pretty young but that's

15:47

um makes it really special because he

15:49

had this experience and and

15:51

and with david with ben it's the same

15:53

and um

15:54

slightly older different pathway

15:57

but i like that that's football that's

15:59

it's not you don't need to

16:01

um watch a hollywood movie to to see

16:03

these kind of stories and football it's

16:04

possible as well

16:05

yesterday present today liverpool so

16:07

that's a nice story already and

16:10

now i really i can't wait to start

16:12

working with the boys because

16:14

again i'm i'm a big um

16:17

fan of of chances and giving

16:20

opportunities

16:21

and and giving chances and so this is

16:22

absolute chance for for the club for us

16:24

as a team and for the boys as well

16:26

and that's great now let's go for it and

16:29

whatever they did so far was good enough

16:31

that we wanted to have them

16:33

from now on we expect more easy as that

16:37

that's how it is because together with

16:38

us

16:39

each single player has to make the team

16:40

better that's how we always saw it

16:42

that's how we all

16:43

always did it and that helps the team

16:45

and the team helps then the players to

16:47

flourish

16:48

and that's exactly what we expect with

16:50

the two boys as well

16:51

okay then we'll go to neil jones and

16:53

then we'll finish with hideo neil

16:56

hey are you okay hello

17:01

you've had obviously a month a month of

17:03

him fit and available and getting a run

17:05

of games and

17:06

how pleased have you been with the way

17:07

he's he's settled in and the impact he's

17:09

made in the side

17:10

good good good really good of course we

17:13

was far from being perfect the situation

17:16

so with him coming in being injured

17:18

pretty early and stuff like this that

17:20

all not not really good but

17:21

um not important anymore and then coming

17:24

in and we

17:25

um we had to we had to learn he had to

17:27

learn how do we play we had to learn how

17:29

he is playing without

17:30

changing everything you're not giving

17:31

tiago so you buy child i can teleport

17:34

and then tell him okay

17:35

nice but for now you're this different

17:37

this different district and so it's a

17:38

job and then usually you need time for

17:40

that

17:41

that it settles you know if the things

17:43

find together

17:45

kind of naturally without changing too

17:47

much trust making it better by

17:49

using the different skill sets um

17:53

yeah and it was absolutely okay but then

17:55

we thought it helps because

17:57

think again what did he do at bayern

17:58

which role did he play there yes it was

18:00

six but it was more a double six and

18:02

these kind of things

18:03

and so we decided to to to to

18:06

to adapt his position a little bit

18:10

it worked out pretty well but gives us

18:12

stability gives him

18:13

stability uh we can use his football

18:16

skills which

18:16

are obviously outstanding and um yeah no

18:20

really good okay and then we'll go to

18:21

carmark i'm sorry which i forgot and

18:23

then we'll go to uh

18:26

hey thank god just just a quick one from

18:29

me

18:29

um i'm just running are you planning to

18:31

add virgil van dyke to your updated

18:33

premier league squad this week which has

18:35

to be submitted

18:39

he's already on the premier league squad

18:40

i don't know i think he wasn't really i

18:41

think he was in the premier league squad

18:42

always so of course you played premier

18:44

league

18:44

yeah so beyonce i thought he took him

18:47

out when he got injured

18:48

probably he had to submit because he was

18:50

late to submission yeah

18:51

possible car well i'll come back to you

18:53

on that car because that's admin that

18:54

will be done in the next 24 hours i

18:56

think

18:56

uh or in the next few hours after the

18:58

win okay

19:00

look whatever happens i think i think we

19:02

have space for virtual on the champions

19:04

league list

19:05

i think he was on a premier league they

19:06

said nobody told me that i have to

19:08

change something

19:10

um with that um if virtual if you have

19:13

space in a champions league this then

19:14

virtual will be

19:15

on the list that's how it is but i think

19:18

it's only so in a moment it's not it's

19:21

not like

19:21

i don't know where these things are

19:22

coming from nobody really um

19:24

no no doctor nobody already told me

19:27

there's a chance for for virtue to

19:29

to play in this season again i don't

19:31

want to say that's absolutely impossible

19:33

but it's not likely it's not likely so

19:36

and

19:36

and that's we don't have to discuss

19:38

these things really so i said if you

19:40

have space

19:41

we will put them all on um even when

19:44

when uh when all the

19:45

medical people tell us there's no chance

19:47

so we put them on because we believe in

19:49

miracles from time to time

19:50

um but if there's no place then we have

19:53

to

19:54

we have to consider these kind of things

19:55

and say oh the chances are not too big

19:57

so we have to make the decision

19:58

um but if they're on the on on the list

20:02

then it's only because we hope for uh

20:06

nearly a miracle that's it okay and then

20:08

we'll finish with hideo

20:13

there we go yes hi

20:16

i see you probably for the last time for

20:18

17 games eh

20:20

you move now to southern yeah well just

20:23

to follow up

20:24

on your comments on the internet just

20:26

what went wrong for him in the past

20:28

months or so because

20:29

looking out from you know from the

20:31

outside it looked like he suddenly lost

20:33

his place and you know went down the

20:34

pecking order

20:36

uh and also what he needs to do at

20:38

southampton to

20:39

you know get back into this liverpool

20:40

team next season he just has to enjoy

20:42

football again there so that's what he

20:44

did here he's a

20:46

he's an outstanding professional and a

20:48

really a top talent really really really

20:50

good player so it's all good um but then

20:52

we have a really good score that maybe

20:54

struggled a lot but never in offensive

20:55

part and not not really in the offensive

20:57

part of the pitch and then

20:59

um you need to my job is to

21:03

to make decisions on on the

21:07

based on what i imagine what

21:11

could be the outcome in the game and so

21:13

for example

21:14

with the the people who were fighting

21:16

with him for the place we

21:17

were in really good shape shaqiri when

21:19

he came back was showed up

21:21

extremely then with with devoc and we

21:23

all know what debug did for us in the

21:24

past

21:25

but then from time sometimes it's it's

21:27

just the size which makes it how it said

21:29

before it can make a difference

21:30

and these are kind of things and so it

21:32

worked not often enough

21:35

out for tucky that he could start a game

21:38

or come on

21:39

and that's i 100 my fault as well as

21:42

well

21:42

but i think we we both think now turkey

21:45

and i we think both that we can sort

21:46

that

21:47

by playing him 17 times if possible

21:50

in the premier league and then he can he

21:52

doesn't have to change anything he

21:53

doesn't have to improve in anything you

21:55

just have to

21:56

to to to to play football and to to gain

21:58

rhythm

21:59

and confidence in that moment and then

22:02

he will be fine

00:00

I just wanted to start with the German government informing RB Leipzig

00:00

that there will be no exception for Liverpool to travel over for the first leg

00:00

of the Champions League game. What do you see now as the ideal solution

00:00

to make sure your away leg is played?

00:00

That's not my job, to be honest, our people are working together with UEFA,

00:00

with Leipzig I guess, and we'll find out where we're playing the game, it's not our decision.

00:00

Nobody from Germany called me and asked how the situation is in England,

00:00

it's a general decision obviously, regarding travel from England.

00:00

I think with all the stuff we are doing here, the record we have with cases,

00:00

the discipline we have with all the stuff we do,

00:00

I think it would be absolutely reasonable to make an exception.

00:00

But I don't know exactly who decides it in the German government,

00:00

so far they have said not possible,

00:00

but maybe it's good to see for German people who are not exactly in on the subject,

00:00

we are not infected, we have the same problems like you have,

00:00

we know there's another strain, but we are really in a bubble

00:00

and we could play at Leipzig without spreading the virus.

00:00

I just want to say that at least once, but it's how it always was in this time -

00:00

the rules are the rules and we accept them. So I don't know where we'll play.

00:00

Obviously a big game this weekend,

00:00

has Kabak's international clearance came through,

00:00

how is Alisson, and do Fabinho and Mane have any chance of playing?

00:00

< International clearances, yes.

00:00

International clearance, yes,

00:00

obviously in the last few minutes because nobody told me that!

00:00

Great. And then all three boys, Ali feels much better,

00:00

good enough to have an individual session today,

00:00

Sadio and Fab will be in parts of team training today

00:00

and we will see.

00:00

And would you say Kabak was ready to go straight into such a big game?

00:00

I don't know. With our situation, we will see who can play again,

00:00

who cannot and who should not or who should play again - all these kind of things.

00:00

Then we will see. In an ideal world, you have a few weeks

00:00

and work together on defensive things,

00:00

especially organisation and these kind of things.

00:00

Ben and Ozan had yesterday an analysis meeting - and they trained -

00:00

where they got shown all the stuff we do usually, like a centre-half movie.

00:00

So today, proper session. Tomorrow, proper session and we will see.

00:00

I don't know yet.

00:00

I'm sure you were expecting me to ask about the title race

00:00

but obviously after Wednesday night, Andy Robertson said,

00:00

"As it stands at this moment, we're not in the title race,

00:00

"we are seven points behind them and they have a game in hand."

00:00

How would a win this weekend change that perspective?

00:00

So after two years now getting this question all the time when we were close enough

00:00

that it might have made some sense, I just don’t see it in the moment.

00:00

Look, you have to win football games.

00:00

If you do that often enough, then there is a specific moment in the season

00:00

when it’s clear: "OK, now we go for it."

00:00

We were, in the last two years, in that situation.

00:00

In the moment we are not, so why should we think about it?

00:00

What we have to think about is to collect enough points

00:00

that it might happen in April or May again,

00:00

but I don’t know yet, so why should we only think about it?

00:00

We only think about it because we got asked, but it’s not important -

00:00

it’s not what drives you, what gets us up every morning

00:00

or drives us through the day [that] without being so close to City

00:00

or whoever is top of the table then we don’t like football,

00:00

or we think it’s not worth working or whatever.

00:00

That’s not the case.

00:00

We really try hard in a very, very tricky season

00:00

and we will continue trying 100 per cent - and Sunday the next time.

00:00

OK, we're going to go to Simon Crabtree, PLP, for a couple.

00:00

Thanks, Jackie. Hi, Jürgen.

00:00

< Sorry, who's Jackie?

00:00

I thought you were Jackie Weaver, sorry.

00:00

< Oh, God. Don't ask.

00:00

Anyway, Jürgen, as far as fatigue is concerned,

00:00

the mental fatigue bit at the end as well,

00:00

I know Pep has touched on physical fatigue as well,

00:00

his team are apparently running less this season, which is obviously paying dividends.

00:00

In terms of all that process, what do you need to do, or what can you do?

00:00

Play football, recover, train, recover - all that stuff.

00:00

Using each single minute each day you can get to recover, that’s how it is.

00:00

And the more you keep the ball, the less you have to run probably.

00:00

That’s the truth.

00:00

We didn’t have a break, I think City had a two-week break for COVID reasons.

00:00

it’s really tough, it’s a tough year, a tough season.

00:00

I know for some teams it looks like lesser, but for us,

00:00

for the reasons you know, it’s tough.

00:00

And that is why I said that [about ‘mental fatigue’ after the Brighton game],

00:00

it was the first time I felt that way actually

00:00

but after a week with twice travelling to London, playing two intense games,

00:00

two really good games - I don’t think we ran too much in these games.

00:00

We ran exactly as much as we had to to win the games, and then we came back

00:00

and faced a Brighton team who had a good idea

00:00

and we were not ready in that moment, obviously.

00:00

The boys wanted but couldn’t, and if you see that there are two possible reasons:

00:00

they don’t want - [and] I can say that’s not the case - or they can’t.

00:00

So, if that’s the case then you have to think about why they couldn’t,

00:00

and that was the thing I was talking about after the game, and that’s all.

00:00

And now we have another four days and things are different and stuff like this.

00:00

We had twice the short end of the week, two days between the games.

00:00

That’s really short, with the travel.

00:00

That’s no excuse, it’s just an explanation,

00:00

and for that game we were not fresh enough, that’s it.

00:00

There are some odd anomalies this season with away wins,

00:00

I don't know if you're aware,

00:00

over 40 per cent [of overall matches] this season have been away wins,

00:00

which would be the highest ever in the Premier League if it was to continue.

00:00

Only one in the last 24 games

00:00

between you and Manchester City has been an away win, so...

00:00

Given the fact you've lost the last two at Anfield,

00:00

how do you get the magic back?

00:00

By playing really good football.

00:00

Everybody knows it’s Anfield, we love playing there, still we love playing there.

00:00

It’s a great place, the best place we can imagine, so it’s all good.

00:00

But we didn’t win the last two games there, I know that.

00:00

But we were not interested in winning 68 in a row,

00:00

so why should we now make the two games we didn’t win bigger than it is?

00:00

I don’t think I could sit here when we lost 68 in a row, that would be a real sensation.

00:00

So, it’s all about trying again,

00:00

it’s all about being positive, enjoying football,

00:00

all these kind of things, and make it a fortress again.

00:00

That’s how it is but it will not happen in a press conference,

00:00

with what I would say here.

00:00

I’m not half, I’m not 10 per cent, in the mood to speak about anything

00:00

I would talk to my players [about] because when I am with them

00:00

I am 100 per cent there. Here, it’s still like paid holiday.

00:00

I cannot win the game here, I cannot lose the game here,

00:00

the only thing I have to do is answer questions, and that’s what I do.

00:00

But not about what I am telling my players.

00:00

You've spoken of physical fatigue,

00:00

how you have to rest and recover and try again,

00:00

but with the mental side of it, how do you tackle that?

00:00

Don't make it bigger than it is, that's the real problem now,

00:00

because English and stuff like this, it's nothing to do with 'mental health',

00:00

when I spoke about it I meant we were not fresh enough, and 'fresh' has two aspects;

00:00

here, and there, legs and mind as well,

00:00

so that's what I wanted to say.

00:00

No real issues or whatever,

00:00

it was just intense, we looked heavy in moments,

00:00

the passing was not as clinical as it should have been,

00:01

and why should that happen? It's because we weren't fresh enough.

00:09

How I said, I just wanted to make clear it wasn't only the legs, but other things as well.

00:17

Again, go through the league, and we have to prove we can get freshness back,

00:24

but for that moment we didn't have enough time and everybody could see it on the pitch.

00:35

In that case, does a game against City help kick-start that again,

00:41

your biggest rivals...

00:43

That's the plan. Good plan, huh?

00:47

- Yeah. - Thank you.

00:50

Are you expanding on that, Carl?

00:53

I think that's me!

01:02

Hi, Jürgen. Ruben Dias has made a massive impact at City this season,

01:09

do you see any parallels between the different that he has made

01:15

and how Virgil helped you?

01:18

Wow, that's really harsh, you talk about a centre-half...

01:23

Yes, he obviously had an impact, he's a good player -

01:29

City are a good team, they always were.

01:33

Yeah, good business, absolutely. To compare it with Virgil, you could,

01:40

I don't know Ruben well enough.

01:44

Virgil is an outstanding football player and I know him as a person,

01:49

so the package makes the difference for me.

01:52

I don't know anything about Ruben,

01:54

I'm sure he's a nice fella, but I don't know him.

02:07

- Hi, Jürgen. - Hi.

02:08

Ilkay Gundogan is in incredible form at the moment

02:11

and is obviously a player you know really well from Borussia Dortmund,

02:14

what qualities do you think make him a special player

02:18

and are you slightly surprised by all the goals he's scoring at the moment?

02:22

Not at all. Goal-scoring, maybe a little bit, the rest - no.

02:27

Ilkay was one of the best players I ever coached,

02:30

he was a very young player when he came to us from Nurnberg,

02:35

and especially in the 2012 season he was unbelievable.

02:42

He played pretty much like he is playing now,

02:45

then he unfortunately had some injuries,

02:49

really tough injuries, but that's all sorted and it's the longest period

02:54

he's been able to play football without getting interrupted.

02:57

I wish him that it continue like this. He was always a player,

03:02

and when you are smart, and experience comes into place as well,

03:08

then it's another jump in your performance level.

03:12

I'm not surprised at all.

00:01

Hi, Jürgen. It's not a very long time for Ozan Kabak and Ben Davies to settle in,

00:07

but I just wonder how ready you feel either are to make their Premier League debut

00:12

and move one of Jordan Henderson or Fabinho into midfield,

00:15

or is a case of still needing

00:17

that Premier League experience with someone like Jamie Vardy around?

00:23

So, yeah, Jamie is obviously a proper challenge in this league, the way he plays,

00:28

the way he gets set up by his mates,

00:32

so that’s a proper job to do, but you can only do it always with the whole team,

00:38

that’s how we always try to do it.

00:40

You have to avoid the passes to him.

00:43

Jamie is a player, a world-class player for sure,

00:47

in a specific area of the pitch and with his speed that’s really tricky.

00:55

With the boys, obviously we had now some sessions together

01:00

where we really could work on this defensive set-up

01:04

and that’s very, very important.

01:06

But we have, as well and on top of that, other players available -

01:10

Nat Phillips did really well, together with Hendo [and] together with Fab.

01:16

Fab will not be available, by the way.

01:20

He has suffered a little muscle issue so will be out for this game.

01:28

We have to find a solution, and all of them had the chance this week

01:33

to show in training who is ready.

01:36

So, I have to make a decision tomorrow, obviously.

01:41

You've often said to us you don't get too high when you're winning

01:45

and you don't get too low when things aren't going so well,

01:48

so how would you describe the mood around the group at the moment

01:51

ahead of a game that has significance for two teams in the top four?

01:56

As good as it can be, or as good as it should be.

02:00

It’s not that we have like a bad or aggressive or blaming or whatever mood -

02:07

not at all.

02:08

We came into this situation all together,

02:11

we know some reasons and we are in it together. Absolutely together.

02:17

There’s nothing really to worry about or whatever,

02:22

that we now point the finger at each other

02:25

and say it’s because of you or because of you.

02:28

We want to sort it together and we will sort it together.

02:31

There’s nothing bad to say about the atmosphere.

02:34

We are not flying or whatever,

02:37

that we can’t stop laughing during the week, obviously.

02:40

But it’s a completely normal mood, how it should be.

02:44

And we know Brendan's no longer your landlord,

02:46

have you heard from him lately

02:47

and how much respect do you have for the job he's doing this season?

02:54

I got a message this week obviously, but it was not about the game, of course.

03:00

We don’t have a lot of contact, we saw each other maybe more often than in other seasons

03:06

because we had a lot of Zoom meetings with the Premier League coaches.

03:11

He looks good, healthy - that’s what is most important.

03:14

I couldn’t respect his work more than I do.

03:18

I’ve said it before, I can say it now and everybody can see it again

03:22

because of the situation in the table.

03:24

The job he is doing, they are doing there is really, really good.

03:28

They have a really strong group together there, a really good squad together,

03:33

had some problems injury-wise as well and came through properly.

03:37

And are now a real competitor, that’s how it is and that’s how we see the game.

03:46

Jürgen, Leicester are the only team to have been in the top four at the end of every week

03:51

so far this season. Obviously they had a bit of a slide at the end of last season.

03:56

Do you think they've perhaps got mentally stronger, looking from the outside,

04:00

for their challenge this season?

04:04

How can I know? But probably yes, because going through a situation

04:09

like they had last year is for sure not helpful in that season,

04:14

but for the next season, for sure, if you are smart enough to use this information -

04:18

and Brendan and the players are for sure smart enough.

04:21

Yes, for sure, it was helpful they were in a similar situation.

04:25

Probably slightly disappointing

04:28

that they couldn’t make the Champions League last year

04:30

but it was always clear, as long as they don’t lose players,

04:34

they can add on and they did again good business, to be honest.

04:38

Brought in really good players –

04:41

full-backs, centre-half and all these kind of things.

04:44

Up front, Albrighton looks like he doesn’t get older, Vardy the same.

04:49

Barnes is probably one of the biggest talents;

04:53

not sure if he is already as much respected or appreciated as he should be,

04:58

he’s an unbelievable player, to be honest, and a proper Leicester product.

05:03

Midfield, Tielemans, all these guys.

05:07

It’s just a really good set-up and that’s what makes them so strong.

05:13

James Milner has said Liverpool have been a results machine in recent years

05:17

but the confidence and rhythm has dropped a bit.

05:20

As a manager, Jürgen, how do you help your players get that back?

05:27

Look, it’s normal if you don’t get week in, week out all the results,

05:32

it’s normal that a few things drop.

05:35

The rhythm is difficult because some players have rhythm because they play constantly,

05:40

others don’t have the rhythm and we have to make decisions when we bring them in

05:44

and stuff like this. But you know some reasons why it’s not so easy.

05:49

And the confidence, I saw a very confident team in the last few weeks,

05:54

I saw a very confident team against Manchester City,

05:58

which is one of the most difficult football games in the world.

06:05

I know it’s maybe not appropriate to speak about a good game when you lost 4-1,

06:10

but for us it’s obviously very important what we saw there in all the other situations.

06:15

We didn’t lose this game because we played badly,

06:18

we lost it because we made individual mistakes;

06:20

that can happen as well and leads to the same result, but it’s a different kind of reason.

06:27

And so if you think now about Brendan Rodgers and Leicester,

06:30

how they will prepare for us.

06:32

Do they prepare for a team without confidence and without rhythm? I don’t think so.

06:35

They saw for sure the last game and know that if they let us do a few things,

06:40

then we will be really dangerous for them.

06:42

And that’s exactly what we try to do, even when we have to change again.

06:46

And we will try it again, that’s just the job to do.

06:50

That’s how we always saw it.

06:53

I think I spoke once or so about confidence, and I was not really happy afterwards

07:00

that I opened that box.

07:02

But it was what I saw that day.

07:06

Then I spoke once about being fatigued.

07:09

That’s all actually gone, to be honest. It doesn’t mean that it cannot happen again -

07:14

because it’s a really tough situation - but the only thing you really can do

07:17

is to fight through a situation like this, because nobody will help you.

07:23

It’s not that people will roll the ball in front of the goal and you have to make the last touch.

07:27

You have to work for all these situations;

07:29

you have to defend on the highest level and you have to attack on the highest level,

07:33

and in between you have to play proper football.

07:35

And that’s what we are and that’s what we did -

07:38

without getting the results always, that’s clear.

07:40

And without performing always on our highest level, for sure as well.

07:44

But I saw a lot of good signs in the last weeks which show me that we are not too far away.

08:04

Jürgen, uncharacteristic errors from Alisson last week,

08:08

what's character like, does he need encouragement

08:10

or does he just need to get back on the bike and start again?

08:15

Oh we had, of course, a little talk.

08:17

If it's then about encouragement or whatever, I don't know.

08:19

It's just a little talk, and he was not happy that it happened, of course,

08:24

but it's very important to realise in a moment like this,

08:27

goalkeepers in a long career, they make mistakes.

08:30

For a goalkeeper of the quality of Alisson Becker,

08:33

it's pretty rare that he makes this kind of mistake,

08:35

and that he makes two of them in one game, that's clear as well.

08:38

But on top of that, goalkeepers are used to making mistakes.

08:41

It means they have to stay in the game, they concede a goal

08:44

and they know maybe earlier than all the rest of the world:

08:47

"I should have saved it."

08:49

They have to deal with that always, and he has just a few days

08:53

in between the City game and this game.

08:55

There was absolutely no real criticism from our side, from the boys,

09:00

from the players around him, because everybody knows how good he is.

09:03

He's a very calm person.

09:05

And now the next game is coming up and that's good,

09:08

so he can play his normal level again and then everything will be fine.

09:18

Jürgen, this week you haven't had a match in midweek,

09:21

so has it been a good opportunity to reset

09:24

after what's been such a relentless and difficult schedule?

09:29

Yeah, but we have to prove it on Saturday.

09:36

Of course, good training sessions so far,

09:40

today a very important training session

09:44

where we really go through pretty much everything again –

09:47

not long, but nice and sharp and these kind of things.

09:51

That’s what you usually don’t have, but it’s not only us, we know that.

09:57

This week a lot of other teams played because they were still in the FA Cup

10:00

and they were incredibly intense games, even with extra-time and all these things.

10:07

It was a better week to train, for sure, than other weeks.

10:13

But we have to make sure we are ready on Saturday.

10:17

Leicester played on Wednesday,

10:19

but made a lot of changes obviously for their game, so we just have to be ready.

10:32

There seems to be a lot of expectations riding on Kabak in particular,

10:38

what do you do to manage that and what does he do to manage that?

10:45

Is this one of those circumstances where having no fans in the ground

10:48

might actually help when he does play?

10:57

He is still young, so probably yes.

11:00

I was not a good player, how we all know,

11:04

but I enjoyed every single supporter in the stadium,

11:10

at least from a number like more than 200;

11:14

if there were only two or three then you really hear each one!

11:18

But there were a little bit more, so I never saw it as pressure if supporters were there,

11:25

but I know what you mean.

11:27

If you make a mistake or whatever, you hear the whole crowd, the noise,

11:34

what they are doing. That’s not nice, but he is young but experienced as well.

11:39

He played in front of a lot of supporters.

11:42

He played at Stuttgart, which is a very often sold-out stadium.

11:46

Schalke, as long as supporters were allowed,

11:49

is pretty much sold out each home game wherever they are in the table.

11:53

So he is used to that, but of course it can help.

12:05

Jürgen, I just wanted to ask about Naby Keita,

12:08

he hasn't been available since before Christmas,

12:11

I just wondered if you could tell us a little about the nature of the injury

12:15

and how close he might be to returning?

12:18

It was a hamstring.

12:21

A slightly bigger one, so he is back on the pitch but not with the team yet.

12:25

He's in individual training sessions, hard training sessions,

12:28

because it's the final stages of his rehab, but still not there.

12:40

Can I just check where Diogo Jota is with his rehab

12:44

and when you hope to have him available,

12:46

and just also, on Fabinho, does he have any chance for Leipzig or Everton?

12:55

Fabinho first - I don't know at the moment, we will see.

13:00

I really don't know.

13:02

Diogo is close, but not as close as Naby, for example.

13:09

He is on the pitch as well, individual sessions,

13:12

not the same intensity, as you can imagine after a longer time.

13:19

In rehab, you have to train really intensely before you can go back to team training.

13:27

Diogo...two or three weeks, maybe.

13:33

Probably the medical department hits me now, but I think that’s kind of possible,

13:41

back in full training and then we will see how long it takes.

00:00

hey that's a nice mug

00:03

oh yeah you're drinking it yeah yeah um

00:07

i'm just wondering you know life is so

00:08

strange at the moment the only thing

00:10

that's happening is football

00:11

so the scrutiny is huge bigger than it's

00:13

ever been i'm just wondering how you are

00:15

this lunch time

00:17

it's not football the only thing while

00:18

it's happening it's probably much for

00:20

you the only thing that's happening but

00:21

there's a lot of

00:22

a lot of stuff going around politics um

00:24

a lot of private things so yes football

00:26

is the main thing

00:27

and i'm i'm okay absolutely okay we had

00:30

a training session

00:31

um before we had a video

00:34

an analysis meeting before so both was

00:36

really positive

00:37

and we are close

00:40

to fly to hungary to budapest the first

00:42

time in my life so um

00:44

no we are absolutely okay and ready to

00:47

go

00:48

you've been through so many things with

00:50

these players and achieved so much how

00:51

would you sum up their mood right now

00:57

like you would imagine so um if

01:00

nobody's here um ignoring the facts um

01:03

result wise

01:04

but my job is not to do and that's what

01:06

i what's really important because um

01:10

we have to keep the good things um going

01:12

that that's 100

01:13

and if you saw the game against last

01:15

episode gamer against city

01:17

these are not two games which you would

01:19

imagine afterwards we conceded seven and

01:21

maybe score two or whatever

01:22

so the games looked for a majority of

01:24

the game time completely different in

01:26

our situation a moment the things

01:27

finally go against us because we make

01:30

made individual mistakes

01:32

so yes you speak about them but that's

01:35

that's how it is with human beings you

01:36

make a mistake not on purpose or

01:37

whatever it just happens and how can we

01:39

avoid

01:40

them and one time is communication and

01:42

other times it's um

01:43

just making better offers all these kind

01:46

of things so we are always

01:47

together in these moments but the

01:49

performance in the other any other

01:51

periods of the game we have to keep

01:52

going and we have to because we are

01:54

we have to to play good football to to

01:56

win the to win um football games and

01:58

that's what we that's what we are

02:00

working on so the mood for the boys is

02:02

absolutely okay

02:03

not we had better move you can imagine

02:05

but it's absolutely okay

02:07

and we are already still ready for a for

02:09

a real on a proper fight

02:11

fantastic and then james from talksport

02:14

yeah and everybody in football seems to

02:16

have an opinion on why liverpool

02:18

aren't winning at the moment but why do

02:20

you think things have been difficult

02:22

of late is it mainly the injuries or are

02:24

the players tired or

02:25

is there a number of different reasons

02:27

at play here

02:29

i mean so many people spoke about it

02:30

somebody would have probably got it

02:32

right or not

02:33

so so it's i don't care what people what

02:36

people say about if you are with us you

02:37

see

02:38

you see the the situation you followed

02:39

all the problems although

02:41

through all the um the weeks and months

02:44

since the season starts and that you you

02:45

can see easily that

02:47

is a a summary or a mix of different

02:50

things that happened

02:51

so um and it's now not the time to

02:54

explain it or whatever i think you can

02:56

really you can really see it yes

02:57

so we had not so good games and i'll be

03:00

in the last few games

03:01

we played absolutely more than

03:05

i'm good enough at manchester united in

03:08

it don't forget in a cup

03:09

not in the situation we were in and all

03:10

these kind of things played a

03:13

really good game lost it yes but

03:14

performance wise was it was a good

03:16

performance

03:16

then we played two really good away

03:18

games and then we we started losing

03:20

again but by playing

03:21

not bad football brighton showed now and

03:24

meanwhile in the period against

03:26

everybody how good they are

03:27

how they play really proper football yes

03:29

we lost slightly unlucky but they were

03:31

good

03:32

and in the next two games we were really

03:33

good to read in the game we forced

03:35

ourselves to play confident football

03:37

it's all fine in the end we don't get it

03:39

anything because we make individual

03:40

mistakes

03:41

so that was not always the case but now

03:43

it was about in video

03:45

mistakes before that there were some

03:46

other reasons um

03:48

and injuries had a big part in it we

03:49

cannot ignore that that's just because

03:51

it changed everything

03:53

the the the football team is like

03:55

building a house if the foundation is

03:56

not right

03:57

then it's always a little bit shaky then

03:59

the wind will go through they said it

04:00

before

04:00

we cannot change that but we work with

04:03

it and on it and that's what we did all

04:04

the time

04:05

but it's a premier league and we are

04:07

liverpool and we are nobody's happy with

04:09

being fourth and

04:10

40 points and only level on points with

04:14

everton and all these kind of things

04:15

somebody said that's completely fine i

04:16

have no problem with that just no we

04:18

have to deal with the situation we

04:19

cannot constantly talk about it we have

04:21

to to sort it

04:23

so and that's what we try and i i can

04:25

see that on the pitch that we work

04:26

really hard on it

04:28

but after the game people talk about

04:30

result and they were not good enough in

04:31

the last two three weeks

04:32

and we know that but we still have to

04:34

keep going okay paul from the times and

04:36

then neil from gold pull

04:40

yeah again there's been a lot of support

04:42

for you from fans over the last 48 hours

04:45

that the banner

04:46

at the cop for example what what's the

04:49

make of

04:51

the outpouring from the pool fans for

04:53

you

04:54

and were you aware that there was rumors

04:55

saying that you might leave

04:57

on saturday

05:00

the fans first of all

05:03

so um i heard

05:06

about both so yeah the banner is nice

05:09

obviously

05:10

not not necessary um i don't think so i

05:12

don't feel

05:14

that i need special support in a moment

05:16

over there but it's nice

05:17

very nice and uh what was the other

05:19

thing that i that i

05:21

could leave which is circulating and

05:23

bookies odds and things like that

05:26

so then i get a sec or then i leave by

05:27

myself or whatever what is

05:29

what it's about yeah but what's what was

05:31

the rumors about oh so i've turned paul

05:32

into me the rumors were that you were

05:34

you were leaving or taking a break

05:36

okay

05:39

i don't need a break so um i heard as

05:41

well about that um

05:45

look the last thing i want to do is

05:47

we're talking about private things in a

05:48

press conference

05:49

but preferably i mean everybody knows

05:52

yes privately

05:53

we had a a a absolutely tougher time but

05:56

that is not only for an hour three weeks

05:58

ago or whatever that was that that

06:00

was a longer much longer time already so

06:02

and

06:03

um we always deal with it as a family

06:06

100 percent

06:07

um and when i came here to to to the

06:09

football club to um to

06:11

to work i ca i'm 53 i do that i work in

06:14

football since 30 years as a coach since

06:17

20

06:17

years um i can split things i can switch

06:21

off

06:21

one thing is on the other thing and i

06:23

don't carry things around i

06:25

i if i'm private i'm private if i'm

06:28

in football at a workplace and i'm here

06:31

of course we are influenced by things

06:32

that happen around but nobody

06:34

has to worry about me or whatever i'm

06:36

honestly

06:38

i might not look like this because the

06:40

weather is not cool and

06:41

i'm wired and the gray gets the beard

06:44

gets more and more gray all these kind

06:45

of things

06:46

yes i don't sleep a lot that's all true

06:48

and my eyes look like that's all fine

06:49

but i'm full of energy

06:51

honestly the situation is a challenge i

06:53

see it more as in

06:54

i said no i don't want to have the

06:56

situation but now we are in and now i

06:57

see it as a challenge an interesting

06:59

challenge

06:59

so it cannot ask a lot of people nobody

07:02

wrote a book about again how did you

07:04

come in a situation like that and how do

07:05

we sort it but we will sort it

07:07

will be sorted and please while we are

07:09

doing it everybody

07:11

could be tricky but sorting it by

07:14

playing football

07:15

sorting it by sticking even more

07:16

together sorting it by

07:18

by fighting with all you have sorting it

07:20

by learning more than you can learn in

07:22

each season we played before

07:24

um yeah that's actually the plan we have

07:27

and

07:27

that uh strange things happen

07:30

injury-wise if somebody comes to me and

07:31

tells me

07:32

this player we have a player with a with

07:34

a minor problem

07:36

and i i can tell then it's the center

07:38

half it's how it is all the time

07:39

it's unbelievable so it without knowing

07:41

who it is i would say okay send half

07:43

who is available in the moment and that

07:44

he has a problem so that's the whole

07:46

season like this and i don't know

07:48

why this happens but we how i said we

07:50

learned a lot um

07:51

but in the moment a lot of people

07:54

obviously are not happy with the results

07:56

i get that but i can

07:57

i'm responsible for that 100 but

08:02

we played still some pretty good stuff

08:04

and we should not

08:05

we you can forget that we cannot because

08:08

that's the

08:08

that's the start for changing the things

08:11

that you change the situation like we

08:12

we are in with bad football never heard

08:14

about yeah result we need the result but

08:17

we are liverpool we cannot sit back and

08:18

i'm never going to be wait for it for

08:20

some other teams

08:21

uh 60 minutes until they come over the

08:23

halfway line so we have to be dominant

08:24

we have to play

08:25

we do that so massive challenge i'm

08:28

ready the boys are ready

08:30

and we give our absolutely everything to

08:32

sort it

08:33

and thank for all the support i don't

08:35

read it i don't really see it so but i i

08:37

people tell me and so i'm

08:39

very very grateful for these kind of

08:41

things but

08:42

they can really think about other things

08:44

because nobody has to worry about me

08:46

thank you neil from garden then we're

08:48

going to go to the uh guys in order

08:50

neil then young gunther next but neil

08:53

first

08:55

just to stick on the theme of the

08:56

supporters obviously they haven't been

08:58

in the stadium

08:59

this season so apart from a couple of

09:00

games and you haven't you and the

09:02

players haven't really had to be able to

09:04

feel that

09:05

is it nice sometimes just to get a

09:06

reminder for the players and for

09:07

yourself but

09:08

you know although everything's written

09:10

and everything's said that there is

09:12

still

09:12

a huge huge amount of support for you

09:14

and the players worldwide

09:17

yeah of course that's nice that's what

09:18

we we do this for the people whether

09:20

that's wasn't but never changed we i

09:22

feel the responsible so

09:24

much the responsibility is so much but

09:26

when things don't go well

09:28

i really so and i don't want anything to

09:31

praise

09:31

that whatever we are doing and stuff

09:33

like this no no it's all fine but we

09:35

know we do it for the people and that

09:36

out that

09:37

the majority of our people are still and

09:40

maybe even more so

09:42

with us yeah it's nice to hear it's nice

09:44

to feel it's nice but i would prefer

09:46

to fight this fight what we are in in a

09:49

moment with our people in the stadium

09:51

coming in a situation like this yeah

09:54

it's not what you wish for but

09:56

if you are in you can reach you can show

09:58

real unity

09:59

and a real togetherness and then if the

10:01

stadium would be now full for the next

10:03

10 games i would really love to fight

10:05

together against this

10:06

so we fight together obviously just in

10:09

different places and um

10:11

yeah knowing about the support is is

10:13

great

10:14

okay terrific so we're going to go yan

10:16

if you're mask your question and then

10:18

uric

10:19

these may be in german by the way you

10:20

can answer in german if you wish

10:22

on the top left

10:58

um

11:40

um

12:02

[Music]

12:14

[Music]

12:21

[Music]

12:36

mmm

14:03

we've got michael and then to finish

14:05

javier um so those of you who are

14:07

currently in the

14:08

attendees i'm sorry for those put their

14:10

hands up a little bit too late i didn't

14:11

get to everybody

14:12

if you'd like to take the hands down

14:13

well then when jordan henderson comes in

14:14

we'll take the next set of questions but

14:16

michael and javier to finish michael

14:28

first

14:56

um

15:46

apologies for interrupting right last

15:47

question for you from the uh

15:49

press conference and then for those of

15:50

you want to ask questions for jordan

15:51

henderson who's on next if you could

15:53

start doing the hands up now

15:54

but javier i hope i pronounced correctly

15:56

to finish our press conference

16:15

[Music]

16:34

um

17:01

is that possible i don't know

17:30

um

18:17

thank you everybody else and thank you

18:19

jaeger and uh if those of you who are in

18:21

could hold on we'll have john henderson

18:23

in the next couple of minutes

18:28

hold on

22:25

you

25:55

you

31:30

so

32:06

everything's live from the moment we're

32:07

in big man okay

32:11

okay hello guys i think we've got the

32:12

majority of people we can take questions

32:14

for for jordan henderson

32:15

um we're going to go in tv order first

32:17

james cooper

32:18

followed by uh johannes followed by

32:21

babatunde and then we'll go to

32:23

james from talksport stephen douglas and

32:24

then finish with dave maddock from the

32:26

newspaper so

32:27

we've got everyone um james wants kids

32:29

off

32:30

hiya john hi hello sorry

32:34

um the managers the managers talked

32:36

about fighting he's talked about sorting

32:37

the situation he's taken

32:39

a lot of responsibility i just wonder as

32:41

the captain how much responsibility the

32:42

players go

32:44

full responsibility um

32:47

i know the manager tries to protect us

32:49

as much as possible in the press but

32:51

for players we know that it's down to us

32:53

to change at the situation that we're in

32:55

and we take full responsive

32:57

responsibility on results and

32:58

performances and

33:01

so yeah so it's it's time for us to go

33:03

out there keep

33:04

keep working hard keep fighting to try

33:06

and change this tough period that we've

33:08

been going through over the last few

33:09

weeks

33:10

and so yeah hopefully we can do that

33:13

starting tomorrow

33:15

does europe make a difference bearing in

33:16

mind the focus is is completely

33:18

different from the premier league and

33:19

maybe you can kind of go for it in a way

33:21

that perhaps you haven't been able to in

33:22

the premier league

33:24

no i think it's a new opportunity a new

33:26

challenge with it with another game

33:28

that's what a new game brings you know

33:30

and um we've got to go out there

33:33

against a very good side and we've got

33:34

to be at 100 to even get anything from

33:37

the game so

33:38

we know it's a big opportunity um for us

33:41

and we're

33:41

100 ready to go and give absolutely

33:44

everything and then 90 minutes to try

33:46

and get a good result

33:47

fantastic thanks james we'll go to

33:49

either the positive i pronounce your

33:50

name wrong

33:51

either jonas or johannes from tv2

33:53

nowhere guess

33:56

that's right at the moment in budapest

33:58

hello jordan

33:59

um my question is you had a lot of

34:02

forced rotation in the central defense

34:05

this season and how do you work on

34:08

short weeks to create stability in that

34:11

area and how do you see

34:13

your own role and position as you move

34:16

forward

34:18

um it is difficult to to find stability

34:22

with the amount of games obviously you

34:24

know you don't get many training

34:25

sessions so it's but

34:26

we'll get short short sessions during

34:29

the weeks

34:29

um before and after games um

34:33

to try and and work on things

34:35

defensively offensively like we always

34:37

do so

34:38

it's about listening and learning as

34:39

much as possible and then trying to take

34:41

that into the game

34:43

um so yeah for us you know it's it's a

34:46

difficult time like i said not only

34:49

um defensively i think it's the whole

34:53

um the whole game the whole offensively

34:56

defensively everything that we need

34:58

to keep improving keep getting better um

35:01

and try and change the the run of runner

35:04

form that we're in right now

35:07

okay thank you we go to babatunde and

35:09

look forward to seeing you in

35:11

budapest uh but babatunde for the next

35:13

question and then we'll go to james from

35:14

talksport

35:15

by the way my name is

35:21

from nigeria arabian leipzig i've won

35:24

the last three games

35:26

and it's the other way around for you

35:28

lost your last three games

35:30

how do you feel as the former european

35:32

champions

35:33

being the underdog against the club that

35:36

was just promoted to the bundesliga

35:38

five years ago

35:41

libya you're a very good side very good

35:44

players

35:44

very good manager um i hope the game

35:48

that sticks out recently was probably

35:49

the one against united so i think

35:51

everybody knows that they're a very good

35:52

team

35:53

um but for us yes we have been going

35:56

through a tough period

35:58

um but there's still a lot of positives

36:00

to take from performances over the last

36:02

week or so

36:03

and we just need to do it for 90 minutes

36:05

and if we do that then i've got every

36:07

confidence in the team that would

36:09

we can't get a good result but we do

36:11

need to be at 100

36:12

if we want to get anything okay james

36:14

from talk sport and then stephen douglas

36:16

james first

36:18

jordan you said that you and the players

36:20

take full responsibility for the results

36:22

of late

36:23

you say it's down to you as players how

36:25

much are you all hurting at the moment

36:26

because

36:27

you've had incredible success over the

36:28

past few years

36:30

and this just isn't up to the standards

36:31

that you've said in recent time

36:34

yeah it's difficult you know when we've

36:36

set standards that we have

36:38

for a long period of time um to then

36:41

lose a few games in a short space of

36:43

time

36:44

is is not normal for us so it's um

36:47

that's something that we need to adapt

36:49

to very quickly

36:50

um but i feel as though the lads give

36:53

everything abs

36:54

every time we train every time we play

36:56

and that's what we need to do and get

36:58

our heads down to try and

37:00

get out of this situation that we're in

37:02

um and i feel like once

37:04

we do come out of it and hopefully that

37:06

sooner rather than later and we'll be a

37:08

lot stronger as a team for it you know i

37:10

think

37:11

strength comes from adversity at times

37:12

and you stick together as a team

37:15

and get through it and if we do that

37:17

then i'm sure we'll be even stronger

37:19

um come the end okay in order then we're

37:22

going to go

37:23

uh stephen and then to um

37:27

dave maddock if he's still there and if

37:29

not then dom king so stephen fest

37:34

i wonder if you could assess the um the

37:36

the

37:37

impact of tiago since he he joined the

37:39

club and maybe speak about the

37:40

importance of him going into the

37:42

knockout phase obviously he's a

37:43

he's a recent winner of the champions

37:45

league and the fact he knows leipzig

37:46

very well

37:47

um playing in germany yeah t.i

37:50

has been brilliant since he's keen to

37:52

the club you know i think everybody

37:54

knows

37:55

how good a clear he is um he's a

37:57

world-class player

37:59

and um yeah he's been great to have her

38:01

even off the field you know he's a

38:03

really good person

38:05

um leads by example um gives everything

38:08

and you can learn a lot from him so i

38:10

think

38:11

he's been fantastic addition to the

38:12

squad um

38:14

and like you see he probably know

38:16

leipzig better than anyone

38:18

and so i'm sure we'll be telling us one

38:19

or two things over the next

38:21

24 hours to help with that um but he

38:24

settled in very well

38:25

um like like i knew knew he would you

38:28

know he's a phenomenal

38:29

player and hopefully he can just keep

38:32

improving each time he plays for us

38:34

um and and getting used to the way that

38:36

we'll play as a team

38:38

okay project since you've lost dave

38:39

maddock from the dave is back but we'll

38:41

go to dominic and then we'll finish with

38:42

dave so dominic from the mail and then

38:44

dave from the mirror to finish done

38:48

um you know you're talking about take

38:50

full responsibility do you feel you owe

38:52

the manager a performance

38:53

for a result or what what what do you

38:56

want most a big win or a big performance

39:00

um i think i think

39:03

winning and results is the most

39:05

important thing you know i think

39:07

that ultimately that's what you judged

39:09

on as as a team

39:10

um so it's about getting the result but

39:14

to get the result if you perform to a

39:17

high level then you've got more chance

39:18

of winning so

39:19

um both would be very nice you know i

39:22

think for large parts the game against

39:24

leicester

39:24

performance was was at a high level um

39:27

but then in a very short space of time

39:29

with a few mistakes

39:31

um the game got out of our control and

39:34

we ended up losing so it's

39:36

it's about taking the mistakes away

39:38

concentrating for the full 90 minutes

39:39

and given the performance

39:41

for the full 90 minutes and if we do

39:42

that i'm confident we can get a good

39:44

result

39:45

thanks dom and then dave to finish from

39:46

the mirror last question for our press

39:48

conference dave

39:51

john um like probably the rest of the

39:53

world you you hit

39:55

you'd have heard those rumors about

39:56

jurgen questing

39:58

on the weekend i'm interested in just

40:01

what your reaction was

40:02

because i'm guessing you'd have been

40:04

laughing at that given that you know his

40:06

character and how he responds

40:08

to situations and also you know his

40:11

integrity and loyalty as a manager as

40:13

well

40:13

to you as players and and his position

40:18

yeah i don't think i even need to

40:20

comment on something like that you know

40:22

someone's

40:23

sitting behind a keyboard making rooms

40:25

up about

40:26

the manager or the please in the

40:27

dressing room doesn't really need me

40:29

just

40:30

to see anything about it you know um

40:33

yeah not true i quite like the one where

40:37

robert and ali were having a fight about

40:38

something that was probably

40:40

that that needed struck a little bit but

40:42

apart from that yeah

40:43

didn't i didn't really give it much

40:45

thought could you maybe just clarify

40:46

that you're

40:47

commenting on a rumor and not uh yeah

40:49

sorry that was a rumor

40:57

you know him as a manager and his

40:59

reaction to this situation not the rumor

41:01

the situation you know the fact that his

41:04

character

41:05

and you know his commitment to you as a

41:07

group you know

41:08

how he will react now that you've just

41:11

you know you've had a difficult

41:12

situation

41:14

yeah the manager is really good in

41:15

situations like this

41:17

you know they're adversely the manager's

41:19

the one that we listen to the most he

41:22

he's always there for us as players and

41:24

he tries to protect us as much as

41:25

possible like you'd probably see

41:27

in his press conferences but deep down

41:30

with those players that would take

41:31

full responsibility and it's down to us

41:33

to go out in the pits and

41:34

and change the this tough period that

41:36

we're going through

41:37

um yeah but the manager um

41:41

has yeah there's no question marks over

41:44

what he how he reacts after games he

41:46

actually reacts and probably the total

41:48

opposite of what people would think

41:50

um and handle situations like that very

41:53

well

41:54

um and that's why we just want to go out

41:56

there and

41:57

and put a performance on for the team

41:59

but for him as well

42:00

fantastic thank you everybody thank you

42:01

jordan much appreciated thank you

00:00

Good afternoon, Jürgen. How is the squad this week,

00:00

is there perhaps an update on who might be unavailable,

00:00

and can you tell us whether

00:00

Fabinho or Naby Keita might be fit to return this weekend?

00:00

Naby trained yesterday with the team, so we have to see what we make of it.

00:00

Fab was not in training, all the others not as well. Nothing new.

00:00

They all get closer - Fab gets closer,

00:00

Millie gets closer and Diogo gets closer, but not close enough for the weekend.

00:00

In the last game, Ozan Kabak and Alisson Becker gained plenty of praise,

00:00

neither had particularly easy matches last time in the Premier League,

00:00

for your aspirations of finishing in the top four this year,

00:00

how important will be it be for you to rediscover that defensive solidity?

00:00

Yes, that’s very important.

00:00

It’s very important that we defend as a unit on our highest possible level.

00:00

Everybody knows how important the defence in general is for being successful -

00:00

and now the case is no different.

00:00

That’s why it’s very, very important.

00:00

The Leipzig game was a really good sign that we can deal with misunderstandings,

00:00

that we can deal with mistakes from the game before,

00:00

because we played a really good game in the defensive part of the game, for sure.

00:00

Against a really tricky side, you can struggle a lot against them

00:00

and we will probably realise that when we play them next time.

00:00

But for that night we did really well as a unit and that helped.

00:00

You faced a lot of questions this year about Mo Salah's form and scoring record,

00:00

but scoring against Leipzig took him to 24 this season,

00:00

which is more than last year.

00:00

Is he just held to a higher standard, is that why he hasn't maybe got the credit he's due?

00:00

So, you don’t have to ask me why he doesn’t get the credit -

00:00

IF he doesn’t get the credit, I don’t know -

00:00

because it would be really strange and really unexplainable why he shouldn’t get the credit.

00:00

He gets the credit here, internally, for sure, for all these things.

00:00

He played an outstanding game against Leipzig and not only because he scored -

00:00

no, in all the other parts.

00:00

Actually my favourite moment in the game, especially in a knockout game,

00:00

I would say it was one of my favourite situations in general,

00:00

was when he won the heading challenge in his own box after 87 minutes or something,

00:00

when Angelino was in his back and wanted to volley the ball in.

00:00

Yes, he played an outstanding game and he gets all the respect from us.

00:00

If you don’t give him the right amount of respect, you have to ask yourself

00:00

why that’s the case. But the numbers and the performances cannot be the reason.

00:00

With the injuries, can I just double-check on Alisson?

00:00

Because he wasn't on the pictures.

00:00

No, no, he's fine.

00:00

Physically fine, mentally is he still OK?

00:00

I say that because he's made three errors linked to goals in the last two PL games,

00:00

almost as many in the previous 85,

00:00

his save percentage has dropped a lot, but looking at your face

00:00

I can tell the confidence from you is there as well.

00:00

Of course, my confidence, nothing changed in that if we talk about Alisson.

00:00

But we are all human beings, Ali as well,

00:00

and he showed that in the last two [Premier League] games,

00:01

so that’s how it is. It’s not a problem, and of course it’s work,

00:06

but most of the work you have to do with yourself, and he is doing that, definitely.

00:09

It’s not about telling him, "Come on Ali, you are a world-class goalie",

00:12

he knows that, but he doesn’t get up in the morning and look in the mirror and think,

00:16

"What I see is a world-class goalie."

00:18

So if you made a mistake in the game before, in the previous games if you want,

00:22

then it’s nothing you like.

00:25

Humans are all the same and Ali is too smart to ignore it completely.

00:29

Other personalities maybe would not struggle, that’s completely normal.

00:36

But, in the end, we can rely - and he can rely as well -

00:41

on his quality, on his attitude...

00:47

On how focused he is in a game,

00:50

how much he gives in a game and all these kind of things.

00:55

No, I was not one second in doubt.

00:58

Ali, for sure, had not the best time

01:00

between the two games [against Leicester and Manchester City], that’s how it is.

01:04

But the Leipzig game was a really good one to get back and we are now.

01:10

I spoke to a former player who's played many Merseyside derbies

01:13

and he said in his early days, Everton found themselves almost overawed by Liverpool,

01:19

they looked at the Liverpool team and almost felt beaten before they got on the pitch.

01:25

This is the fifth different manager you've faced in a Merseyside derby,

01:29

has Carlo Ancelotti maybe brought them closer to you than they've ever been

01:34

in your time? Because they've never beaten you as Liverpool manager.

01:40

They had good teams over the years. In the specific games it was close

01:44

most of the time, I think. But a manager like Carlo would help every team in the world,

01:52

that was clear beforehand. They have a really good squad, a really good team,

01:57

and so, yeah, maybe they are closer than ever before;

02:01

in terms of positions in the table, for sure, it's a while since we were that close.

02:08

I don't know exactly. But that's it, yes, probably closer than ever before.

02:21

- Hi, Jürgen, how are you? - Good.

02:25

When you look back on the season, be it now or at the end of it,

02:30

will the first game at Goodison Park, where you lost Virgil van Dijk to injury,

02:35

will that be where you say, "That's where our title chance really went?"

02:42

I don't know what I'll think back when the season is over.

02:45

I hope I'll think about something nicer than this.

02:52

But that it was...

02:58

..an important day - yeah, for sure.

03:11

Just on that point, how much do you think it impacted on the players,

03:17

and how much does that carry over onto tomorrow?

03:24

Nothing will be carried over. A week or three weeks later when we got the diagnosis,

03:31

it was good we didn't play Everton immediately after, let me say it like this.

03:38

That's how it is, we are all human beings and of course it was not nice.

03:42

But now that's long gone, we just don't think about that anymore,

03:49

it's a derby, still a derby,

03:51

and that's enough to be motivated on the absolute highest level,

03:57

trying to play the best possible football you can play, and that's it pretty much.

04:04

On Naby, you've taken your time getting him back and it's been two months...

04:11

No, it's just unlucky, Naby could have been in the squad against Leipzig,

04:15

but it didn't make sense because he only trained two games with the team.

04:19

So he stayed at home, two days of proper training sessions,

04:25

and unfortunately got ill a little bit,

04:29

so yesterday we re-integrated him again.

04:33

So I just don't know, we don't hold him back or whatever,

04:36

of course after the injuries he had we don't want to force him,

04:41

but it would be nice to have him.

04:45

Is he able to play a few minutes on Saturday? I don't know.

04:48

If we speak about it and he's not, then it's better just to stay away from the team

04:55

and train properly, because being around on the bench is not the most intense thing.

05:02

He needs to get used to the intensity again, he's not injured anymore,

05:09

now we have to figure out how fit he is, to play how many minutes.

05:22

I just wanted to ask you about your new man, Ozan Kabak,

05:26

he played a really solid game on Tuesday, what do you think about him so far

05:31

and how do you rate his potential?

05:34

Oh, big potential - 20 years old, already pretty experienced, to be honest,

05:39

He didn't take the easy way in his career so far.

05:43

When you are in Istanbul and can play for one of the biggest teams probably in the world

05:48

and always [being] around the top of the table [Galatasaray],

05:51

then you go to Stuttgart and you go to Schalke, and all these kind of things,

05:55

so you have to fight really hard to win a football game.

05:58

That's good from an education/development point of view.

06:03

So now he's here and looks really promising.

06:08

Both games were really solid.

06:10

Yes, we all know what happened in the Leicester game,

06:13

but around this situation, or maybe the two situations,

06:17

he already played a really solid game there -

06:19

not to forget who we played that day, No.2 or No.3 in the Premier League.

06:24

That's a tough one with the strikers they have and all these kind of things.

06:28

So, he did really well. Long may it continue.